UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549

 	_
Form 10-K	

(Mark One)

ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2020

or

TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934 For the transition period from

Commission File Number 001-34899

Pulse Biosciences, Inc.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware (State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)

3957 Point Eden Way Hayward, CA (Address of principal executive offices)

46-5696597 (I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)

> 94545 (Zip Code)

Registrant's telephone number, including area code: (510) 906-4600

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Title of Each Class Common Stock, par value \$0.001 per share

Trading Symbol(s)
PLSE

Name of Each Exchange on Which Registered The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act: None

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Y Yes Y No Y

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Act. Yes 🗆 No x

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes x No \square

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (\S 232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files). Yes x No \square

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act:

Large accelerated filer Non-accelerated filer

Accelerated filer Smaller reporting company Emerging growth company Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has filed a report on and attestation to its management's assessment of the effectiveness of its internal control over financial reporting under Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act (15 U.S.C. 7262(b)) by the registered public accounting firm that prepared or issued its audit report. \Box

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes \(\subseteq \) No x

Aggregate market value of registrant's common stock held by non-affiliates of the registrant on June 30, 2020, the last business day of the registrant's most recently completed second fiscal quarter, based upon the closing price of the registrant's common stock on such date as reported by Nasdaq Capital Market, was approximately \$135,220,301. Shares of voting stock held by each officer and director have been excluded in that such persons may be deemed to be affiliates. This assumption regarding affiliate status is not necessarily a conclusive determination for other purposes.

Number of shares outstanding of the registrant's common stock as of February 28, 2021: 26,086,931

DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE:

Portions of the registrant's definitive Proxy Statement relating to its 2021 Annual Meeting of Stockholders are incorporated by reference into Part III of this Form 10-K where indicated. The Proxy Statement will be filed with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission within 120 days after December 31, 2020.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

		Page
PART I		
Item 1.	<u>Business</u>	3
Item 1A.	Risk Factors	17
Item 1B.	Unresolved Staff Comments	46
Item 2.	<u>Properties</u>	46
Item 3.	Legal Proceedings	46
Item 4.	Mine Safety Disclosures	46
PART II		
Item 5.	Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities	47
Item 6.	Selected Financial Data	49
Item 7.	Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	49
Item 7A.	Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk	56
Item 8.	Financial Statements and Supplementary Data	57
Item 9.	Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure	79
Item 9A.	Controls and Procedures	79
Item 9B.	Other Information	79
PART III		
Item 10.	Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance	80
Item 11.	Executive Compensation	80
Item 12.	Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters	80
Item 13.	Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence	80
Item 14.	Principal Accounting Fees and Services	80
PART IV		
Item 15.	Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules	81
Item 16.	Form 10-K Summary	84
		
Signatures		85

SPECIAL NOTE ABOUT FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This Annual Report on Form 10-K, or Annual Report, contains certain "forward-looking statements" that involve substantial risks and uncertainties. In some cases, you can identify forward-looking statements by the following words: "may," "will," "could," "would," "should," "expect," "intend," "plan," "anticipate," "believe," "estimate," "project," "potential," "continue," "ongoing" or the negative of these terms or other comparable terminology, although not all forward-looking statements contain these words. New risks and uncertainties emerge from time to time and it is not possible for us to predict all risks and uncertainties that could have an impact on the forward-looking statements contained in this Annual Report. These statements relate to future events or our future financial performance or condition and involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other factors that could cause our actual results, levels of activity, performance, or achievement to differ materially from those expressed or implied by these forward-looking statements.

You should read this Annual Report and the documents that we reference elsewhere in this Annual Report completely and with the understanding that our actual results may differ materially from what we expect as expressed or implied by our forward-looking statements. We have based the forward-looking statements contained in this Annual Report primarily on our current expectations and projections about future events and trends that we believe may affect our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects. These statements are based upon information available to us as of the date of this Annual Report, and while we believe such information forms a reasonable basis for such statements, such information may be limited or incomplete, and our statements should not be read to indicate that we have conducted an exhaustive inquiry into, or review of, all potentially available relevant information. In light of the significant risks and uncertainties to which our forward-looking statements are subject, you should not place undue reliance on or regard these statements as a representation or warranty by us or any other person that we will achieve our objectives and plans in any specified timeframe, or at all. We discuss many of these risks and uncertainties in greater detail in this Annual Report, particularly in Part I. Item 1A. "Risk Factors." These forward-looking statements represent our estimates and assumptions only as of the date of this Annual Report regardless of the time of delivery of this Annual Report. Except as required by law, we undertake no obligation to update or revise publicly any forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events, or otherwise after the date of this Annual Report.

Part I

Item 1. Business

In this Annual Report on Form 10-K, references to "Pulse," "Pulse Biosciences," "we," "us," "our," and the "Company" refer to Pulse Biosciences, Inc. and its wholly owned subsidiaries, unless expressly indicated or the context otherwise requires. Pulse Biosciences, CellFX, CellFX CloudConnect, CellFX Marketplace, Nano-Pulse Stimulation, NPS, and the stylized logos are among the trademarks and/or registered trademarks of Pulse Biosciences, Inc. in the United States (U.S.) and other countries.

Overview

Pulse Biosciences, Inc. is a novel bioelectric medicine company committed to health innovation that has the potential to improve the lives of patients. The CellFX® System (CellFX) is the first commercial product to harness the distinctive advantages of the Company's proprietary Nano-Pulse StimulationTM (NPS) technology, such as the ability to non-thermally clear cells while sparing non-cellular tissue, to treat a variety of applications for which an optimal solution remains unfulfilled.

Our CellFX® System

We are in the early stages of commercializing our proprietary CellFX System into the large and growing aesthetic procedure market as our first commercial market. Powered by NPS technology, the CellFX System delivers nano second duration pulses of electrical energy to non-thermally clear targeted cells while sparing adjacent non-cellular tissue. This non-thermal specificity for cellular targets is a significant differentiator for the CellFX System compared to other energy devices used in dermatology and other medical specialties. The Company has validated the cell-specific effects of NPS technology with a series of completed and ongoing clinical studies of cellular lesions, which are skin conditions characterized by abnormal or undesired cellular structures located on, or in, the non-cellular dermal collagen.

In February 2021, we received 510(k) clearance from the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA) for the CellFX System with initial clearance for a general dermatologic indication. Having obtained FDA clearance, we commenced a controlled launch in the U.S. with key opinion leaders (KOLs) in dermatology.

In addition, in January 2021, we received Conformité Européene (CE) marking approval for the CellFX System, which allows us to market the system in the European Union (EU). With CE mark approval, we initiated a controlled launch to medical practices within the EU for the treatment of general dermatologic conditions, including Sebaceous Hyperplasia (SH), Seborrheic Keratosis (SK), and cutaneous non-genital warts.

The CellFX System is a tunable, software-enabled, console-based platform, and is designed to accommodate the clinical workflow preferred by dermatologists. The CellFX System currently includes a multi-use handpiece and an initial suite of five single use dermatology treatment tips. The CellFX treatment tips enable treatment of a variety of lesion sizes, from 1.5mm to 10mm square, and wirelessly connect to our CellFX System when they are plugged into the handpiece. This allows for the use of automated treatment settings based on the treatment tip being utilized.

The CellFX System and its component parts are engineered for volume manufacturing and the use of outsourced contract manufacturing partners to ensure our ability to meet anticipated demand while effectively managing underlying system costs that support a profitable sale of the CellFX System at competitive price points.

We have also designed an integrated cloud software infrastructure called CellFX CloudConnectTM to enable our innovative utilization-based business model that aligns the interests of patients, practices, and the Company. We believe physicians are receptive to our model (which contrasts with the currently-employed disposable and single-use-based medical device models) because our model charges physicians fixed costs per lesion and physicians can in turn charge patients on a per lesion basis, which we believe is also aligned with the patient's preference. CellFX CloudConnect makes possible the wireless connectivity between the physician's CellFX System, our e-commerce customer portal (CellFX Marketplace), practice management tools to track utilization data and other metrics, and our internal customer relationship management and enterprise resource planning software systems. CellFX CloudConnect also facilitates direct connectivity to the CellFX System for us to remotely perform software upgrades, as well as provide several service and maintenance functions in real-time. Because of this ability to streamline, be responsive, and reduce disruption to the clinician workflow, CellFX CloudConnect allows us to provide unprecedented support and enable practice growth for our customers.

Our Proprietary Nano-Pulse Stimulation Technology Platform

Our proprietary CellFX System leverages our patented NPS technology platform. NPS technology is characterized by ultrafast electrical energy pulses, with pulse durations from billionths up to a millionth of a second. When applied to targeted tissue, our NPS technology is designed to send energy pulses to cells in order to alter the function of the internal cellular organelles, including the mitochondria and endoplasmic reticulum, without disrupting extracellular tissue. We believe this leads to regulated cell death, a process exhibited by cells in the human body when they undergo stress and are unable to restore cellular homeostasis.

Our CellFX System is designed to function on the basis of a unique non-thermal mechanism of action that likely results in a biophysical disruption brought about by the tunable speed and amplitude of our NPS pulses interacting with the physical structure of cells. While our CellFX System delivers pulses that directly affect the internal organelles of cells, these pulses should not have significant functional effect on non-cellular tissue, such as collagen, a protein that forms the structural foundation of the skin. In short, with our proprietary CellFX System, we can deliver a cell-focused effect that we believe leads to regulated cell death while preserving surrounding non-cellular tissue, a combination that may potentially lead to highly differentiated treatment applications. Additionally, in the case of cancer, this regulated cell death process may result in immunogenic cell death that stimulates the immune system to mount a systemic immune response against antigens, or markers, in those cancer cells.

Our Strategy

Our o	objective is to advance	our NPS technology	platform into medi	cal specialty area	s where an op	timal solution rem	ains unfulfilled.	We intend to	commercialize novel,
proprietary,	and differentiated produ	icts that have the pote	ential to significantly	improve patient o	utcomes in the	markets we intend	to serve. To achie	eve this plan, v	we intend to:

- Demonstrate the unique benefits of our proprietary CellFX System and its unique non-thermal mechanism of action across a number of compelling applications. П
 - The first introduction of the CellFX System focuses on serving dermatologists and other skin specialists as a new modality to address common, difficult-to-treat skin conditions that are cellular in nature. We have conducted and will continue to conduct numerous clinical studies, including studies in SK, the most common benign raised pigmented lesion, SH, a common but difficult-to-treat facial lesion, cutaneous non-genital warts, Basal Cell Carcinoma, the most common form of skin
- Commercialize our proprietary CellFX System and applications for its use across clinical indications cleared or approved in the U.S., EU, and Canada.
- In February 2021, we received 510(k) clearance from the U.S. Food and Drug Administration for the CellFX System with initial clearance for a general dermatologic indication.
 - In January 2021, we completed all treatments in an investigational device exemption (IDE) pivotal comparison study to evaluate the treatment of SH using the CellFX System, with the planned specific indication 510(k) submission as early as the end of the first quarter of 2021.
 - In January 2021, we received CE mark approval for the CellFX System and promptly initiated a controlled launch to medical practices within the EU for the
 - treatment of general dermatologic conditions, including SH, SK, and cutaneous non-genital warts.

 In November 2020, we submitted a Medical Device License application to Health Canada for the CellFX System after receiving the Medical Device Single Audit Program (MDSAP) certificate.
- Commence a controlled launch of the CellFX System among KOL physicians who specialize in high-end aesthetic procedures using devices, and build a foundation of clinical and commercial advocacy among this group to propel the first wave of early adopters
 - These controlled launch physicians and their practices have been carefully selected based on their reputations among their peers for clinical excellence, as well as their known influence on acceptance of new technologies. We expect that the first wave of early adopters will look to our controlled launch participants for guidance on their own CellFX purchase decisions and advice on integrating CellFX into a successful aesthetic dermatology practice.
- Expand utilization of the CellFX System with new applications and procedure optimization
 - The sale of each CellFX System as capital equipment and the utilization of each system are revenue-generating events. The treatment of each lesion (referred to as a cycle) constitutes a revenue event for the Company, as well as for the physician-user of the CellFX System. Providing additional evidence and/or regulatory clearances for new clinical conditions is expected to increase the potential for physicians to increase their procedure volumes and associated procedure fees, which in turn increases the number of cycles, or revenue events, for the existing installed base and increase the likelihood that additional physicians will purchase a CellFX System based on its expanded utility and revenue-generating potential.
 - We expect to conduct clinical studies on an ongoing basis to continue to demonstrate the value of our CellFX System across a growing list of valuable applications, for which we intend to seek regulatory approval or clearance for each specific indication. Specific indication labeling allows the Company to provide educational and promotional materials to our physician customers to enable them to promote specific applications to their patients. Based on the local regulations of each geographic market, the Company may also engage in cooperative marketing and advertising, under appropriate circumstances.
- Leverage the CellFX branding of cellular mechanism to drive expansion in dermatology and set the stage for future applications beyond dermatology
 - While we are prioritizing cash-pay applications in the immediate term, the Company intends to invest in continued research with non-melanoma skin cancer and other medical applications with long-term value to expand users and usage. This includes evaluating reimbursement strategies and options for selected applications.

O The significant investments in scientific and clinical programs in dermatology we have made over the last several years have given us unique insights and a deeper understanding of our cell-based, tissue-sparing platform technology that will inform and accelerate the use of NPS in other application areas within and outside of dermatology. This includes early pre-clinical and clinical work in areas such as otolaryngology, cardiology, and oncology.

Aesthetic Dermatology Procedure Market

We believe our CellFX System has high potential to offer improved clinical outcomes for a broad range of dermatologic conditions and aesthetic skin applications for which targeted clearance of cellular lesions or structures is medically or cosmetically desirable. Current dermatology procedures to remove lesions or undesired skin tissue typically involve either excision (e.g., surgery) or the use of heat (e.g., lasers or radiofrequency energy) or cold (e.g., cryoablation). The latter-mentioned thermal methods of tissue destruction affect both cellular and non-cellular tissue components indiscriminately, which can lead to collateral damage of the dermal foundation in the skin.

Based on the ability of our NPS mechanism to clear cellular structures while sparing the structural foundation of the skin, we believe there is a significant opportunity for our CellFX System in the growing aesthetic and medical dermatology market. In the U.S., according to the 2019 Survey on Dermatologic Procedures by the American Society for Dermatologic Surgery (ASDS), dermatologists performed nearly 14 million cosmetic and medically-necessary procedures, with 4.1 million cosmetic procedures performed using energy-based devices – an 18% increase from 2018 and a 106% increase from 2012. ASDS has also reported that consumers ranked their dermatologist as the #1 influencer of skin procedure decisions. We have worked closely with top KOLs in the aesthetic and medical dermatology field to identify those procedures and skin conditions in which our CellFX System and its unique NPS mechanism of action would offer a high value proposition.

Regarding prevalence of our intended initial dermatologic applications (SH, SK, and cutaneous non-genital warts), based on third-party surveys conducted among aesthetic physicians, an average of 200 patients per month in both the U.S. and the EU who visit aesthetic dermatology practices present with each of our initial dermatologic applications. Further, these surveys reported that patients place greater value on lesion removal procedures over other popular aesthetic procedures they currently receive and are willing to pay cash to treat multiple lesions in a single visit.

Initial Aesthetic Dermatology Applications

Sebaceous Hyperplasia

SH is a common, benign condition of sebaceous glands in adults of middle age or older. SH occurs when the sebaceous glands become enlarged, creating small, shiny, yellowish lesions or bumps, usually 2-4 millimeters in diameter and typically on the face. In a 2019 study conducted with U.S. dermatologists (n=304), physicians reported seeing on average 42 patients per week with SH, with 65% left untreated due to the lack of desirable outcomes with traditional treatment methods (e.g., electrocautery).

Results from our research have demonstrated that NPS has a unique ability to clear cellular structures located within the dermis of the skin, such as enlarged sebaceous glands that cause SH, without damaging the dermal foundation, making it a potentially unique and highly effective treatment modality for SH lesions and similar targets residing deeper within the dermis of the skin.

In our multi-center clinical studies to date, we have treated more than 1,000 SH lesions in more than 260 patients. As studies are ongoing, results to date indicate that NPS technology is effective for the treatment of SH. Over 80% of treated SH lesions were rated clear or mostly clear by investigators at the 60-day post treatment follow-up evaluation. In our latest study in which we evaluated whether the use of lower energy settings would maintain efficacy, results demonstrated that lower NPS energy levels maintained high efficacy while improving overall cosmetic effects, as well as higher patient satisfaction, compared to our first studies.

In January 2021, we completed all treatments in an IDE pivotal study to compare the safety and efficacy of the CellFX System to a comparator group, Electrodessication for the treatment of SH lesions, with the planned specific indication 510(k) submission as early as the end of the first quarter of 2021.

We believe that the successful treatment of SH lesions reflects a valuable commercial opportunity for our CellFX System in an area of unmet need and substantiates the unique ability of NPS pulses to penetrate the dermis and clear deeper cellular structures without damaging the surrounding dermis.

Seborrheic Keratosis

SK is one of the most common non-cancerous skin growths in older adults. SK usually appear as a brown, black, or light tan growth on the face, chest, shoulders, or back and has a waxy, scaly, slightly elevated appearance. SK are normally painless, and patients often seek to have them removed if they become irritated by clothing or for cosmetic reasons. Based on 2019 research, dermatologists in the U.S. report seeing 84 patients with SK each week, with 52% left untreated despite having available treatment options (e.g., cryosurgery).

During 2017 and 2018 we conducted a multi-center clinical study evaluating the safety and efficacy of NPS technology for the treatment of SK. Results from our clinical study, including 58 patients and 174 treated SK lesions, indicate that a single NPS treatment is effective for the treatment of SK. 82% of treated SK lesions were rated clear or mostly clear by investigators at the 106-day post treatment follow-up evaluation. Patients in the study rated 78% of treatment outcomes as satisfied or mostly satisfied.

We believe that the results of this clinical study provide support to pursue commercial opportunities for the CellFX System in the treatment of SK.

Cutaneous, Non-Genital Warts

Non-genital warts are an extremely common, benign skin disease caused by infection of epidermal cells with the human papillomavirus (HPV), resulting in cell proliferation and a thickened, warty papule on the skin. Common warts are most often seen on the hands and present as skin-colored papules with a rough, scaly surface. Flat warts are most often seen on the backs of the hands and on the legs. They appear as slightly elevated, small plaques that are skin-colored or light brown. Plantar warts occur on the soles of the feet and look like very thick callouses.

During 2020 we initiated a 62-patient, multi-center clinical pivotal study evaluating the safety and efficacy of our CellFX System for the treatment of non-genital cutaneous warts. Results from this study showed favorable outcomes of 80% clearance rate for warts on the hands, leg, knee, and neck, with rapid skin recovery and a low rate of residual skin effects. We have now enrolled and treated the first patients in a pivotal comparison study with cryoablation to evaluate the treatment of cutaneous non-genital warts using the CellFX System.

Future Dermatology Application Feasibility Studies

We expect to conduct clinical studies on an ongoing basis to continue to evaluate clinical opportunities for, and demonstrate the value of, our CellFX System across a growing list of valuable indications, including:

Acne

During early 2019 we initiated a multi-center clinical feasibility study evaluating the safety and efficacy of our CellFX System for the treatment of acne on the back. Back acne is characterized by eruptions of pimples, pustules, blackheads, and/or cysts, often on the upper back, and is generally caused by the same factors that trigger facial acne, namely overactive sebaceous glands that lead to the proliferation of acne related bacteria. Our unique ability to target the sebaceous gland, as evidenced by the impressive results from our SH studies, led our dermatology advisory board to encourage us to pursue a feasibility study in acne, based on the role of the sebaceous glands in chronic acne eruptions.

Syringoma

These small, benign lesions are usually found on the eyelids and upper cheeks and appear as small yellowish or skin-colored bumps that grow to between 1 and 3 millimeters. Syringomas are growths resulting from overactive cells in the sweat glands, which reside in the mid-dermis. With the effectiveness of the CellFX System when targeting other mid-dermal cellular structures such as the sebaceous gland, and with affirmation from our dermatology advisory board, we initiated a clinical feasibility study during 2020 to evaluate the safety and efficacy of our CellFX System for treatment of syringoma outside the orbital rim.

Nano-Pulse Stimulation-Initiated Immunogenic Cell Death

In previously published pre-clinical models of cancerous lesions, NPS treatment has been shown to induce immunogenic cell death, a process that leads to the exposure of the unique cancer cell antigens to the immune system, resulting in the

generation of cytotoxic T-cells and the mounting of an adaptive immune response targeted against those cells, without any observed toxic side effects. Based on this foundation of preclinical evidence, we believe NPS technology has the potential to play a role in immuno-oncology. Applications in immuno-oncology are a longer-term potential opportunity and may require the use of adjuvants or other agents in combination with NPS. We continue to evaluate NPS technology and our CellFX System in clinical and pre-clinical studies.

During 2018 we commenced a clinical biomarker study to evaluate the CellFX System and NPS technology in Basal Cell Carcinoma (BCC), the most prevalent form of skin cancer. We believe BCC represents a bridge between our developments in dermatology and those in oncology. This is our first human study in cancer, and it will allow us to look at both the ability of the CellFX System and NPS pulses to treat BCC lesion cells and the immune response changes as a result of treatment. This is not a therapeutic endpoint study, but it is an important first step that enables us to move quickly to demonstrate safety and NPS technology effect in treating skin cancer while providing necessary information to inform decisions relative to next steps towards a follow-on study aimed at a therapeutic endpoint.

Safety Profile of Our NPS Technology Platform

During the course of conducting human clinical studies in dermatology with the NPS platform to support an FDA filing at leading dermatology research centers across the U.S., no serious adverse events have been reported and patient tolerance to the procedure has been very high. A histological study of treated human tissue examined by experts in dermatopathology revealed a unique and consistent cell-specific non-thermal mechanism of action and a predictable healing response that spared non-cellular dermal tissue across a wide range of skin types and patient demographics.

Commercialization Strategy

We have selected 75 centers across the U.S. and the EU to be the first physicians to launch the CellFX System and the associated CellFX commercial procedures into their respective markets and geographies. With FDA clearance and CE mark approval, in February 2021 we initiated controlled launch programs in the U.S. and the EU. The commercialization strategy for our CellFX System consists of the following:

- We will introduce the CellFX System, with its innovative mechanism of action to clear a broad range of cellular-based dermatologic conditions, to influential physicians who specialize in high-end aesthetic procedures to offer their aesthetically-oriented patients a potentially superior procedure to clear burdensome, hard-to-treat skin lesions.
- ☐ We will offer the CellFX System as a utilization-based model for physician users, with variable revenue per cycle (i.e., per lesion treated). As new applications are introduced, system utilization increases as does revenue generated from cycles.
- We have built a sales and marketing team comprised of professionals with deep experience in delivering products and applications into the aesthetic dermatology market and have long-standing relationships with the KOLs, clinics, and customers. We plan to scale our sales and marketing infrastructure along with the growth of the business.
- We will continue to conduct clinical studies and work with our KOLs to pursue additional applications for which our cell specific mechanism of action is enabling. We have already begun our evaluation for the treatment of acne and basal cell carcinoma. Our application development pipeline continues to reveal additional target applications that have ability to add to the utilization potential of our future growing installed base.

We believe a knowledgeable sales team who can convey and assist the clinician in delivering the value of our CellFX System to patients, success of early adopter KOLs, and the increasing utility of our CellFX System with meaningful clinical data greatly enhances our ability to attract customers and promote ongoing utilization of installed systems.

Intellectual Property

We maintain a portfolio of intellectual property surrounding our CellFX System and our NPS technology platform. As a medical technology company our current patents and ongoing intellectual property development are, and will continue to be, a priority for our business. We believe our intellectual property is an important competitive advantage for us. We also rely on trade secrets, know-how, continuing technological innovations, and licensing opportunities to further develop, maintain, and strengthen our competitive position. We actively protect our intellectual property through a combination of patent registrations, trademarks, and copyright protections; confidentiality agreements with our employees, consultants, and other parties; and access control to sensitive information.

We own or have a license to 111 issued patents worldwide and have 98 patent applications pending worldwide, with the earliest expiration of a U.S.-issued licensed patent in 2021 and the latest in 2039. As in the past, we plan to continue to file new patent applications to protect our systems, algorithms, applicators, methods, and designs of our technologies and products as they evolve. Medical technologies such as ours may be utilized in many different applications and incorporate several patentable features, and our strategy will be to always strive to protect our products and technologies with multiple patents directed to the variety of features and applications, in order to establish a strong defense against competitors and such that an expiration of a single patent does not lessen our overall comprehensive coverage. We believe our NPS platform and current CellFX System are protected by several issued patents, as well as pending applications.

Research and Development

Since inception, the majority of our business has focused on the development of our CellFX System and earlier clinical versions of the system, conducting clinical studies, including dermatology studies in SK, SH, warts, acne, moles, and BCC, and pre-clinical and basic research into the unique mechanism of action of our NPS technology platform. We have recently obtained regulatory approvals for our CellFX System but have not yet recognized revenue from our technology.

The development of our proprietary CellFX System has involved a multi-disciplinary effort including; electrical, mechanical, biomedical, and software engineers to design and integrate the various elements of our CellFX System and its predecessors; clinical research specialists to plan and conduct clinical studies; and research scientists to assess and interpret the focal and systemic biological effects of our technology. We believe we can expand the potential of our CellFX System through ongoing innovation and additional clinical studies demonstrating safety and efficacy in additional dermatologic conditions and additional therapeutic areas.

Competition

The applications we intend to target are subject to intense competition from rapidly evolving companies and new scientific discoveries. We compete against well-established incumbent technologies offering products in oncology, dermatology and aesthetics, minimally invasive procedures, and veterinary applications. Given the broad scope of our technology, we face competition ranging from large manufacturers with multiple business lines to small companies with focused products, as well as providers of other medical therapies and therapeutics for conditions that our products are intended to treat. Some of these companies currently have greater financial, technical, research, and/or other resources than we do and have larger and more established manufacturing capabilities and marketing, sales, and support functions. Our future success will depend on our ability to establish and maintain a competitive position in current and future technologies. Our technology is unique and differentiated in that NPS technology can influence many cellular functions depending on the energy applied. When it is used to stimulate primarily regulated cell death, we believe it would be less traumatic to treated tissue and would result in less scarring or collateral damage to surrounding tissues.

Government Regulation

The CellFX System is a medical device subject to extensive and ongoing regulation by the FDA under the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act and its implementing regulations, as well as other federal and state regulatory bodies in the U.S. The laws and regulations govern, among other things, product design and development, pre-clinical and clinical testing, manufacturing, packaging, labeling, storage, recordkeeping and reporting, clearance or approval, marketing, distribution, promotion, import and export, and post-marketing surveillance.

The FDA regulates the medical device market to ensure the safety and efficacy of these products. For medical devices that require pre-market review, the FDA allows for three clearance/approval pathways for a medical device to be commercialized: approval via a Pre-market Approval Application (PMA), clearance of a 510(k) submission, or submission of a de novo application. The FDA has established three different classes of medical devices, based on the level of risk associated with using a device and consequent degree of regulatory controls needed to govern its safety and efficacy, as well as the appropriate clearance/approval pathway needed to obtain authorization to legally market a medical device in the U.S.

Class I devices are considered low and moderate risk devices. Most Class I devices are exempt from premarket notification. Most Class II devices require 510(k) clearance from the FDA in order to be marketed in the U.S. A 510(k) Premarket Notification is a premarket submission made to the FDA to demonstrate that the device to be marketed is substantially equivalent to a legally marketed Class II device, or a predicate. Companies making a 510(k) submission must compare their 510(k)-candidate device to a predicate device and establish substantial equivalence to the satisfaction of FDA. A device previously cleared under 510(k) or a device approved through a de novo application can be used as a predicate device

for later developed substantially equivalent medical devices. However, establishing substantial equivalence in a 510(k) submission requires the candidate device to have the same intended use and the same technological characteristics as a predicate device. The FDA has a 90-calendar day review goal from the date of receipt of the 510(k) to either authorize or decline commercial distribution of the device, but clearance generally takes longer than 90 days. During the review process, the FDA may also request additional information which extends the review process. If the FDA decides that the product is not substantially equivalent to a predicate device, a clearance will not be granted, and the device cannot be commercialized. If a 510(k) submission is rejected by FDA, the applicant may be required to seek premarket authorization through the de novo pathway or the premarket approval pathway, which are more costly and will generally take longer for FDA approval.

Medical devices regarded as the highest risk by the FDA are typically designated Class III and generally require the submission of a PMA application for approval. Class III devices generally include life-sustaining, life-supporting, or implantable devices or devices without a known predicate technology already approved by the FDA. A PMA application must be accompanied by substantial data that supports the reasonable safety and efficacy of the device, which includes the provision of pre-clinical, clinical, technical, manufacturing, and labeling information. After the FDA determines the application is sufficiently complete to commence a substantive review, it has 180 days to review the submission, but it can typically take longer (up to several years) as this regulatory body can request additional data, including clinical data or clarifications. The FDA may also impose additional regulatory scrutiny for a PMA, including the institution of an outside advisory committee (panel review) to assess the application or provide recommendations as to whether to approve the device. Although the FDA is not required to follow the recommendation of an advisory panel, it generally does. As part of the review, the FDA will also inspect the manufacturing operations of the company requesting approval to verify compliance with Quality System regulations.

If a new medical device does not qualify for the 510(k) premarket notification process because no predicate device to which it is substantially equivalent can be identified, the device is automatically classified into Class III. The Food and Drug Administration Modernization Act of 1997 established a new route to market for low to moderate risk medical devices that are automatically placed into Class III due to the absence of a predicate device, called the "Request for Evaluation of Automatic Class III Designation," or the de novo classification process. This process allows a manufacturer whose novel device is automatically classified into Class III to request down-classification of its medical device into Class I or Class II on the basis that the device presents low or moderate risk, rather than requiring the submission and approval of a PMA. If the manufacturer seeks reclassification into Class III, the manufacturer must include a draft proposal for special controls that are necessary to provide a reasonable assurance of the safety and efficacy of the medical device. The FDA may reject the reclassification petition if it identifies a legally marketed predicate device that would be appropriate for a 510(k) or determines that the device is not low to moderate risk and requires PMA or that general controls would be inadequate to control the risks and special controls cannot be developed.

After a device receives 510(k) clearance or PMA approval, any modification that could significantly affect its safety or effectiveness, or that would constitute a major change in its intended use, will require a new 510(k) clearance or PMA Supplemental approval. The FDA requires each manufacturer to make this determination initially, but the FDA can review any such decision and can disagree with a manufacturer's determination. If the FDA disagrees with the determination not to seek a new 510(k) clearance or PMA Supplement, the FDA may retroactively require a new 510(k) clearance or PMA Supplements to be submitted. The FDA could also require a manufacturer to cease marketing and distribution and/or recall the modified device until clearance or approval is obtained. Also, in these circumstances, the manufacturer may be subject to significant regulatory fines, penalties, and possible warning letters.

Pervasive and Continuing Regulation

					 •			
- 1 FD 41	0 11. 0 .	D . 1	(OCD) 1:1	c .		 	 	

- the FDA's Quality System Regulation (QSR) which requires manufacturers, including third-party manufacturers, to follow stringent design, testing, control, documentation, and other quality assurance procedures during all aspects of the manufacturing process;
- labeling regulations and FDA prohibitions against the promotion of products for uncleared, unapproved, or off-label uses;

After a device is placed on the market with FDA clearance or approval, numerous FDA regulatory requirements continue to apply. These include:

medical device reporting regulations, which require that manufacturers report to the FDA if their device may have caused or contributed to a death or serious injury or malfunctioned in a way that would likely cause or contribute to a death or serious injury if the malfunction were to recur; and

	П	post-market surveillance regulations	s, which apply when necessary	to protect the public health or to pro	ovide additional safety and effica	cv data for the device
--	---	--------------------------------------	-------------------------------	--	------------------------------------	------------------------

The FDA has broad post-market and regulatory enforcement powers, and we must comply with the post-market surveillance regulations, including medical device reporting regulations. We are required to report to the FDA information if a device has, or may have, caused or contributed to a death or serious injury or has malfunctioned in a way that would likely cause or contribute to death or serious injury, if the malfunction of the device or one of our similar devices were to recur. If we fail to report events required to be reported to the FDA within the required timeframes, or at all, the FDA could take enforcement action and impose sanctions against us. Any such adverse event involving our products also could result in future voluntary corrective actions, such as recalls or customer notifications, or agency action, such as inspection or enforcement action. Any corrective action, whether voluntary or involuntary, as well as defending ourselves in a lawsuit, would require our time and capital, distract management from operating our business, and may harm our reputation and have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

We may be subject to unannounced inspections by the FDA and the Food and Drug Branch of the California Department of Public Health to determine our compliance with the QSR and other regulations, and these inspections may include the manufacturing facilities of our suppliers.

Failure to comply with applicable regulatory requirements can result in enforcement action by FDA, which may include any of the following sanctions:

warning letters, fines, injunctions, consent decrees, and civil penalties;

repair, replacement, refunds, recall, or seizure of our products;

operating restrictions, partial suspension, or total shutdown of production;

refusing our requests for 510(k) clearance or premarket approval of new products, new intended uses, or modifications to existing products;

withdrawing 510(k) clearance or premarket approval that has already been granted; and

criminal prosecution.

Regulatory System for Medical Devices in Europe

The EU consists of 28-member states and has a coordinated system for the authorization of medical devices. Marketing medical devices in the EU is subject to compliance with the Medical Devices Directive 93/92/EEC (MDD) and the European Union Medical Device Regulation (2017/745 or EU MDR) following its entry into application on May 26, 2020. A medical device may be placed on the market within the EU only if it conforms to certain "essential requirements" and bears the CE Mark. The most fundamental and essential requirement is that a medical device must be designed and manufactured in such a way that it will not compromise the clinical condition or safety of patients, or the safety and health of users and others. In addition, the device must achieve the essential performance(s) intended by the manufacturer and be designed, manufactured, and packaged in a suitable manner.

Manufacturers must demonstrate that their devices conform to the relevant essential requirements through a conformity assessment procedure. The nature of the assessment depends upon the classification of the device. The classification rules are mainly based on three criteria: the length of time the device is in contact with the body, the degree of invasiveness, and the extent to which the device affects the anatomy. Conformity assessment procedures for all but the lowest risk classification of device involve a notified body. Notified bodies are often private entities and are authorized or licensed to perform such assessments by government authorities. Manufacturers usually have some flexibility to select a notified body for the conformity assessment procedures for a particular class of device and to reflect their circumstances, e.g., the likelihood that the manufacturer will make frequent modifications to its products. Conformity assessment procedures require an assessment of available clinical evidence, literature data for the product, and post-market experience in respect of similar products already marketed. Notified bodies also may review the manufacturer's quality systems. If satisfied that the product conforms to the relevant essential requirements, the notified body issues a certificate of conformity, which the manufacturer uses as a basis for its own declaration of conformity and application of the CE Mark. Application of the CE Mark allows the general commercializing of a product in the EU. The product can also be subjected to local registration requirements depending on the

country.

The EU MDR, which repealed and replaced the MDD, entered into force on May 25, 2017 with a transition period extending until May 26, 2021. The EU MDR clearly envisages, among other things, stricter controls of medical devices, including strengthening of the conformity assessment procedures, increased expectations with respect to clinical data for devices, and pre-market regulatory review of high-risk devices. The EU MDR also envisages greater control over notified bodies and their standards, increased transparency, more robust device vigilance requirements, and clarification of the rules for clinical investigations. Under transitional provisions, medical devices with notified body certificates issued under the MDD prior to May 26, 2020, and which have not been significantly changed, may continue to be placed on the market for the remaining validity of the certificate, until May 27, 2024 at the latest. After the expiry of any applicable transitional period, only devices that have been CE marked under the EU MDR may be placed on the market in the

Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act

The Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (HIPAA) impacts the transmission, maintenance, use, and disclosure of certain individually identifiable health information (referred to as protected health information, or PHI). Since HIPAA was enacted in 1996, numerous implementing regulations have been issued, including, but not limited to: (1) standards for the privacy of individually identifiable health information (the Privacy Rule), (2) standards to protect the confidentiality, integrity and security of electronic protected health information (the Security Rule), (3) standards for electronic transactions, (4) a standard unique national provider identifier for providers and health plans, and (5) the HHS Breach Notification Rule. We refer to these rules, as well as similar state laws that may be applicable to our operations, as the HIPAA Rules. The U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (HHS) has also issued regulations governing the enforcement of the HIPAA Rules, the violation of which potentially includes significant criminal and civil penalties. Furthermore, many states have similar laws and regulations that may be applicable to our operations, including but not limited to state data security breach requirements.

The HIPAA Rules apply to "covered entities", which includes healthcare providers who conduct certain transactions electronically, including but not limited to the electronic submission of health care claims to an insurance carrier.

On February 17, 2009, Congress enacted Subtitle D of the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act (HITECH) provisions of the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009. This law includes strengthened federal privacy and security provisions to protect PHI, such as the notification requirements set forth in the Breach Notification Rule. On January 25, 2013, the Office for Civil Rights of the HHS published its final rule to modify the HIPAA Privacy, Security, Breach and Enforcement Rules, including most revisions/additions made by the HITECH. The rule became effective on March 23, 2013, and entities and business associates covered by the rule were required to comply with most of the applicable requirements by September 23, 2013. HITECH increased the civil and criminal penalties that may be imposed against Covered Entities, their Business Associates, and possibly other persons, and gave state attorneys general new authority to file civil actions for damages or injunctions in federal courts to enforce the federal HIPAA laws and seek attorney's fees and costs associated with pursuing federal civil actions.

In addition to the federal privacy regulations, there are a number of state laws regarding the privacy and security of health information and personal data that are applicable to clinical laboratories. The compliance requirements of these laws, including additional breach reporting requirements, and the penalties for violation vary widely and new privacy and security laws and regulations in this area are evolving and may be adopted in the future. We provide services to customers who are regulated entities under HIPAA and the HIPAA Rules, and we have taken steps to comply with health information privacy and security statutes and regulations in all jurisdictions, both state and federal, that apply to us. However, we may not be able to maintain compliance in all jurisdictions where we do business, and even if we are compliant, we may face allegations that we are not. Any actual or alleged failure to maintain compliance, or changes in state or federal laws regarding privacy or security, could result in regulatory investigations, enforcement actions, and civil and/or criminal penalties and could have a material adverse effect on our business.

If we or our operations are found to be in violation of HIPAA, HITECH, or their implementing regulations, we may be subject to penalties, including civil and criminal penalties, fines, and exclusion from participation in U.S. federal or state health care programs, and the curtailment or restructuring of our operations.

Federal, State and Foreign Fraud and Abuse Laws

Because of the significant federal funding involved in Medicare and Medicaid, Congress and the states have enacted, and actively enforce, a number of laws to eliminate fraud and abuse in federal healthcare programs. Our business is subject to compliance with these laws. In March 2010, the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, as amended by the Healthcare and

Education Affordability Reconciliation Act, which we refer to collectively as the Affordable Care Act, was enacted in the U.S. The provisions of the Affordable Care Act are effective on various dates. The Affordable Care Act expands the government's investigative and enforcement authority and increases the penalties for fraud and abuse, including amendments to both the Anti-Kickback Statute and the False Claims Act, to make it easier to bring suit under these statutes. The Affordable Care Act also allocates additional resources and tools for the government to police healthcare fraud, with expanded subpoena power for HHS, additional funding to investigate fraud and abuse across the healthcare system and expanded use of recovery audit contractors for enforcement.

Anti-Kickback Statutes. The federal healthcare programs' Anti-Kickback Statute prohibits persons or entities from knowingly and willfully soliciting, offering, receiving, or providing remuneration, directly or indirectly, in exchange for or to induce either the referral of an individual, or the furnishing or arranging for a good or service, for which payment may be made under a federal healthcare program such as Medicare or Medicaid.

The definition of "remuneration" has been broadly interpreted to include anything of value, including, for example, gifts, certain discounts, the furnishing of free supplies, equipment or services, credit arrangements, payment of cash, and waivers of payments. Several courts have interpreted the statute's intent requirement to mean that if any one purpose of an arrangement involving remuneration for inducing referrals of federal healthcare covered businesses, a violation of the statute can be found. Penalties for violations include criminal penalties and civil sanctions such as fines, imprisonment, and possible exclusion from Medicare, Medicaid, and other federal healthcare programs. In addition, a kickback violation can serve as a predicate for a violation under the Federal False Claims Act, discussed in more detail below.

The Anti-Kickback Statute is broad and prohibits many arrangements and practices that are otherwise lawful in businesses outside of the healthcare industry. Recognizing that the Anti-Kickback Statute is broad and may technically prohibit many innocuous or beneficial arrangements, Congress authorized the Office of Inspector General (OIG), of HHS to issue a series of regulations known as "safe harbors." These safe harbors set forth provisions that, if all their applicable requirements are met, will assure healthcare providers and other parties that they will not be prosecuted under the Anti-Kickback Statute. The failure of a transaction or arrangement to fit precisely within one or more safe harbors does not necessarily mean that it is per se illegal or that prosecution will be pursued. However, conduct and business arrangements that do not fully satisfy an applicable safe harbor may result in increased scrutiny by government enforcement authorities such as OIG.

Many states have adopted laws similar to the Anti-Kickback Statute. Some of these state prohibitions apply to referral of recipients for healthcare items or services reimbursed by any source, not only the Medicare and Medicaid programs.

Government officials have focused their enforcement efforts on the marketing of healthcare services and products, among other activities, and recently have brought cases against companies, and certain individual sales, marketing, and executive personnel, for allegedly offering unlawful inducements to potential or existing customers in an attempt to procure their business.

Federal False Claims Act. Another broad statute affecting the healthcare industry is the increased use of the federal False Claims Act, and in particular, actions brought pursuant to the False Claims Act's "whistleblower" or "qui tam" provisions. The False Claims Act imposes liability on any person or entity that, among other things, knowingly presents, or causes to be presented, a false or fraudulent claim for payment by a federal healthcare program. The qui tam provisions of the False Claims Act allow a private individual to bring actions on behalf of the federal government alleging that the defendant has violated the False Claims Act and to share in any monetary recovery. In recent years, the number of suits brought against healthcare providers by private individuals has increased dramatically. In addition, various states have enacted false claims laws analogous to the False Claims Act, and many of these state laws apply where a claim is submitted to any third-party payor and not just a federal healthcare program.

When an entity is determined to have violated the False Claims Act, it may be required to pay up to three times the actual damages sustained by the government, plus civil penalties of between \$11,463 and \$22,927 for each separate instance of false claim, subject to adjustment for inflation. As part of any settlement, the government may ask the entity to enter into a corporate integrity agreement, which imposes certain compliance, certification, and reporting obligations. There are many potential bases for liability under the False Claims Act. Liability arises, primarily, when an entity knowingly submits, or causes another to submit, a false claim for reimbursement to the federal government. The federal government has used the False Claims Act to assert liability on the basis of inadequate care, non-compliance with medical necessity criteria, kickbacks and other improper referrals, and improper use of Medicare numbers when detailing the provider of services, in addition to the more predictable allegations as to misrepresentations with respect to the services rendered. In addition, the federal government has prosecuted companies under the False Claims Act in connection with off-label promotion of products. Our future activities relating to the reporting of wholesale or estimated retail prices of our products, the reporting of discount and rebate information, and other information affecting federal, state, and third-party reimbursement of our products and the sale and marketing of our products

may be subject to scrutiny under these laws.

While we are unaware of any current matters, we are unable to predict whether we will be subject to actions under the False Claims Act or a similar state law, or the impact of such actions. However, the costs of defending such claims, as well as any sanctions imposed, could significantly affect our financial performance.

The Sunshine Act. The Physician Payment Sunshine Act (the Sunshine Act), which was enacted as part of the Affordable Care Act, requires applicable manufacturers and certain distributors of prescription drugs, devices, biologics or other medical supplies available for coverage by Medicare, Medicaid or the Children's Health Insurance Program to report annually to the Secretary of HHS: (i) payments or other transfers of value made by that entity, or by a third party as directed by that entity, to physicians and teaching hospitals or to third parties on behalf of physicians or teaching hospitals; and (ii) physician ownership (including immediate family ownership) and investment interests in the entity. The statute requires the federal government to make reported information available to the public starting September 2014, which it has. Failure to comply with the reporting requirements can result in significant civil monetary penalties ranging from \$1,000 to \$10,000 for each payment or other transfer of value that is not reported (up to a maximum per annual report of \$150,000) and from \$10,000 to \$100,000 for each knowing failure to report (up to a maximum per annual report of \$1.0 million). Additionally, there are criminal penalties if an entity intentionally makes false statements in such reports. Upon commercialization, if physicians use our products for procedures that are reimbursed by Medicare, Medicaid or the Children's Health Insurance Program, we may be subject to the Sunshine Act and the information we disclose may lead to greater scrutiny, which may result in modifications to established practices and additional costs. Additionally, similar reporting requirements have also been enacted on the state level domestically, and an increasing number of countries worldwide either have adopted or are considering similar laws requiring transparency of interactions with healthcare professionals.

Foreign Corrupt Practices Act. The Foreign Corrupt Practices Act (FCPA) prohibits any U.S. individual or business from paying, offering, or authorizing payment or offering of anything of value, directly or indirectly, to any foreign official, political party or candidate for the purpose of influencing any act or decision of the foreign entity in order to assist the individual or business in obtaining or retaining business. The FCPA also obligates companies whose securities are listed in the U.S. to comply with accounting provisions requiring us to maintain books and records that accurately and fairly reflect all transactions of the corporation, including international subsidiaries, if any, and to devise and maintain an adequate system of internal accounting controls for international operations.

International Laws. In Europe, various countries have adopted anti-bribery laws providing for severe consequences, in the form of criminal penalties and/or significant fines, for individuals and/or companies committing a bribery offense. Violations of these anti-bribery laws, or allegations of such violations, could have a negative impact on our business, results of operations, and reputation. For instance, in the United Kingdom, under the Bribery Act 2010, which went into effect in July 2011, a bribery occurs when a person offers, gives, or promises to give a financial or other advantage to induce or reward another individual to improperly perform certain functions or activities, including any function of a public nature. Bribery of foreign public officials also falls within the scope of the Bribery Act 2010. Under the new regime, an individual found in violation of the Bribery Act of 2010, faces imprisonment of up to 10 years. In addition, the individual can be subject to an unlimited fine, as can commercial organizations for failure to prevent bribery.

There are also international privacy laws that impose restrictions on the access, use, and disclosure of health information. All of these laws may impact our business. Our failure to comply with these privacy laws or significant changes in the laws restricting our ability to obtain required patient information could significantly impact our business and our future business plans.

U.S. Healthcare Reform

Changes in healthcare policy could increase our costs and subject us to additional regulatory requirements that may interrupt commercialization of our current and future solutions. Changes in healthcare policy could increase our costs, decrease our revenues, and impact sales of and reimbursement for our current and future solutions. The Affordable Care Act substantially changes the way healthcare is financed by both governmental and private insurers, and significantly impacts our industry. The Act contains a number of provisions that impact our business and operations, some of which in ways we cannot currently predict, including those governing enrollments in federal healthcare programs and reimbursement changes.

There will continue to be proposals by legislators at both the federal and state levels, regulators, and third-party payors to reduce costs while expanding individual healthcare benefits. Certain of these changes could impose additional limitations on the prices we will be able to charge for our current and future solutions or the amounts of reimbursement available for our current and future solutions from governmental agencies or third-party payors. While in general it is too early to predict

specifically what effect the Affordable Care Act and its implementation or any future healthcare reform legislation or policies will have on our business, current and future healthcare reform legislation and policies could have a material adverse effect on our business and financial condition.

Environmental

We are subject to federal, state, and local laws, rules, regulations, and policies governing the use, generation, manufacture, storage, air emission, effluent discharge, handling, and disposal of certain hazardous and potentially hazardous substances used in connection with our operations. Although we believe that we have complied with these laws and regulations in all material respects and, to date, have not been required to take any action to correct any noncompliance, there can be no assurance that we will not be required to incur significant costs to comply with environmental regulations in the future.

Insurance

We maintain product and clinical trial liability insurance coverage which includes a maximum of per claim and annual aggregate policy limits, subject to self-insured retentions. The policy covers, subject to policy conditions and exclusions, claims of bodily injury and property damage from any product manufactured by us or from trial-related adverse events.

The Company determined not to renew its director and officer liability insurance policies due to disproportionately high premiums quoted by insurance companies. Instead, Robert W. Duggan, principal stockholder and Chairman of our board of directors, and the Company entered into a letter agreement, dated May 12, 2020, pursuant to which Mr. Duggan agreed with the Company to personally provide indemnity coverage on substantially the same terms as the Company's prior coverage program for a one-year period. The other members of our board of directors are third-party beneficiaries under the agreement. Refer to Note 9 to the financial statements for additional details of the agreement.

There is no assurance that our level of coverage is adequate. We may not be able to sustain or maintain our current level of coverage and cannot assure you that adequate insurance coverage will continue to be available on commercially reasonable terms, or at all. A successful product liability claim may exceed our existing coverages and may make future coverages significantly more expensive, if available at all.

Employees and Human Capital

As of December 31, 2020, we had 95 employees, of which substantially all are located at our headquarters in Hayward, California. Of these employees, 62 were engaged in research and development activities, and 33 were engaged in general and administrative activities.

Talent Acquisition and Development. We are committed to providing a respectful work environment to our diverse workforce. We provide equal employment opportunities to all persons regardless of race, age, color, gender, sexual orientation, national origin, physical or mental disability, religion, or any other characteristic protected by federal, state, or local law.

We believe our employees are essential to our success and our ability to attract, develop, and retain key talent is a vital part of that. Our philosophy is to both develop talent from within and to strategically recruit key external talent. Our overall talent acquisition and retention strategy is designed to attract and retain diverse and qualified candidates to enable the success of the Company and achievement of our performance goals. The skills, experience and industry knowledge of key employees significantly benefit our operations and performance.

Compensation and Benefits Program. Our compensation program is designed to attract, motivate, and retain talented individuals who possess the skills necessary to support our business and contribute to our strategic goals, creating long-term value for our stockholders. We provide employees with competitive compensation packages that include base salary, annual incentive bonuses, 401(k), and equity awards tied to the value of our stock price. Our comprehensive benefits package also includes medical, dental, vision, life and disability plans, and an employee assistance program.

Wellness and Safety. The health and safety of our employees is of utmost importance to us. In response to the COVID-19 pandemic, we are requiring all of our employees to work remotely unless they cannot perform their essential functions remotely and have also suspended all non-essential travel for our employees. For the employees who are unable to perform their essential functions remotely, we have established extensive policies and guidelines which are designed to protect those individuals while they are physically in our offices.

Available Information

Effective June 18, 2018, Pulse Biosciences reincorporated as a Delaware Corporation. We were originally incorporated in Nevada on May 19, 2014 under the name Electroblate, Inc. and changed our name to Pulse Biosciences, Inc. effective December 8, 2015. Our corporate offices are located at 3957 Point Eden Way, Hayward, California. Our telephone number is (510) 906-4600.

Our website is located at www.pulsebiosciences.com. The information that can be accessed through our website is not incorporated into this Annual Report on Form 10-K, and the inclusion of our website address is an inactive textual reference only. Our Annual Report on Form 10-K, Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q, Current Reports on Form 8-K and amendments to reports filed or furnished pursuant to Sections 13(a) and 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, are available free of charge through the "Investor Relations" section of our website as soon as reasonably practicable after we electronically file such material with, or furnish it to, the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC).

Additionally, we use our website as a channel for distribution of important company information. Important information, including press releases, analyst presentations and financial information regarding us, as well as corporate governance information, is routinely posted and accessible on the "Investor Relations" section of the website, which is accessible by clicking "Investors" on our website home page.

Item 1A. Risk Factors

Investing in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. You should consider carefully the risks and uncertainties described below, together with all of the other information in this Annual Report, including our financial statements and related notes, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects. The risks described below are not the only risks facing us. Risks and uncertainties not currently known to us or that we currently deem to be immaterial also may materially affect our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects. In addition, the impact of COVID-19 and any worsening of the economic environment may exacerbate the risks described below, any of which could have a material impact on us. This situation is changing rapidly and additional impacts may arise that we are not aware of currently.

Summary

Our business is subject to numerous risks and uncertainties that you should consider before investing in our common stock. These risks are described more fully below and include, but are not limited to, risks relating to the following:

17
Protection of intellectual property, potential litigation related to intellectual property, and obligations under intellectual property agreements
Ability to obtain an adequate level of reimbursement by Medicare and other third-party payers
Enrollment of patients in our clinical trials
Failure to obtain broad adoption of our CellFX System and NPS technology
Safety and effectiveness of our product candidates, and potential adverse side effects
Determination and validation of the mechanism of action of our NPS technology platform
Failure to obtain and maintain necessary regulatory clearances or approvals
Trial results and changes in trial data
Timing, unpredictability, and expense of clinical development process
Potential product liability lawsuits and other litigation
Security breaches, loss of data, and other disruptions to us or our third-party service providers that could compromise sensitive information
Loss of key management personnel
Reliance on third parties
Health epidemics, including the coronavirus pandemic
Competition within our industry
Fluctuation of our operating results
Our ability to comply with covenants under our indebtedness
Our ability to obtain sufficient funding
Lack of product revenue
Limited operating history and lack of revenue producing operations

П	Stringent domestic and foreign regulation in respect of any potential devices and products, including neathface laws and regulations
	Healthcare policy changes
	Volatility of the price of our common stock
	Concentration of ownership by our principal stockholder and Chairman of our board of directors, Robert W. Duggan
	Unfavorable global economic or political conditions
	Material weaknesses and maintenance of an effective system of internal control over financial reporting

Risks Relating to Our Business, Industry and Financial Condition

Since we have a limited operating history and have not commenced any revenue producing operations, it is difficult to evaluate the future of our business.

We are a bioelectric medicine technology company and have not yet commenced revenue-producing operations. To date, our operations on a consolidated basis have consisted of the continued development and clinical studies of our technologies and implementation of the early parts of our business plan. We have incurred significant operating losses in each year since our inception and we may continue to incur additional losses for the next several years. In addition, a high percentage of our expenses will continue to be fixed; accordingly, our losses may be greater than expected and our operating results may suffer. We have limited historical financial data upon which we may base our projected revenue and base our planned operating expenses. Our limited operating history makes it difficult to evaluate our technology or prospective operations and business prospects.

We currently have no product revenue and may never become profitable.

To date, we have not generated revenue and have historically relied on financing from the sale of equity securities to fund our operations. We expect that our future financial results will depend primarily on our success in launching, selling, and supporting our therapies and treatments utilizing our CellFX System or other products based on our NPS technology. We expect to expend significant resources on hiring of personnel, continued scientific and product research and development, potential product testing and pre-clinical and clinical investigation, intellectual property development and prosecution, marketing and promotion, capital expenditures, working capital, general and administrative expenses, and fees and expenses associated with our capital raising efforts. We expect to incur costs and expenses related to consulting costs, laboratory development costs, hiring of scientists, engineers, sales representatives, and other operational personnel, and the continued development of relationships with potential partners. We are incurring significant operating losses, we expect to continue to incur additional losses for at least the next several years, and we cannot assure you that we will generate revenue or be profitable in the future. There are no assurances that our future products will be cleared or approved or become commercially viable or accepted for use. Even with commercially viable applications of our technology, which may include licensing, we may never recover our research and development expenses.

Investment in medical technology is highly speculative because it entails substantial upfront capital expenditures and significant risk that any potential product will fail to demonstrate adequate efficacy or clinical utility. Investors should evaluate an investment in us in light of the uncertainties encountered by developing medical technology companies in a competitive environment. There can be no assurance that our efforts will be successful or that we will ultimately be able to achieve profitability. Even if we achieve profitability, we may not be able to sustain or increase profitability on a quarterly or annual basis. Our failure to become and remain profitable could adversely affect the market price of our common stock and could significantly impair our ability to raise capital, expand our business, or continue to implement our business plan.

If we are unable to obtain sufficient funding, we may be unable to execute our business plan and fund operations. We may not be able to obtain additional financing on commercially reasonable terms, or at all. Our existing indebtedness, as well as any future indebtedness, has resulted in and may result in increased fixed payment obligations and certain covenants.

We have experienced operating losses, and we may continue to incur operating losses for the next several years as we implement our business plan. Currently, we have no revenue and, although we have received funding in the form of a loan from Robert W. Duggan, Chairman of our board of directors, and also implemented an at-the-market equity offering program, do

not have arrangements in place for all the anticipated financing that would be required to fully implement our business plan. Our prior losses combined with expected future losses, have had, and will continue to have, for the foreseeable future, an adverse effect on our stockholders' equity and working capital.

We will need to raise additional capital in order to continue to execute our business plan. There is no assurance that additional financing will be available when needed or that management will be able to obtain financing on terms acceptable to us. If we are unable to raise sufficient additional funds, we will have to scale back our operations. The ongoing COVID-19 pandemic and resulting negative impact on the global macroeconomic environment and capital markets may make it more difficult for us to raise additional funds. We have incurred and may further incur additional debt, including the debt recently incurred through the entry into a term loan agreement (Loan Agreement) with Mr. Duggan, for a loan from Mr. Duggan to us of an aggregate principal amount of \$41 million. We may not have sufficient cash to make required payments under the terms of this debt, and, should this occur, debt holders have rights senior to common stockholders to make claims on our assets.

We cannot give any assurance that we will be able to obtain all the necessary funding that we may need. In addition, we believe that we will require additional capital in the future to fully develop our technologies and planned products, or other future products to commercial launch. We have pursued and may pursue additional funding through various financing sources, including the private sale of our equity securities, debt financings, our an at-the-market equity offering program, licensing fees for our technology, joint ventures with capital partners, and project type financing. If we raise funds by issuing equity or equity-linked securities, dilution to some or all our stockholders will result. Any equity securities issued may also provide for rights, preferences or privileges senior to those of holders of our common stock. The terms of debt securities issued or borrowings could impose significant restrictions on our operations. We also may seek government-based financing, such as development and research grants. There can be no assurance that funds will be available on commercially reasonable terms, if at all.

Our existing indebtedness has resulted in increased fixed payment obligations, and has imposed certain covenants, such as limitations on our ability to incur additional debt. Any future indebtedness could further increase our fixed payment obligations and could impose additional covenants, including, further limitations on our ability to incur additional debt, limitations on our ability to issue additional equity, limitations on our ability to acquire or license intellectual property rights, and other operating restrictions that could adversely affect our ability to conduct our business. In addition, the issuance of additional equity securities by us, or the possibility of such issuance, may cause the market price of our common stock to decline. In the event that we enter into collaborations or licensing arrangements to raise capital, we may be required to accept unfavorable terms. These agreements may require that we relinquish, or license to a third party on unfavorable terms, our rights to technologies or product candidates that we otherwise would seek to develop or commercialize ourselves or reserve certain opportunities for future potential arrangements when we might otherwise be able to achieve more favorable terms. In addition, we may be forced to work with a partner on one or more of our products or market development programs, which could lower the economic value of those programs to us.

If we are unable to obtain adequate financing or financing on terms satisfactory to us when we require it, we may terminate or delay the development of one or more of our products, delay clinical trials necessary to market our products, or delay establishment of sales and marketing capabilities or other activities necessary to commercialize our products. If this were to occur, our ability to grow and support our business and to respond to market challenges could be significantly limited or we may be unable to continue operations, in which case you could lose your entire investment.

Our outstanding Loan Agreement contains covenants that may limit our operating flexibility.

Our Loan Agreement with Mr. Duggan subjects us to certain affirmative and negative covenants, including limitations on our ability to transfer or dispose of assets, merge with or acquire other companies, and incur additional indebtedness and liens. As a result of these covenants, we have certain limitations on the manner in which we can conduct our business, and we may be restricted from engaging in favorable business activities or financing future operations or capital needs until our current debt obligations are paid in full or we obtain the consent of Mr. Duggan, which we may not be able to obtain. We may not be able to generate sufficient cash flow or revenue to pay the principal and interest on our debt. In addition, upon the occurrence of an event of default under the Loan Agreement, Mr. Duggan, among other things, can declare all indebtedness due and payable immediately, which would adversely impact our liquidity and reduce the availability of our cash flows to fund working capital needs, capital expenditures and other general corporate purposes.

Our operating results may fluctuate significantly, which makes our future operating results difficult to predict and could cause our operating results to fall below expectations.

Our quarterly and annual operating results may fluctuate significantly, which makes it difficult for us to predict our future operating results. These fluctuations may occur due to a variety of factors, many of which are outside of our control and may be difficult to predict, including: the timing and cost of, and level of investment in, research, development, and commercialization activities relating to our product and product candidates, which may change the timing of receipt of approvals or clearances for our product candidates from regulatory authorities in the U.S. or internationally; the timing and status of enrollment for our clinical trials: coverage and reimbursement policies with respect to our product and product candidates, including the degree to which treatments using our products are covered and receive adequate reimbursement from third-party payors, and potential future drugs or devices that compete with our products; the cost of manufacturing our product, as well as building out our supply chain, which may vary depending on the quantity of production and the terms of our agreements expenditures that we may incur to acquire, develop or commercialize additional product candidates and technologies; the level of demand for our product and any product candidates, if approved or cleared, which may vary significantly over time; П litigation, including patent, employment, securities class action, stockholder derivative, general commercial, and other lawsuits; П future accounting pronouncements or changes in our accounting policies; and the timing and success or failure of nonclinical studies and clinical trials for our product candidates or competing product candidates, or any other change in the competitive landscape of our industry, including consolidation among our competitors or partners. The cumulative effects of these factors could result in large fluctuations and unpredictability in our quarterly and annual operating results. As a result, comparing our operating results on a period-to-period basis may not be meaningful. Investors should not rely on our past results as an indication of our future performance. This variability and unpredictability could also result in our failing to meet the expectations of industry or financial analysts or investors for any period. If our revenue or operating results fall below the expectations of analysts or investors or below any forecasts we may provide to the market, or if the forecasts we provide to the market are below the expectations of analysts or investors, the price of our common stock could decline substantially. Such a stock price decline could occur even when we have met any previously publicly stated revenue or earnings guidance we may provide. We expect to operate in a highly competitive market, we may face competition from large, well-established medical technology, device and product manufacturers with significant resources, and we may not be able to compete effectively. The medical technology, medical device, biotechnology, and pharmaceutical industries are characterized by intense and dynamic competition to develop new technologies and proprietary therapies. We face competition from a number of sources, such as pharmaceutical companies, medical device companies, generic drug companies, biotechnology companies, and academic and research institutions. We may find ourselves in competition with companies that have competitive advantages over us, such as: significantly greater name recognition: established relations with healthcare professionals, customers, and third-party payers;

20

greater efficacy or better safety profiles;
established distribution networks;
additional lines of products, and the ability to offer rebates, higher discounts, or incentives to gain a competitive advantage;
greater experience in obtaining patents and regulatory approvals for product candidates and other resources;
greater experience in conducting research and development, manufacturing, clinical trials, obtaining regulatory approval for products, and marketing approved products; and
greater financial and human resources for product development, sales and marketing, and patent litigation.

We may also face increased competition in the future as new companies enter our markets and as scientific developments surrounding electro-signaling therapeutics continue to accelerate. While we will seek to expand our technological capabilities to remain competitive, research and development by others may render our technology or product candidates obsolete or noncompetitive or result in treatments or cures superior to any therapy developed by us. In addition, certain of our product candidates may compete with other dermatological products, including over the counter (OTC) treatments, for a share of some patients' discretionary budgets and for physicians' attention within their clinical practices. Even if a generic product or an OTC product is less effective than our product candidates, a less effective generic or OTC product may be more quickly adopted by physicians and patients than our competing product candidates based upon cost or convenience. As a result, we may not be able to compete effectively against current and potential future competitors or their devices and products.

We may rely on third parties for our sales, marketing, manufacturing and/or distribution, and these third parties may not perform satisfactorily.

To be able to commercialize our planned products, we may elect to internally develop aspects of sales, marketing, large-scale manufacturing, or distribution, or we may elect to utilize third parties with respect to one or more of these items. Our reliance on these third parties may reduce our control over these activities; however, reliance on third parties does not relieve us of our responsibility to ensure compliance with all required legal, regulatory, and scientific standards. These third parties may be adversely impacted by COVID-19 which could affect their ability to perform satisfactorily. Any failure of these third parties to perform satisfactorily and in compliance with relevant laws and regulations could lead to delays in the development of our planned products, including delays in our clinical trials, or failure to obtain regulatory approval for our planned products, or failure to successfully commercialize our planned products or other future products. Some of these events could be the basis for FDA or other regulatory action, including injunction, recall, seizure, or total or partial suspension of production.

We have not yet commenced revenue-producing operations and may be unsuccessful in earning revenues. We believe that developing the commercialization aspects of a company will take a substantial amount of capital and commitment of time and effort. We may seek development and marketing partners and license our technology to others in order to avoid our having to provide the marketing, manufacturing, and distribution capabilities within our organization. There can be no assurance that we will find any development and marketing partners or companies that are interested in licensing our technology. If we are unable to establish and maintain adequate sales, marketing, manufacturing, and distribution capabilities, independently or with others, we will not be able to generate product revenue, and may not become profitable.

If we lose key management personnel, our ability to identify, develop and commercialize new or next generation product candidates will be impaired, could result in loss of markets or market share and could make us less competitive.

We are highly dependent upon the principal members of our management team, including our Chief Executive Officer, Darrin Uecker, and members of our finance, sales, marketing, scientific, and engineering teams. These persons have significant experience and knowledge with sub-microsecond pulsed electric fields and more broadly in aesthetics, dermatology, life sciences, and medical technologies. The loss of any team member could impair our ability to design, identify, and develop new intellectual property and new scientific or product ideas. The loss of a key employee, the failure of a key employee to perform in his or her current position, or our inability to attract and retain skilled employees could result in our inability to continue to grow our business or to implement our business strategy. We compete for qualified management and scientific personnel with other life science companies, academic institutions, and research institutions. Our employees could leave our company with little or no prior notice and may be free to work for a competitor. If one or more of our senior executives or other key personnel were unable or unwilling to continue in their present positions, we may not be able to replace them easily or at all, and other

senior management may be required to divert attention from other aspects of the business. In addition, we do not have "key person" life insurance policies covering any member of our management team or other key personnel. The loss of any of these individuals or any inability to attract or retain qualified personnel, including scientists, engineers, and others, could prevent us from pursuing collaborations and materially and adversely affect our product development and introductions, business growth prospects, results of operations, and financial condition.

There is a limited talent pool of experienced professionals in our industry. If we are not able to retain and recruit personnel with the requisite technical skills, we may be unable to successfully execute our business strategy.

The specialized nature of our industry results in an inherent scarcity of experienced personnel in the field. Our future success depends upon our ability to attract and retain highly skilled personnel, including scientific, technical, commercial, business, regulatory and administrative personnel, necessary to support our anticipated growth, develop our business and perform certain contractual obligations. Given the scarcity of professionals with the scientific knowledge that we require and the competition for qualified personnel among life science businesses, we may not succeed in attracting or retaining the personnel we require to continue and grow our operations.

Rapidly changing technology in life sciences could make the products we are developing obsolete.

The life sciences industries are characterized by rapid and significant technological changes, frequent new product introductions and enhancements, and evolving industry standards. Our future success will depend on our ability to continually develop and then improve the products that we design and to develop and introduce new products that address the evolving needs of our customers on a timely and cost-effective basis. We also will need to pursue new market opportunities that develop as a result of technological and scientific advances. These new market opportunities may be outside the scope of our proven expertise or in areas which have unproven market demand. Any new products developed by us may not be accepted in the intended markets. Our inability to gain market acceptance of new products could harm our future operating results.

If we are unable to manage the anticipated growth of our business, our future revenue and operating results may be harmed.

We have experienced rapid growth in our business. Recent and future growth imposes significant added responsibilities on management, including the need to identify, recruit, train, and integrate additional employees. Rapid expansion in personnel could mean that less experienced people carry out our research and development activities, manufacture, market, and sell CellFX System and NPS therapies and treatments, which could result in inefficiencies and unanticipated costs, reduced quality, and disruptions to our operations. In addition, rapid and significant growth may strain our administrative and operational infrastructure, and the failure to continue to upgrade our technical, administrative, operating and financial control systems or the occurrence of unexpected expansion difficulties could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations and our ability to timely execute our business plan. If we are unable to manage our growth effectively, it may be difficult for us to execute our business strategy and our business could be harmed

We are subject to laws and regulations relating to personally identifiable information, and maintain other sensitive information. Security breaches, loss of data and other disruptions to us or our third-party service providers could compromise sensitive information related to our business or prevent us from accessing critical information and expose us to liability, which could adversely affect our business and our reputation.

In the ordinary course of our business, we, and our third-party service providers may collect and store sensitive data, including legally protected health information, personally identifiable information about our patients, information related to our trials, intellectual property, and our proprietary business and financial information. We manage and maintain our applications and data utilizing a combination of on-site and vendor-owned systems. We face a number of risks related to our protection of, and our service providers' protection of, this critical information, including loss of access, data, unauthorized disclosure and unauthorized access, as well as risks associated with our ability to identify and audit such events.

Although we take measures to protect sensitive information from unauthorized access or disclosure, our information technology and infrastructure, or those of our vendors, may be vulnerable to attacks by hackers or viruses or otherwise breached due to employee error, malfeasance or other activities. While we believe we have not experienced any such attack or breach, we, and our vendors may be unable to anticipate attacks, to implement adequate preventative or mitigation measures, to identify any attacks or incidents on a timely basis, or to remediate or otherwise address any attacks or incidents in a timely manner. If any such attack or other incident were to occur, our systems and networks would be compromised and the information we store on those systems and networks could be accessed by unauthorized parties, publicly disclosed, lost or stolen. Any such access, disclosure or other loss of information could result in a loss of intellectual property protection, legal claims or proceedings,

liability under laws that protect the privacy of personal information, such as the federal Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (HIPAA), as amended by the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act of 2009 (HITECH), and the California Consumer Privacy Act of 2018 (CCPA), which was enacted in June 2018 and became operative on January 1, 2020, or regulatory penalties, and could require substantial efforts to remediate and otherwise respond to the incident. The CCPA requires covered companies to, among other things, make certain enhanced disclosures related to California residents regarding our use or disclosure of their personal information, allow California residents to opt-out of certain uses and disclosures of their personal information without penalty, provide Californians with other choices related to personal data in our possession, and obtain opt-in consent before engaging in certain uses of personal information relating to Californians under the age of 16. The California Attorney General may seek substantial monetary penalties and injunctive relief in the event of our non-compliance with the CCPA. The CCPA also allows for private lawsuits from Californians in the event of certain data breaches. Certain aspects of the CCPA and its interpretation remain uncertain, and we may need to modify our policies or practices in an effort to comply with it. Moreover, a new privacy law, the California Privacy Rights Act (CPRA) was recently approved by California voters, which significantly modifies the CCPA, resulting in further uncertainty and requiring us to incur additional costs and expenses in an effort to comply.

Unauthorized access, loss or dissemination could also disrupt our operations, including our ability to process tests, provide test results, provide services, conduct research and development activities, collect, process and prepare company financial information, provide information about our product candidates and manage the administrative aspects of our business and could damage our reputation, any of which could adversely affect our business. We cannot be certain that our insurance coverage will be adequate for data handling or data security liabilities actually incurred, that insurance will continue to be available to us on economically reasonable terms, or at all, or that any future claim will not be excluded or otherwise be denied coverage by any insurer. The successful assertion of one or more large claims against us that exceed available insurance coverage, or the occurrence of changes in our insurance policies, including premium increases or the imposition of large deductible or co-insurance requirements, could have a material adverse effect on our business, including our financial condition, operating results and reputation.

In addition, the interpretation and application of federal and state consumer, health-related and data protection laws in the U.S. are often uncertain, contradictory and in flux. It is possible that these laws may be interpreted and applied in a manner that is, or alleged to be, inconsistent with our practices. If so, this could result in regulatory investigations and enforcement actions, private litigation, claims for damages, and government-imposed fines or orders requiring that we change our practices, any of which could adversely affect our business. Complying with these various laws could cause us to incur substantial costs or require us to change our business practices, systems and compliance procedures in a manner adverse to our business.

Product liability lawsuits against us could cause us to incur substantial liabilities and to limit commercialization of our product or any future products that we may develop.

We face an inherent risk of product liability exposure related to the sale of our product and the future sale of planned products and the use of these in human clinical studies. For example, we may be sued if our product or any of our product candidates, including any that are developed in combination therapies, allegedly causes injury, or is found to be otherwise unsuitable during product testing, manufacturing, marketing, or sale. Any such product liability claims may include allegations of defects in manufacturing, defects in design, a failure to warn of dangers inherent in the product, negligence, strict liability, and a breach of warranties. We may also be subject to liability for a misunderstanding of, or inappropriate reliance upon, the information we provide. If we cannot successfully defend ourselves against claims that our product or planned products caused injuries, we may incur substantial liabilities. Regardless of merit or eventual outcome, liability claims may result in:

decreased demand for our product or any planned products that we may develop;
injury to our reputation and significant negative media attention;
withdrawal of patients from clinical studies or cancellation of studies;
significant costs to defend the related litigation and distraction to our management team;
substantial monetary awards to patients;
loss of revenue; and
the inability to commercialize any future products that we may develop.
23

For example, for our clinical trials in the field of oncology, patients with the types and stages of cancer targeted by our NPS technology may already be in severe and advanced stages of disease, may have worsened conditions despite traditional therapies, may not be surgical candidates, and/or may have both known and unknown significant pre-existing and potentially life-threatening conditions. During the course of treatment, patients may suffer adverse events, including death, for reasons that may be related to our CellFX System or our NPS technology. Such events could subject us to costly litigation, require us to pay substantial amounts of money to injured patients, delay, negatively impact, or end our opportunity to receive or maintain regulatory approval to market those products, or require us to suspend or abandon our commercialization efforts. Even in a circumstance in which we do not believe that an adverse event is related to our product, the investigation into the circumstance may be time-consuming or inconclusive. These investigations may interrupt our sales efforts, delay our regulatory approval processes, or impact and limit the type of regulatory approvals our products could receive or maintain. As a result of these factors, a product liability claim, even if successfully defended, could harm our business.

We currently maintain product liability insurance coverage, which may not be adequate to cover all liabilities that we may incur. Insurance coverage is increasingly expensive. We may not be able to maintain insurance coverage at a reasonable cost or in an amount adequate to satisfy any liability that may arise.

Our ability to utilize our net operating loss carryforwards and certain other tax attributes may be limited.

We have incurred net losses since our inception and anticipate that we may continue to incur significant losses for the foreseeable future. If not utilized, some of our federal and state net operating losses (NOLs) carryforwards will begin to expire in various years beginning after 2034. Under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or the Code, and certain similar state tax provisions, we are generally allowed to carry forward our NOLs from a prior taxable year to offset our future taxable income, if any, until such NOLs are used or expire, subject to certain limitations. The same is true of other unused tax attributes, such as tax credits.

In addition, under Section 382 of the Code, a corporation that undergoes an "ownership change" is subject to limitations on its ability to utilize its pre-change NOLs to offset future taxable income. We believe that we have had one or more ownership changes, and, as a result, a portion of our existing NOLs may be subject to limitation. Future changes in our stock ownership could result in additional limitations. We may not be able to utilize a material portion of our NOLs even if we attain profitability.

The Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security Act, or the CARES Act, was enacted on March 27, 2020 in the U.S. and provides economic relief, helping to generate liquidity for companies negatively affected by the COVID-19 pandemic. Key provisions of the act include delaying certain payroll tax payments, Section 163(j)limitation increases and Section 172(b)(1) NOL carrybacks and carryforwards. The CARES Act modifies the NOL rule to allow for a five-year carryback period for NOLs incurred for tax years beginning after Dec. 31, 2017, but before Jan. 1, 2021. There has been no material impact to the Company's financial statements as a result of this legislation.

We have a substantial amount of goodwill and intangible assets which over time may have to be written down as we make the required periodic assessments as to their value as reflected in our financial statements.

A significant portion of our total assets are comprised of goodwill and intangibles that arose from our 2014 business acquisitions. We review goodwill for impairment at least annually or whenever changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying value of the goodwill may not be recoverable. We also review our intangible assets for impairment at each fiscal year end or when events or changes in circumstances indicate the carrying value of these assets may exceed their current fair values. If we take an impairment charge for either goodwill or intangible assets, the overall assets will be reduced. Such an impairment charge may result in a change in the perceived value of the company and ultimately may be reflected as a reduction in the market price of our securities. Additionally, an impairment charge may also adversely influence our ability to raise capital in the future.

Risks Related to Product Development

Clinical development involves a lengthy and expensive process with an uncertain outcome, and results of earlier studies and trials may not be predictive of future trial results.

Clinical testing is expensive and can take many years to complete, and its outcome is inherently uncertain. Failure or delay can occur at any time during the clinical trial process. Success in nonclinical studies and early feasibility clinical studies does not ensure that expanded clinical trials that will be used to support regulatory submissions will be successful. These setbacks have been caused by, among other things, nonclinical findings made while clinical trials were underway, and safety

or efficacy observations made in clinical trials, including previously unreported adverse events. Even if our clinical trials are completed, the results may not be sufficient to obtain regulatory approval or clearance for our product candidates.

Interim "top-line" and preliminary results from our clinical trials that we announce or publish from time to time may change as more patient data become available and are subject to audit and verification procedures that could result in material changes in the final data.

From time to time, we may publish interim top-line or preliminary results from our clinical trials. Interim results from clinical trials that we may complete are subject to the risk that one or more of the clinical outcomes may materially change as patient enrollment continues and more patient data become available. Preliminary or top-line results also remain subject to audit and verification procedures that may result in the final data being materially different from the preliminary data we previously published. As a result, interim and preliminary data should be viewed with caution until the final data are available. Differences between preliminary or interim data and final data could significantly harm our business prospects and may cause the trading price of our common stock to fluctuate significantly.

If we fail to maintain necessary regulatory clearance for our product, or if clearances or approvals for future devices and indications are delayed or not issued, our commercial operations would be harmed. Additionally, changes in methods of product candidate manufacturing may result in additional costs or delay.

Our product candidates under development are medical devices that are subject to extensive regulation by FDA in the U.S. and by regulatory agencies in other countries where we plan to do business. Government regulations specific to medical devices are wide-ranging and govern, among other things:

П	device design, development and manufacture;
	laboratory, pre-clinical and clinical testing, labeling, packaging, storage and distribution;
	premarketing clearance or approval;
	record keeping;
	device marketing, promotion and advertising, sales and distribution; and
П	post-marketing surveillance, including reporting of deaths and serious injuries and recalls and correction and removals.

Before a new medical device or a new intended use for, an existing device can be marketed in the U.S., a company must first submit and receive either 510(k) clearance or PMA from the FDA, unless an exemption applies. In the 510(k) clearance process, the FDA will determine that a proposed device is "substantially equivalent" to a device legally on the market, known as a "predicate" device, with respect to intended use, technology and safety and effectiveness, in order to clear the proposed device for marketing. Clinical data is sometimes required to support substantial equivalence. The PMA pathway requires an applicant to demonstrate reasonable safety and effectiveness of the device based on extensive data, including, but not limited to, technical, pre-clinical, clinical trial, manufacturing, and labeling data. The PMA process is typically required for devices that are deemed to pose the greatest risk, such as life-sustaining, life-supporting, or implantable devices. Products that are approved through a PMA application generally need FDA approval before they can be modified. Similarly, some modifications made to products cleared through a 510(k) may require a new 510(k). Either process can be expensive, lengthy and unpredictable.

In February 2021, we received a 510(k) clearance from the U.S. FDA for our CellFX System for dermatologic procedures requiring ablation and resurfacing of the skin. Following this general dermatologic indication, we plan to pursue specific indications for the CellFX System, starting with an indication for the treatment of SH lesions. This will require an additional 510(k) submission, as will each subsequent indication, and will likely be based on comparative clinical data.

However, the failure to obtain further 510(k) clearances may add significant time and expense to our regulatory clearance process, may delay our ability to generate revenue, and may have a negative impact on our stock price. We may not be able to obtain the necessary clearances or approvals necessary to market our CellFX System for specific indications or such approvals or clearances may be unduly delayed, which could harm our business. If the FDA rejects our 510(k) submissions for specific indications, we may be required to obtain FDA approval through the de novo pathway, which will require additional time and resources, including the need to conduct more clinical studies to demonstrate safety and effectiveness of our candidate device.

The FDA may not approve or clear, or may delay approval or clearance of, our 510(k), de novo, or PMA applications on a timely basis or at all. Such delays or refusals could have a material adverse effect on our business operations and financial condition. The FDA may also change its clearance and approval policies, adopt additional regulations or revise existing regulations, or take other actions which may prevent or delay approval or clearance of our products under development. Any of these actions could have a material adverse effect on our business operations and financial condition.

The FDA and the Federal Trade Commission (FTC) also regulate the advertising and promotion of our devices to ensure that the claims we make are consistent with our regulatory clearances or approvals, that there are adequate and reasonable data to substantiate the claims and that our promotional labeling and advertising is neither false nor misleading in any respect. If the FDA or the FTC determines that any of our advertising or promotional claims are misleading, not substantiated or not permissible, we may be subject to enforcement actions, including FDA warning letters, and we may be required to revise our promotional claims and make other corrections or restitutions.

FDA and state authorities have broad enforcement powers. Our failure to comply with applicable regulatory requirements could result in enforcement action by the FDA or state agencies, which may include any of the following sanctions:

adverse publicity, warning letters, fines, injunctions, consent decrees, and civil penalties;
repair, replacement, refunds, recall, or seizure of our devices;
operating restrictions, partial suspension, or total shutdown of production;
refusing our requests for 510(k) clearance or premarket approval of new devices, new intended uses or modifications to existing devices;
withdrawing 510(k) clearance or premarket approvals that have already been granted; and
criminal prosecution.
If any of these events were to occur, our business and financial condition would be harmed.

Our efforts may never demonstrate the feasibility of our technology.

Our research and development efforts remain subject to all of the risks associated with the development of new technology. Development of the underlying technology, including the development of our CellFX System, may be affected by unanticipated technical or other problems, among other development and research issues, and the possible insufficiency of funds needed in order to complete development of these products or devices. Regulatory and clinical hurdles or challenges also may result in delays and cause us to incur additional expenses that may increase our need for capital and result in additional losses. In addition, the potential indications for our NPS technology are numerous, and we may fail to pursue the most optimal indications. If we cannot complete, or if we experience significant delays in developing our technology, applications or products for use in potential commercial applications, particularly after incurring significant expenditures, our business may fail and investors may lose the entirety of their investment.

The mechanism of action of NPS technology platform has not been fully determined or validated.

The exact mechanism(s) of action(s) of the NPS technology platform is not fully understood, and data is still being gathered regarding its use. Furthermore, there are only a relatively small number of scientists and researchers who can be considered experts in the use of this emerging technology. A full understanding of our product's, and any future product's, mechanism of action and a large scale of scientific experts are typically believed to make product development less risky. The FDA or similar foreign regulatory authorities may view this as increasing the potential risks, and diminishing the potential benefits, of products based on NPS technology. In addition, potential partners may view this as a limitation of the program, and it may be more challenging for us to obtain a partnership on favorable terms as a result.

Our product and any product candidates may cause serious adverse side effects or have other properties that could delay or prevent their regulatory approval, limit the commercial desirability of an approved label or result in significant negative consequences following any marketing approval.

The risk of failure of clinical development is high. For example, the vast majority of our *in vivo* data has been a result of animal testing, and we have only completed a limited number of feasibility studies in humans. It is difficult to predict when or

if any planned future products will prove safe enough to receive regulatory approval or clearance. Undesirable side effects caused by our CellFX System, NPS pulses, or any of our planned future products could cause us or regulatory authorities to interrupt, delay or halt clinical trials. They could result in a more restrictive label or the delay or denial of regulatory approval of planned future products by the FDA or other comparable foreign regulatory authority.

Additionally, if we or others identify undesirable side effects caused by such product, a number of potentially significant negative consequences could result, including:
we may be forced to recall such product and suspend the marketing of such product;
regulatory authorities may withdraw their approvals of such product;
regulatory authorities may require additional warnings on the label and/or narrow the indication that could diminish the usage or otherwise limit the commercial success of such products;
the FDA or other regulatory authorities may issue safety alerts, Dear Healthcare Provider letters, press releases, or other communications containing warnings about such product;
the FDA may restrict distribution of our products and impose burdensome implementation requirements on us;
we may be required to change the way the product is administered or conduct additional clinical trials;
we could be sued and held liable for harm caused to subjects or patients;
we may be subject to litigation or product liability claims; and
our reputation may suffer.
Any of those events could provent us from achieving or maintaining market accontance of the particular planned product, if approved

Our business is dependent upon physicians adopting our CellFX System and NPS technology, and if we fail to obtain broad adoption, our business would be adversely affected.

Our success depends on our ability to educate physicians regarding the benefits of CellFX procedures over existing treatment modalities and to persuade them to prescribe CellFX procedures for their patients. We do not know if the CellFX System or NPS technology will be successful over the long term, and market acceptance may be hindered if physicians are not presented with compelling data demonstrating the efficacy and safety of our products compared to alternative treatments. Any studies we, or third parties, may conduct comparing our CellFX System or NPS technology with alternative treatments may be expensive, time consuming or may not yield positive results. Additionally, adoption will be directly influenced by a number of financial factors, including the ability of providers to attract cash payments from patients or to obtain sufficient reimbursement from third-party commercial payors, and the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services (CMS) for the professional services they provide in administering CellFX procedures. The efficacy, safety, performance and cost-effectiveness of our CellFX System, NPS technology, or other potential products based on NPS technology, on a stand-alone basis and relative to competing services, will determine the availability and level of reimbursement received by us and providers. If physicians do not adopt and prescribe our future products, we may never become profitable.

We may find it difficult to enroll patients in our clinical trials. If we cannot enroll a sufficient number of eligible patients to participate in the clinical trials, we may not be able to initiate or continue clinical trials, which could delay or prevent development of our product candidates.

Identifying and qualifying patients to participate in clinical trials of our product candidates is critical to our success. The timing of our clinical trials depends on the speed at which we can recruit patients to participate in testing our product candidates as well as completion of required follow-up periods. In general, if patients are unwilling to participate in our trials because of negative publicity from adverse events in the health care industry or for other reasons, including competitive clinical trials for similar patient populations, the timeline for recruiting patients, conducting trials and obtaining regulatory approval or clearance of planned products may be delayed. If there are delays in accumulating the required patients and patient data, there may be delays in completing the trial. Further, if any of our clinical trial sites fail to comply with required good clinical practices, we

may be unable to use the data gathered at those sites. If our clinical investigators fail to carry out their contractual duties or regulatory obligations or fail to meet expected deadlines, or if the quality or accuracy of the clinical data they obtain is compromised due to their failure to adhere to our clinical protocols or for other reasons, our clinical trials may be delayed, suspended, or terminated. These delays could result in increased costs, delays in advancing our product development, delays in testing the effectiveness of our technology or termination of the clinical trials altogether, and delays in obtaining regulatory authorization for our products. Our clinical trials may be affected by the COVID-19 pandemic. Site initiation and patient enrollment may be delayed, for example, due to prioritization of hospital resources toward the COVID-19 pandemic, travel restrictions imposed by governments, and the inability to access sites for initiation and monitoring.

Laboratory conditions differ from commercial conditions and field conditions, and the safety and effectiveness of our product candidates may depend on the technique of the user.

Observations and developments that may be achievable under laboratory circumstances may not be able to be replicated in broader research and development phases, in commercial settings, or in the use of any of the product candidates in the field. Furthermore, CellFX procedures will be administered by healthcare professionals and will require a degree of training and practice to administer correctly. Treatment results achieved during the laboratory or in clinical trials conducted by us or other investigators may not be representative of the results actually encountered during commercial use of our products due to variability in administration technique. The training and skills of investigators in our clinical trials may not be representative of the training and skills of future product users, which could negatively affect treatment results. In addition, there may be a selection bias in the patients and/or sites of administration chosen for any clinical trials that would positively affect treatment results that may not be representative or predictive of real-world experience with our products.

Issues with our firmware and software may negatively affect the function of our devices.

The safety and effectiveness of CellFX procedures and therapies may depend, in part, on the function of firmware run by the microprocessors embedded in the device and associated software. This firmware and software is proprietary to us. While we have made efforts to test the firmware and software extensively, it is potentially subject to malfunction which in turn may harm a patient. Further, it may be vulnerable to physical break-ins, hackers, improper employee or contractor access, computer viruses, programming errors, data breaches, or similar problems. Any of these might result in harm to a patient or the unauthorized release of confidential medical, business or other information of other persons or of ours.

We may encounter manufacturing problems or delays that could result in lost revenue. Additionally, we currently rely on third-party suppliers for critical materials needed to manufacture our CellFX System and related applicators. Any problems experienced by these suppliers could result in a delay or interruption of their supply to us, and as a result, we may face delays in the development and commercialization of planned products.

We perform final assembly of our devices at our facility in California. We believe we have an adequate inventory of materials and manufacturing capacity to support all our commercial launch activities. However, if demand for our product increases significantly, we will need to either expand our manufacturing capabilities or outsource to other manufacturers. We are in the process of commercial-scale manufacturing of our product, and we currently rely upon third-party suppliers to manufacture and supply components for our CellFX System. The manufacture of these products in compliance with the FDA's regulations requires significant expertise and capital investment, including the development of advanced manufacturing techniques and process controls. Manufacturers of medical device products often encounter difficulties in production, including difficulties with production costs and yields, quality control, quality assurance testing, shortages of qualified personnel, as well as compliance with applicable FDA requirements, other federal and state regulatory requirements, and foreign regulations.

We do not control the manufacturing process of, and are completely dependent on, our contract manufacturing partners for compliance with the regulatory requirements, and if our contract manufactures cannot successfully manufacture our product that conforms to our specifications and the strict regulatory requirements of the FDA or comparable regulatory authorities in foreign jurisdictions, we may not be able to rely on their manufacturing facilities for the manufacture of our product. In addition, we have limited control over the ability of our contract manufacturers to maintain adequate quality control, quality assurance and qualified personnel. If the FDA or a comparable foreign regulatory authority finds these facilities inadequate for the manufacture of our product or if such facilities are subject to enforcement action in the future or are otherwise inadequate with respect to complying with applicable regulatory requirements, we may need to find alternative manufacturing facilities, which would significantly impact our ability to develop and market our product or to obtain regulatory approval or clearance for our product candidates.

We currently purchase components for our CellFX System under purchase orders and do not have long-term contracts with most of the suppliers of these materials. If suppliers were to delay or stop producing our components, or if the prices they charge us were to increase significantly, or if they elected not to sell to us, we would need to identify other suppliers. These suppliers may be adversely impacted by COVID-19 which could affect their ability to perform satisfactorily. Any failure of these suppliers to perform satisfactorily could adversely impact our business and results of operations and we may experience delays in manufacturing of our devices while finding another acceptable supplier.

We may not become commercially viable if our ultimate commercialized products or related treatments fail to obtain an adequate level of reimbursement by Medicare and other third-party payers.

We believe that the commercial viability of our device and any potential devices and products and related treatments, and therefore our commercial success as a company, may be affected by the availability of government reimbursement and medical insurance coverage and reimbursement for newly approved medical therapies, technologies, and devices. Insurance coverage and reimbursement are not assured. It typically takes a period of use in the marketplace before coverage and reimbursement are granted, if it is granted at all. In the U.S. and other jurisdictions in Europe and other regions, physicians and other healthcare providers generally rely on insurance coverage and reimbursement for their revenues, therefore this is an important factor in the overall commercialization plans of a proposed product and whether it will be accepted for use in the marketplace. Without insurance coverage and reimbursement for our planned products, we would expect to earn only diminished revenues, if any revenues are earned.

Medicare, Medicaid, health maintenance organizations and other third-party payers are increasingly attempting to contain healthcare costs by limiting both the scope of coverage and the level of reimbursement of new medical technologies and products, and as a result, they may not cover or provide adequate payment for the use of our planned products. In order to obtain satisfactory reimbursement arrangements, we may have to agree to reduce the fee or sales price than initially planned. Each plan may separately require us to provide scientific and clinical support for the use of our products and, as a result, the coverage determination process is often a time-consuming and costly process with no assurance that coverage and adequate reimbursement will be applied consistently or obtained at all. Even if Medicare and other third-party payers decide to cover treatments involving our proposed devices and products, we cannot be certain that the reimbursement levels will be adequate. Accordingly, even if our planned products are approved for commercial sale, unless government and other third-party payers provide adequate coverage and reimbursement for our devices and products, some physicians may be discouraged from using them, and our sales would suffer.

Medicare reimburses for medical technologies and products in a variety of ways, depending on where and how the item is used. However, Medicare only provides reimbursement if CMS determines that the item should be covered and that the use of the device or product is consistent with the coverage criteria. A coverage determination can be made at the local level by the Medicare administrative contractor, a private contractor that processes and pays claims on behalf of CMS for the geographic area where the services were rendered, or at the national level by CMS through a national coverage determination. There are statutory provisions intended to facilitate coverage determinations for new technologies, but it is unclear how these new provisions will be implemented, and it is not possible to indicate how they might apply to any of our proposed devices and products, as they are still in the development stages. Coverage presupposes that the technology, device, or product has been cleared or approved by the FDA and further, that the coverage will be consistent with the approved intended uses of the device or product as approved or cleared by the FDA, but coverage can be narrower. A coverage determination may be so limited that relatively few patients will qualify for a covered use of a device or product.

Obtaining a coverage determination, whether local or national, is a time-consuming, expensive and highly uncertain proposition, especially for a new technology, and inconsistent local determinations are possible. On average, Medicare coverage determinations for medical devices and products lag behind FDA approval or clearance. The Medicare statutory framework is also subject to administrative rulings, interpretations and discretion that affect the amount and timing of reimbursement made under Medicare. Medicaid coverage determinations and reimbursement levels are determined on a state-by-state basis, because Medicaid, unlike Medicare, is administered by the states under a state plan filed with the Secretary of the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (HHS). Medicaid generally reimburses at lower levels than Medicare. Moreover, Medicaid programs and private insurers are frequently influenced by Medicare coverage determinations.

We work with outside scientists and their institutions in developing our product and product candidates. These scientists may have other commitments or conflicts of interest, which could limit our access to their expertise, harm our ability to leverage our discovery platforms, or negatively impact our clinical trials.

We work with scientific advisors and collaborators at academic research institutions in connection with our product development. These scientists and collaborators are not our employees, but they serve as either independent contractors or

researchers under research agreements that we have with their sponsoring clinic, academic institution or research institution. Such scientists and collaborators may have other commitments that would limit their availability to us. Although our scientific advisors generally agree not to do competing work, if an actual or potential conflict of interest between their work for us and their work for another entity arises, we may lose their services. It is also possible that some of our valuable proprietary knowledge may become publicly known through these scientific advisors if they breach their confidentiality agreements with us, which would cause competitive harm to our business. To the extent these scientists and collaborators may receive cash or equity compensation in connection with such services from time to time, these relationships and any related compensation may result in perceived or actual conflicts of interest, or a regulatory authority to conclude that the financial relationship may have affected the interpretation of the trial, such that the integrity of the data generated at the applicable clinical trial site may be questioned and the utility of the clinical trial itself may be jeopardized, which could result in the delay or rejection of the marketing application we submit.

Risks Related to Intellectual Property

If we or our licensors are unable to protect our/their intellectual property, then our financial condition, results of operations and the value of our technology and products could be adversely affected.

Patents and other proprietary rights are essential to our business, and our ability to compete effectively with other companies is dependent upon the proprietary nature of our technologies. We also rely upon trade secrets, know-how, continuing technological innovations and licensing opportunities to develop, maintain and strengthen our competitive position. We seek to protect these, in part, through confidentiality agreements with certain employees, consultants and other parties. Our success will depend in part on the ability of our licensors and us to obtain, to maintain (including making periodic filings and payments) and to enforce patent protection for the licensed intellectual property, in particular, those patents to which we have secured rights. We, and our licensors, may not successfully prosecute or continue to prosecute the patent applications which we have licensed. Even if patents are issued in respect of these patent applications, we or our licensors may fail to maintain these patents, may determine not to pursue litigation against entities that are infringing upon these patents, or may pursue such enforcement less aggressively than we ordinarily would for our own patents. Without adequate protection for the intellectual property that we own or license, other companies might be able to offer substantially identical products for sale, which could unfavorably affect our competitive business position and harm our business prospects. Even if issued, patents may be challenged, invalidated, or circumvented, which could limit our ability to stop competitors from marketing similar products or limit the length of term of patent protection that we may have for our products.

Litigation or third-party claims of intellectual property infringement or challenges to the validity of our patents would require us to use resources to protect our technology and may prevent or delay our development, regulatory approval or commercialization of our product candidates.

If we are the target of claims by third parties asserting that our products or intellectual property infringe upon the rights of others, we may be forced to incur substantial expenses or divert substantial employee resources from our business. If successful, those claims could result in our having to pay substantial damages or could prevent us from developing one or more product candidates. Further, if a patent infringement suit were brought against us or our collaborators, we or they could be forced to stop or delay research, development, manufacturing or sales of the product or product candidate that is the subject of the suit.

If we, or our collaborators, experience patent infringement claims, or if we elect to avoid potential claims others may be able to assert, we or our collaborators may choose to seek, or be required to seek, a license from the third party and would most likely be required to pay license fees or royalties or both. These licenses may not be available on acceptable terms, or at all. Even if we or our collaborators were able to obtain a license, the rights may be nonexclusive, which would give our competitors access to the same intellectual property. Ultimately, we could be prevented from commercializing a product, or be forced to cease some aspect of our business operations if, as a result of actual or threatened patent infringement claims, we or our collaborators are unable to enter into licenses on acceptable terms. This could harm our business significantly. The cost to us of any litigation or other proceeding, regardless of its merit, even if resolved in our favor, could be substantial. Some of our competitors may be able to bear the costs of such litigation or proceedings more effectively than we can because of their having greater financial resources. Uncertainties resulting from the initiation and continuation of patent litigation or other proceedings could have a material adverse effect on our ability to compete in the marketplace. Intellectual property litigation and other proceedings may, regardless of their merit, also absorb significant management time and employee resources.

bι

If we fail to comply with our obligations in the agreements under which we license development or commercialization rights to products or technology from third parties, we could lose license rights that are important to our business.

We hold licenses from Old Dominion University Research Foundation (ODURF) and Eastern Virginia Medical School (EVMS) and from Alfred E. Mann Institute for Biomedical Engineering at the University of Southern California to intellectual property relating to the sub-microsecond electric field technology, as well as applicator design and configuration, and pulse generators in addition to the intellectual property that we own for these things. For the continuance of the license with ODURF and EVMS, we must continue to comply with the various obligations set forth in the license. If we fail to meet these obligations, the licensor will have the right to terminate the applicable license or modify certain terms of the license agreement. Generally, the loss of any one of our current licenses, or any other licenses we may acquire in the future, could harm our business, prospects, financial condition, and results of operation. In addition, some of our licenses from third parties limit the field in which we can use the licensed technology. Therefore, in order for us to use such licensed technology in potential future applications that are outside the licensed field of use, we may be required to negotiate new licenses with our licensors or expand our rights under our existing licenses. We cannot assure you that we will be able to obtain such licenses or expanded rights on reasonable terms or at all. In the event a dispute with our licensors were to occur, our licensors may seek to renegotiate the terms of our licenses, increase the royalty rates that we pay to obtain and maintain those licenses, limit the field or scope of the licenses, or terminate the license agreements. In addition, we have limited rights to participate in the prosecution and enforcement of the patents and patent applications that we have licensed. As a result, we cannot be certain that these patents and applications will be prosecuted and enforced in a manner consistent with the best interests of our business. Further, because of the rapid pace of techno

Our intellectual property rights will not necessarily provide us with competitive advantages.

The degree of future protection afforded by our intellectual property rights is uncertain because intellectual property rights have limitations, and may not adequately protect our isiness, or permit us to maintain our competitive advantage. The following examples are illustrative:		
	others may be able to make products that are similar to our product candidates but that are not covered by the claims of the patents that we own or have exclusively licensed;	
	others may independently develop similar or alternative technologies without infringing on our intellectual property rights;	
	issued patents that we own or have exclusively licensed may not provide us with any competitive advantages, or may be held invalid or unenforceable, as a result of lega challenges by our competitors;	
	we may obtain patents for certain products many years before we obtain marketing approval for products utilizing such patents, and because patents have a limited life, which may begin to run prior to the commercial sale of the related product, the commercial value of our patents may be limited;	
	our competitors might conduct research and development activities in countries where we do not have patent rights and then use the information learned from such activities to develop competitive products for sale in our major commercial markets;	
	we may fail to develop additional proprietary technologies that are patentable;	
	the laws of certain foreign countries may not protect our intellectual property rights to the same extent as the laws of the U.S., or we may fail to apply for or obtain adequate intellectual property protection in all the jurisdictions in which we operate; and	
	the patents of others may have an adverse effect on our business, for example by preventing us from marketing one or more of our product candidates for one or more indications.	
	Any of the aforementioned threats to our competitive advantage could harm our business.	

If we are unable to protect the confidentiality of our proprietary information and know-how, the value of our technology and products could be adversely affected.

In addition to patented technology, we rely upon, among other things, unpatented proprietary technology, processes, trade secrets and know-how. Any involuntary disclosure to or misappropriation by third parties of our confidential or proprietary information could enable competitors to duplicate or surpass our technological achievements, potentially eroding our competitive position in our market. We seek to protect confidential or proprietary information in part by confidentiality agreements with our employees, consultants and third parties. While we require all of our employees, consultants, advisors and any third parties who have access to our proprietary know-how, information and technology to enter into confidentiality agreements, we cannot be certain that this know-how, information and technology will not be disclosed or that competitors will not otherwise gain access to our trade secrets or independently develop substantially equivalent information and techniques. These agreements may be terminated or breached, and we may not have adequate remedies for any such termination or breach. Furthermore, these agreements may not provide meaningful protection for our trade secrets and know-how in the event of unauthorized use or disclosure. To the extent that any of our staff were previously employed by other pharmaceutical, medical technology or biotechnology companies, those employers may allege violations of trade secrets and other similar claims in relation to their medical device development activities for us.

If we are unable to protect the intellectual property used in our products, others may be able to copy our innovations which may impair our ability to compete effectively in our markets.

The strength of our patents involves complex legal and scientific questions and can be uncertain. Our patents or patent applications may be challenged or our patent applications may fail to result in issued patents and our existing or future patents may be too narrow to prevent third-parties from developing or designing around our intellectual property and in that event we may lose competitive advantage and our business may suffer. Further, the patent applications that we license or have filed may fail to result in issued patents. The claims may need to be amended. Even after amendment, a patent may not issue and in that event we may not obtain the use of the intellectual property that we seek and may lose competitive advantage which could result in harm to our business.

We may become involved in future lawsuits to protect or enforce our patents or the patents of our licensors, which could be expensive, time consuming and unsuccessful.

Competitors may infringe our patents or the patents of our licensors. To counter infringement or unauthorized use, we or our licensors may file infringement claims, which can be expensive and time consuming. In addition, in an infringement proceeding, a court may decide that a patent of ours, or of our licensors, is not valid or is unenforceable or may refuse to stop the other party from using the technology at issue on the grounds that our patents do not cover the technology in question. If we or any current licensors or future licensees or licensors with rights to prosecute, assert or defend patents related to our product candidates afail to appropriately prosecute and maintain patent protection for patents covering any of our product candidates are asserted against infringers or defended against claims of invalidity or unenforceability in a manner which adversely affects such coverage, our ability to develop and commercialize any such product candidate may be adversely affected and we may not be able to prevent competitors from making, using and selling competing products. An adverse result in any litigation or defense proceedings could put one or more of our patents at risk of being invalidated or interpreted narrowly and could put our patent applications at risk of not issuing.

The U.S. Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO) may initiate interference proceedings to determine the priority of inventions described in or otherwise affecting our patents and patent applications or those of our collaborators or licensors. An unfavorable outcome could require us to cease using the technology or to attempt to license rights to it from the prevailing party. Our business could be harmed if a prevailing party does not offer us a license on terms that are acceptable to us. Litigation or interference proceedings may fail and, even if successful, may result in substantial costs and distraction of our management and other employees. We may not be able to prevent, alone or with our licensors, misappropriation of our proprietary rights, particularly in countries where the laws may not protect those rights as fully as in the U.S.

Confidentiality agreements with employees and third parties may not prevent unauthorized disclosure of trade secrets and other proprietary information, which would harm our competitive position.

In addition to patents, we rely on trade secrets, technical know-how and proprietary information concerning our business strategy and product candidates in order to protect our competitive position, which are difficult to protect. As we collaborate with various third parties on the research and development of our planned products, we must, at times, share trade secrets with them. In the course of our research and development activities and our business activities, we rely on confidentiality agreements to protect our proprietary information. Such confidentiality agreements are used, for example, when we talk to vendors or potential strategic collaborators. In addition, each of our employees and consultants is required to sign a confidentiality agreement and invention assignment agreement upon joining our company. Our employees, consultants, contractors, business partners, or outside scientific collaborators might intentionally or inadvertently disclose our trade secret information in breach of these confidentiality agreements, or our trade secrets may otherwise be misappropriated. Our collaborators might also have rights to publish data, and we might fail to apply for patent protection prior to such publication. It is possible that a competitor will make use of such information, and that our competitive position will be compromised. In addition, to the extent that our employees, consultants or contractors use intellectual property owned by others in their work for us, disputes may arise as to the rights in related or resulting know-how and inventions. Enforcing a claim that a third party illegally obtained and is using any of our trade secrets is expensive and time consuming, and the outcome is unpredictable. In addition, courts outside the U.S. sometimes are less willing than U.S. courts to protect trade secrets. Moreover, our competitors may independently develop equivalent knowledge, methods and know-how, and our trade secrets cannot be enforced against such independently developed knowledge. If we cannot mai

We may be subject to claims that our employees, consultants or independent contractors have wrongfully used or disclosed confidential information of third parties or that our employees have wrongfully used or disclosed alleged trade secrets of their former employers.

Although we seek to protect our ownership of intellectual property rights by ensuring that our agreements with our independent contractors, collaborators and other third parties with whom we do business include provisions requiring such parties to assign rights in inventions to us, we may also be subject to claims that former employees, collaborators or other third parties have an ownership interest in our patents or other intellectual property. We may be subject to ownership disputes in the future arising, for example, from conflicting obligations of consultants or others who are involved in developing our product candidates. Litigation may be necessary to defend against these and other claims challenging inventorship or ownership. If we fail in defending any such claims, in addition to paying monetary damages, we may lose valuable intellectual property rights, such as exclusive ownership of, or right to use, valuable intellectual property. Such an outcome could harm our business. Even if we are successful in defending against such claims, litigation could result in substantial costs and be a distraction to management and other employees.

We may not be able to protect our intellectual property rights throughout the world.

Filing, prosecuting and defending patents on product candidates in all countries throughout the world would be prohibitively expensive, and our intellectual property rights in some countries outside the U.S. can be less extensive than those in the U.S. In addition, the laws of some foreign countries do not protect intellectual property rights to the same extent as federal and state laws in the U.S. Consequently, we may not be able to prevent third parties from practicing our inventions in all countries outside the U.S., or from selling or importing products made using our inventions in and into the U.S. or other jurisdictions. Competitors may use our technologies in jurisdictions where we have not obtained patent protection to develop their own products and further, may export otherwise infringing products to territories where we have patent protection, but enforcement is not as strong as that in the U.S. These products may compete with our current or future product candidates, if any, and our patents or other intellectual property rights may not be effective or sufficient to prevent them from competing.

Many companies have encountered significant problems in protecting and defending intellectual property rights in foreign jurisdictions. The legal systems of certain countries, particularly certain developing countries, do not favor the enforcement of patents, trade secrets and other intellectual property protection, particularly those relating to biotechnology products, which could make it difficult for us to stop the infringement of our patents or marketing of competing products in violation of our proprietary rights generally. We believe this is caused by both the technical nature of the subject matter and a general enthusiasm for generic competition in developing countries and is not a concern that is specific to any particular foreign jurisdiction. Proceedings to enforce our patent rights in foreign jurisdictions could result in substantial costs and divert our efforts and attention from other aspects of our business, could put our patents at risk of being invalidated or interpreted narrowly and our patent applications at risk of not issuing and could provoke third parties to assert claims against us. We may not prevail in any lawsuits that we initiate, and the damages or other remedies awarded, if any, may not be commercially meaningful. Accordingly, our efforts to enforce our intellectual property rights around the world may be inadequate to obtain a significant commercial advantage from the intellectual property that we develop or license.

We have not yet registered some of our trademarks in all of our potential markets, and failure to secure those registrations could adversely affect our business. If our trademarks and trade names are not adequately protected, then we may not be able to build name recognition in our markets of interest and our business may be adversely affected.

Our registered or unregistered trademarks or trade names may be challenged, infringed, circumvented, declared generic or conflict with third-party rights. We may not be able to protect our rights to these trademarks and trade names, which we need to build name recognition by potential partners or customers in our markets of interest. Additionally, if we apply to register our trademarks in all of our potential markets, our applications may not be allowed for registration, and our registered trademarks may not be maintained or enforced. In addition, in the USPTO and in comparable agencies in many foreign jurisdictions, third parties are given an opportunity to oppose pending trademark applications and to seek to cancel registered trademarks. Opposition or cancellation proceedings may be filed against our trademarks, and our trademarks may not survive such proceedings. If we do not secure registrations for our trademarks, we may encounter more difficulty in enforcing them against third parties than we otherwise would. In such cases, over the long term, if we are unable to establish name recognition based on our trademarks and trade names, then our marketing abilities may be impacted.

Changes in patent law could diminish the value of patents in general, thereby impairing our ability to protect our existing and future products.

Patent reform legislation could increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of patent applications and the enforcement or defense of issued patents. In 2011, the Leahy-Smith America Invents Act (Leahy-Smith Act) was signed into law. The Leahy-Smith Act includes a number of significant changes to U.S. patent law. These include provisions that affect the way patent applications are prosecuted and also may affect patent litigation. These also include provisions that switched the U.S. from a "first-to-invent" system to a "first-to-file" system, allow third-party submission of prior art to the USPTO during patent prosecution and set forth additional procedures to attack the validity of a patent by the USPTO administered post grant proceedings. Under a first-to-file system, assuming the other requirements for patentability are met, the first inventor to file a patent application generally will be entitled to the patent on an invention regardless of whether another inventor had made the invention earlier. The USPTO developed new regulations and procedures to govern administration of the Leahy-Smith Act, and many of the substantive changes to patent law associated with the Leahy-Smith Act, and in particular, the first to file provisions, only became effective in 2013. Accordingly, it is not clear what, if any, impact the Leahy-Smith Act will have on the operation of our business. The Leahy-Smith Act and its implementation could increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of our patent applications and the enforcement or defense of our issued patents, all of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

In addition, patent reform legislation may pass in the future that could lead to additional uncertainties and increased costs surrounding the prosecution, enforcement and defense of our patents and applications. Furthermore, the U.S. Supreme Court and the U.S. Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit have made, and will likely continue to make, changes in how the patent laws of the U.S. are interpreted. Similarly, foreign courts have made, and will likely continue to make, changes in how the patent laws in their respective jurisdictions are interpreted. We cannot predict future changes in the interpretation of patent laws or changes to patent laws that might be enacted into law by U.S. and foreign legislative bodies. Those changes may materially affect our patents or patent applications and our ability to obtain additional patent protection in the future.

Risks Related to Government Regulation

We will be subject to stringent domestic and foreign regulation in respect of our device any potential devices and products. Any unfavorable regulatory action may materially and adversely affect our future financial condition and business operations and prospects.

Our device and any potential devices and products, further development activities and manufacturing and distribution, once developed and determined, will be subject to extensive, rigorous, and ongoing regulation by numerous government agencies, including the FDA and similar foreign regulatory authorities. To varying degrees, each of these agencies monitors and enforces our compliance with laws and regulations governing the development, testing, manufacturing, labeling, marketing, distribution, and the safety and effectiveness of our medical technology. The process of obtaining and maintaining marketing approval or clearance from the FDA and similar foreign regulatory authorities for new devices and products, or for enhancements, expansion of the indications to existing products, could:

take a significant, indeterminate amount of time;
require the expenditure of substantial resources;
involve rigorous pre-clinical and clinical testing, and possibly post-market surveillance;
involve modifications, repairs or replacements of our products;
require design changes of our products;
result in limitations on the indicated uses of our products; and
result in our never being granted the regulatory approval or clearance we seek.

If we experience any of these occurrences, our operations may suffer, we might experience harm to our competitive standing and result in further losses that adversely affect our financial condition.

We will have ongoing responsibilities under FDA and international regulations, both before and after a product is approved or cleared and commercially released. Compliance with applicable regulatory requirements is subject to continual review and is monitored rigorously through periodic inspections. If an inspection were to conclude that we are not in compliance with applicable laws or regulations, or that any of our devices are ineffective or pose an unreasonable health risk, the FDA or similar foreign regulatory authorities could ban such devices or products, detain or seize such devices or products, order a recall, repair, replacement, or refund of such devices or products, or require us to notify health professionals and others that the therapies, devices or products present unreasonable risks of substantial harm to the public health. Additionally, the FDA or similar foreign regulatory authorities may impose other operating restrictions, enjoin and restrain certain violations of applicable law pertaining to our devices and products and assess civil or criminal penalties against our officers, employees, or us. The FDA and similar foreign regulatory authorities have been increasing its scrutiny of the industry and the government is expected to continue to scrutinize the industry closely with inspections and possibly enforcement actions. Any adverse regulatory action, depending on its magnitude, may restrict us from effectively manufacturing, marketing and selling our devices and products. In addition, negative publicity and product liability claims resulting from any adverse regulatory action could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations.

The continuing development of our CellFX System and other products depends upon maintaining strong working relationships with physicians.

The development, marketing, and sale of our product, and any future products in development, depends upon our ability to maintain strong working relationships with physicians. We rely on these professionals to provide us with considerable knowledge and experience regarding the development, marketing, and sale of our products. Physicians assist us in clinical trials and as researchers, marketing and product consultants and public speakers. If we cannot maintain our strong working relationships with these professionals and continue to receive their advice and input, the development and marketing of our products could suffer, which could harm our business, financial condition and results of operations. The medical device industry's relationship with physicians is under increasing scrutiny by the Office of Inspector General (OIG), the Department of Justice (DOJ), state attorneys general, and other foreign and domestic government agencies. Our failure to comply with laws, rules and regulations governing our relationships with physicians, or an investigation into our compliance by the OIG, DOJ,

state attorneys general and other government agencies, could significantly harm our business, including compromising the use or integrity of our clinical data in regulatory submissions to the FDA or similar regulatory authorities.

We are subject to healthcare and other laws and regulations relating to our business and could face substantial penalties if we are determined not to have fully complied with such laws, which would have an adverse impact on our business.

We are exposed to the risk that our employees and independent contractors, including principal investigators, consultants, any future commercial collaborators, service providers and other vendors may engage in misconduct or other illegal activity. Misconduct by these parties could include intentional, reckless and/or negligent conduct or other unauthorized activities that violate the laws and regulations of the FDA and other similar regulatory bodies. There are many federal and state laws and regulations prohibiting fraud and abuse in the healthcare industry that can result in significant criminal and civil penalties. These laws may constrain the business or financial arrangements and relationships through which we conduct our operations, including how we research, market, sell and distribute our products for which we obtain marketing approval or clearance. Such laws include:

- U.S. federal Anti-Kickback Statute, which prohibits, among other things, persons and entities from knowingly and willfully soliciting, offering, receiving or providing remuneration, directly or indirectly, in cash or in kind, to induce or reward, or in return for, either the referral of an individual for, or the purchase, order or recommendation of, any good or service, for which payment may be made under a federal healthcare program, such as Medicare and Medicaid. The term "remuneration" has been broadly interpreted to include anything of value, and the government can find a violation of the Anti-Kickback Statute without proving that a person or entity had actual knowledge of the law or a specific intent to violate. In addition, the government may assert that a claim including items or services resulting from a violation of the U.S. federal Anti-Kickback Statute constitutes a false or fraudulent claim for purposes of the civil False Claims Act;
- U.S. federal civil and criminal false claims laws and civil monetary penalties laws, including the civil False Claims Act, which, among other things, impose criminal and civil penalties, including through civil whistleblower or qui tam actions, against individuals or entities for knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, to the U.S. government, claims for payment or approval that are false or fraudulent, knowingly making, using or causing to be made or used, a false record or statement material to a false or fraudulent claim, or from knowingly making a false statement to avoid, decrease or conceal an obligation to pay money to the U.S. government;
- HIPAA imposes criminal and civil liability for, among other things, knowingly and willfully executing, or attempting to execute, a scheme to defraud any healthcare benefit program, or knowingly and willfully falsifying, concealing or covering up a material fact or making any materially false statement, in connection with the delivery of, or payment for, healthcare benefits, items or services. A person or entity does not need to have actual knowledge of the statute or specific intent to violate it in order to have committed a violation;
- HIPAA, as amended by HITECH, and its implementing regulations, which also imposes obligations, including mandatory contractual terms, with respect to safeguarding the privacy, security and transmission of individually identifiable health information without appropriate authorization by covered entities subject to the rule, such as health plans, healthcare clearinghouses and healthcare providers as well as their business associates that perform certain services for or on their behalf involving the use or disclosure of individually identifiable health information;
- the U.S. Physician Payments Sunshine Act, which requires certain manufacturers of drugs, devices, biologics and medical supplies for which payment is available under Medicare, Medicaid or the Children's Health Insurance Program (with certain exceptions) to report annually to the government information related to payments or other "transfers of value" made to physicians (defined to include doctors, dentists, optometrists, podiatrists and chiropractors) and teaching hospitals, and requires applicable manufacturers and group purchasing organizations to report annually to the government ownership and investment interests held by the physicians described above and their immediate family members;
- the CCPA, which went into effect in January 2020, requires covered companies to, among other things provide new disclosures to California consumers and afford such consumers new abilities to opt-out of certain sales of personal information. We cannot yet predict the impact of the CCPA or the recently approved CPRA on our business or operations, but it may require us to modify our data processing practices and policies to incur substantial costs and expenses in an effort to comply;

П	rederal consumer protection and unital competition laws, which broadly regulate marketplace activities and activities that potentially natin consumers, and
	analogous state and non-U.S. laws and regulations, such as state anti-kickback and false claims laws, which may apply to our business practices, including, but not limited to, research, distribution, sales and marketing arrangements and claims involving healthcare items or services reimbursed by non-governmental third-party payors, including
	private insurers; state laws that require device companies to comply with the industry's voluntary compliance guidelines and the relevant compliance guidance promulgated
	by the U.S. government, or otherwise restrict payments that may be made to healthcare providers and other potential referral sources; state laws and regulations that require

manufacturers to report information related to payments and other transfers of value to physicians and other healthcare providers or marketing expenditures and pricing information; and state and non-U.S. laws governing the privacy and security of health information in some circumstances, many of which differ from each other in significant ways and often are not preempted by HIPAA, thus complicating compliance efforts.

We have implemented a compliance program to help identify and deter healthcare and other violations by employees and other third parties that perform services for us. Notwithstanding our efforts, it is possible that governmental authorities may conclude that our business practices do not comply with current or future statutes, regulations, agency guidance or case law involving applicable healthcare and other laws. In addition, we are subject to the risk that a person or government could allege violations of such laws, regulations and other obligations, or that fraud or other misconduct has taken place, even if none occurred. If any such actions are instituted against us, those actions could have a significant impact on our business and financial results, including, without limitation, the imposition of significant civil, criminal and administrative penalties, damages, monetary fines, disgorgements, possible exclusion from participation in Medicare, Medicaid and other U.S. healthcare programs, individual imprisonment, other sanctions, contractual damages, reputational harm, diminished profits and future earnings and curtailment of our operations if we are not successful in defending ourselves or asserting our rights. Defending against any such actions can be costly, time-consuming and may require significant financial and personnel resources. Therefore, even if we are successful in defending against any such actions that may be brought against us, our business may be impaired. If any of the above occur, it could have a material adverse effect on our liquidity and financial condition.

To obtain the necessary device approvals or clearances from regulatory authorities for our future product candidates, we will have to conduct various pre-clinical and clinical tests, which may be costly and time consuming, and may not provide results that will allow us to seek regulatory approval or clearance.

The number of pre-clinical and clinical tests that will be required for regulatory clearance or approval varies depending on the disease or condition to be treated, the method of treatment, the nature of the device, the jurisdiction in which we are seeking approval or clearance and the applicable regulations. Regulatory agencies, including those in the U.S., Canada, Europe and other countries where medical devices and products are regulated, can delay, limit or deny approval of a product for many reasons. For example, regulatory

may not deem a technology or device to be reasonably safe or effective for any intended use or indication;
may interpret data from pre-clinical and clinical testing differently than we do;
may determine our manufacturing facility or processes do not comply with Quality System regulations;
may conclude that our device does not meet quality standards for durability, long-term reliability, biocompatibility, electromagnetic compatibility, or electrical safety; and
may change their approval or clearance policies or adopt new regulations.

The FDA may make requests or disagree with us regarding the design or conduct of our clinical trials, resulting in an increased risk of difficulties or delays in obtaining regulatory approval or clearance on future product candidates in the U.S. and increased costs.

Even if a potential device or product ultimately is cleared or approved by the different regulatory authorities, it may be cleared or approved only for narrow indications which may render it commercially less viable.

Even if we complete clinical testing and a potential device or product of ours is cleared or approved, it may not be cleared or approved for the indications that are necessary or desirable for a successful commercialization. The FDA may grant marketing authorization contingent on the performance of costly additional clinical trials which may be required after approval

or clearance. The FDA also may approve or clear our lead product candidates for a more limited indication or a narrower patient population than we originally requested. Our preference will be to obtain as broad an indication as possible for use in connection with the particular disease or treatment for which it is designed. However, the final indication or labeling may be more limited than we originally seek. The limitation on use may make the device or product commercially less viable and more difficult, if not impractical, to market. Therefore, we may not obtain the revenues that we seek in respect of the proposed product, and we will not be able to become profitable and provide an investment return to our investors.

We will be subject to ongoing requirements and inspections that could lead to the restriction, suspension or revocation of our clearance.

We, as well as any potential third-party manufacturer, will be required to adhere to FDA Quality System, which include testing, control, and documentation requirements. We will be subject to similar regulations in foreign countries. Even when regulatory approval or clearance of a product is granted, the approval or clearance may be subject to limitations on the indicated uses for which the product may be marketed or to the conditions of approval or clearance, or contain requirements for costly post-marketing testing and surveillance to monitor the safety or efficacy of the product. Ongoing compliance with Quality System regulations and other applicable regulatory requirements is strictly enforced in the U.S. through periodic inspections by state and federal agencies, including the FDA, and in international jurisdictions by comparable agencies. Failure to comply with regulatory requirements could result in, among other things, warning letters, fines, injunctions, civil penalties, recall or seizure of products, total or partial suspension of production, failure to obtain premarket clearance or premarket approval for devices, withdrawal of approvals or clearances previously obtained, and criminal prosecution. The restriction, suspension or revocation of regulatory approvals or clearances, or any other failure to comply with regulatory requirements will limit our ability to operate and could increase our costs.

Any failure or delay in completing clinical trials or studies for our devices and products and the expense of those trials may adversely affect our business.

Pre-clinical studies, clinical trials and post-clinical monitoring and trials required to demonstrate the reasonable safety and efficacy of our potential devices and products are and will be time consuming and expensive. If we must conduct additional clinical trials or other studies with respect to any of our proposed product candidates to those that are initially contemplated, if we are unable to successfully complete any clinical trials or other studies, or if the results of these trials or studies are not positive or are only modestly positive, we may be delayed in obtaining marketing approval for the planned products, we may not be able to obtain marketing approval, or we may obtain approval for indications that are not as broad as we seek. Our research and product development costs also will increase if we experience delays in testing or approvals. The completion of clinical trials for our proposed therapies, devices and products could be delayed because of our inability to manufacture or obtain from third-parties materials sufficient for use in pre-clinical studies and clinical trials; delays in patient enrollment and variability in the number and types of patients available for clinical trials; difficulty in maintaining contact with patients after treatment, resulting in incomplete data; poor effectiveness of proposed devices and products during clinical trials; unforeseen safety issues or side effects; and governmental or regulatory delays and changes in regulatory requirements and guidelines. If we incur significant delays in our clinical trials, our competitors may be able to bring their products to market before we do, which could result in harming our ability to commercialize our planned products. If we experience any of these occurrences our business will be materially harmed. Our clinical trials may be affected by the COVID-19 pandemic. Site initiation and patient enrollment may be delayed, for example, due to prioritization of hospital resources toward the COVID-19 pandemic, travel restrictions i

Because we and one of our licensors have used federal funding in the development of certain aspects of our technology, the federal government retains 'march-in' rights in connection with results derived from these grants.

March-in rights give the federal government the right to grant to other entities, which may include competitors, licenses or to take a license for itself if the government funded the development of a patent. The march-in right applies to patents that have been issued. The march-in right is intended to be used only if there is a threat to public health and safety that the owner of the patent is not equipped to handle. The march-in right may also be used to remove the exclusive rights belonging to a patent holder if the patent for which the government provided funding is not suitable for public use. If march-in rights are used by the government, the entities using the patent are required to pay royalties to the patent holder, which amount would be subject to negotiation. Because federal funding was used for some aspects of the company's technology that will be the subject of some of our patents, the company could be subject to the march-in right and lose its exclusivity of those patents, and may suffer direct competition if any license is granted by the government under the march-in right to a competitor.

Our employees, collaborators and other personnel may engage in misconduct or other improper activities, including non-compliance with regulatory standards and requirements and insider trading.

We are exposed to the risk of fraud or other misconduct by or employees, collaborators and other personnel, which could include intentional, reckless and/or negligent conduct or disclosure of unauthorized activities to us that violates: (i) the laws of the FDA and other similar foreign regulatory bodies, including those laws requiring the reporting of true, complete and accurate information to such regulators; (ii) manufacturing standards; or (iii) healthcare fraud and abuse laws in the U.S. and similar foreign fraudulent misconduct laws. These laws may impact, among other things, future sales, marketing and education programs. The promotion, sales and marketing of healthcare items and services, as well as certain business arrangements in the healthcare industry, are subject to extensive laws designed to prevent fraud and abuse, kickbacks, self-dealing, and other abusive practices. These laws and regulations may restrict or prohibit a wide range of pricing, discounting, marketing and promotion, structuring and commissions, certain customer incentive programs and other business arrangements generally. Activities subject to these laws also involve the improper use of information obtained in the course of patient recruitment for clinical trials.

We adopted a code of conduct applicable to all of our employees, but it is not always possible to identify and deter employee misconduct, and the precautions we take to detect and prevent this activity may not be effective in controlling unknown or unmanaged risks or losses or in protecting us from governmental investigations or other actions or lawsuits stemming from a failure to comply with these laws or regulations. If any such actions are instituted against us, and we are not successful in defending ourselves or asserting our rights, those actions could have a significant impact on our business, including the imposition of significant fines or other sanctions. Whether or not we are successful in defending against any such actions or investigations, we could incur substantial costs, including legal fees, and divert the attention of management in defending ourselves against any of these claims or investigations, which could have a material adverse effect on our business and financial condition.

Healthcare policy changes, including recent federal legislation to reform the U.S. healthcare system, may have a material adverse effect on us.

Proposals by the federal government, state governments, regulators, and third-party payors to control or manage the increased costs of healthcare and to reform the U.S. healthcare system may impact our business significantly. Certain proposals could limit the prices we are able to charge for our products or the coverage and reimbursement available for our products and could limit the acceptance and availability of our products. The adoption of proposals to control costs could have a material adverse effect on our business and financial condition. We cannot predict the initiatives that may be adopted in the future or their full impact on our business. The continuing efforts of the government, insurance companies, managed care organizations and other payors of healthcare services to contain or reduce costs of healthcare may negatively impact our ability to set a price that we believe is fair for our products, our ability to generate revenue and achieve profitability, and the availability of capital.

Our operations may be impacted by the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act (PPACA). For example, the PPACA imposed, among other things, a 2.3% federal excise tax, with limited exceptions, on any entity that manufactures or imports Class I, II and III medical devices offered for sale in the U.S. that began on January 1, 2013. The excise tax was suspended for a two year period beginning January 1, 2016 and was further suspended through December 31, 2019. In December 2019, this excise tax was permanently repealed, effective after December 31, 2019.

On January 2, 2013, the American Taxpayer Relief Act of 2012, came into effect, which, among other things, further reduced Medicare payments to several providers, including hospitals, and increased the statute of limitations period for the government to recover overpayments to providers from three to five years. We expect that additional state and federal healthcare reform measures will be adopted in the future, any of which could limit the amounts that federal and state governments will pay for healthcare devices and services, which could result in reduced demand for our devices or additional pricing pressures.

We face uncertainties that might result from modification or repeal of any of the provisions of the PPACA, including as a result of current and future executive orders and legislative actions. The impact of those changes on us and potential effect on the medical device industry as a whole is currently unknown. Any changes to the PPACA are likely to have an impact on our results of operations, and may have a material adverse effect on our results of operations. We cannot predict what other healthcare programs and regulations will ultimately be implemented at the federal or state level or the effect of any future legislation or regulation in the U.S. may have on our business.

Risks Related to Owning Our Common Stock

general economic and market conditions.

The price of our common stock has been, and we expect it to continue to be, highly volatile, and you may be unable to sell your shares at or above the price you paid to acquire them.

The market price of our common stock has been highly volatile, and we expect it to continue to be highly volatile for the foreseeable future in response to many risk factors

listed in this section, and others beyond our control, including: results of clinical trials of our planned products or those of our competitors; actions by regulatory bodies, such as the FDA, that affect our business or have the effect of delaying or rejecting approval or clearance of our planned products; actual or anticipated fluctuations in our financial condition and operating results; announcements by our customers, partners or suppliers relating directly or indirectly to our products, services or technologies; announcements of technological innovations by us or our competitors; changes in laws or regulations applicable to our planned products; announcements by us or our competitors of significant acquisitions, strategic partnerships, joint ventures, capital commitments or achievement of significant milestones; additions or departures of key personnel; competition from existing products or new products that may emerge; fluctuations in the valuation of companies perceived by investors to be comparable to us; disputes or other developments related to proprietary rights, including patents, litigation matters or our ability to obtain intellectual property protection for our technologies; actual or alleged security breaches; announcements or expectations of additional financing efforts; sales of our common stock by us or our stockholders; stock price and volume fluctuations attributable to inconsistent trading volume levels of our shares; reports, guidance and ratings issued by securities or industry analysts; overall conditions in our industry and market including the negative impact of COVID-19 on the global economy and markets; and

If any of the foregoing occurs, it may cause our stock price or trading volume to decline. Stock markets in general, and the market for companies in our industry in particular, have experienced price and volume fluctuations that have affected and continue to affect the market prices of equity securities of many companies. These fluctuations often have been unrelated or disproportionate to the operating performance of those companies. These broad market and industry fluctuations, as well as general economic, political and market conditions such as recessions, interest rate changes or international currency fluctuations, may negatively impact the market price of our common stock. Investors may not realize any return on their investment in us and may lose some or all of their investment. In the past, companies that have experienced volatility in the market price of their stock have been subject to securities class action litigation. Securities litigation against us could result in substantial costs and divert our management's attention from other business concerns and adversely impact our ability to raise capital to fund our operations, which could seriously harm our business.

Sales or purchases of shares of our common stock may adversely affect the market for our common stock.

If we or our stockholders, particularly our directors, executive officers and significant stockholders, sell or purchase, register for sale, or indicate an intent to sell or purchase, shares of our common stock in the public market, it may have a material adverse effect on the market price of our common stock. In particular, Robert W. Duggan is not subject to any contractual restrictions with us on his ability to sell or transfer our common stock, and these sales or transfers could create substantial declines in the price of our securities or, if these sales or transfers were made to a single buyer or group of buyers, could contribute to a transfer of control of our company to a third party. Sales by Mr. Duggan of a substantial number of shares, or the expectation of such sales, could cause a significant reduction in the market price of our common stock.

We may issue shares of common stock or securities convertible into, exchangeable or exercisable for our common stock from time to time in connection with financings, acquisitions, investments or otherwise. Any such issuances would result in dilution to some or all of our existing stockholders and could cause our stock price to fall. We may also sell shares or other securities at a price per share that is less than the price per share paid by existing investors, and investors purchasing shares or other securities in the future could have rights superior to existing stockholders.

We do not know whether an active, liquid and orderly trading market will be maintained for our common stock and as a result it may be difficult for you to sell your common stock.

Prior to our initial public offering in May 2016, there was no public market for our common stock. Although our common stock is listed on The Nasdaq Capital Market (Nasdaq), the market for our shares has demonstrated varying levels of trading activity. As a result of these and other factors, you may not be able to sell your common stock quickly or at or above the price paid to acquire the stock or at all. Further, an inactive market may also harm our ability to raise capital by selling additional common stock and may harm our ability to enter into strategic collaborations or acquire companies or products by using our common stock as consideration.

Concentration of ownership by our principal stockholder may limit your ability to influence the outcome of director elections and other transactions requiring stockholder approval, and our Loan Agreement with our principal stockholder contains certain covenants.

A significant percentage of our outstanding stock is held by Robert W. Duggan, Chairman of our board of directors, who beneficially owns approximately 47% of our common stock outstanding as of the date of this Annual Report. As a result, Mr. Duggan has significant influence over corporate actions requiring stockholder approval, including the following actions:

to elect or defeat the election of our directors;
to amend or prevent amendment of our certificate of incorporation or bylaws;
to effect or prevent a merger, sale of assets or other corporate transaction; and
to control the outcome of any other matter submitted to our stockholders for vote.

Mr. Duggan's stock ownership may discourage a potential acquirer from making a tender offer or otherwise attempting to obtain control of our company, which in turn could reduce our stock price or prevent our stockholders from realizing a premium over our stock price. In addition, Mr. Duggan is not subject to any contractual restrictions on his ability to acquire additional shares of common stock and any such purchases, including purchases of equity securities in connection with any rights offerings or any alternative equity or equity-linked offering that we may conduct, could result in his acquisition of a

majority of our common stock. If this were to occur, we would be considered a "controlled" company under the Nasdaq rules and would be exempt from the obligation to comply with certain Nasdaq corporate governance requirements.

Management currently beneficially holds a small percentage of our common stock. Other than their positions as directors or officers, and the restriction on the stockholders being able to call a special meeting limited to holders of 15% or more of the outstanding shares of common stock, our management will not be able to greatly influence corporate actions requiring stockholder approval.

Mr. Duggan is the lender to us under our Loan Agreement, which contains certain covenants.

Robert W. Duggan's significant ownership position may impact our stock price and may deter or prevent efforts by other companies to acquire us, which could prevent our stockholders from realizing a control premium.

Robert W. Duggan is the Chairman of our board of directors, and beneficially owns approximately 47% of our common stock outstanding as of the date of this Annual Report. In addition, Mr. Duggan is not subject to any contractual restrictions on his ability to acquire additional shares of common stock, and any such purchases, including purchases of equity securities in connection with any rights offerings or any alternative equity or equity-linked offering that we may conduct, could result in his acquisition of a majority of our common stock. As a result of Robert W. Duggan's significant ownership and position as Chairman of the board of directors, other companies may be less inclined to pursue an acquisition of us and therefore we may not have the opportunity to be acquired in a transaction that stockholders might otherwise deem favorable, including transactions in which our stockholders might realize a substantial premium for their shares. In addition, public speculation regarding Mr. Duggan, as well as our relationship with Mr. Duggan, could cause our stock price to fluctuate.

We have incurred and will continue to incur costs as a result of operating as a public company and our management has been and will be required to devote substantial time to public company compliance initiatives.

As a public company, listed in the U.S., we have incurred and will continue to incur significant legal, accounting and other expenses due to our compliance with regulations and disclosure obligations applicable to us, including compliance with the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, or the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, as well as rules implemented by the SEC and Nasdaq. The SEC and other regulators have continued to adopt new rules and regulations and make additional changes to existing regulations that require our compliance.

Stockholder activism, the current political environment, and the current high level of government intervention and regulatory reform may lead to substantial new regulations and disclosure obligations, which may lead to additional compliance costs and impact, in ways we cannot currently anticipate, the manner in which we operate our business. Our management and other personnel have and will continue to devote a substantial amount of time to these compliance programs and monitoring of public company reporting obligations and, as a result of the new corporate governance and executive compensation related rules, regulations, and guidelines prompted by the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Protection Act, or the Dodd-Frank Act, and further regulations and disclosure obligations expected in the future, we will likely need to devote additional time and costs to comply with such compliance programs and rules. New laws and regulations as well as changes to existing laws and regulations affecting public companies, including the provisions of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, the Dodd-Frank Act, and rules adopted by the SEC and Nasdaq, will likely result in increased costs to us as we respond to their requirements. We are currently evaluating and monitoring developments with respect to these rules and regulations, and we cannot predict or estimate the amount of additional costs we may incur or the timing of such costs.

Furthermore, these and future rules and regulations could make it more difficult or more costly for us to obtain certain types of insurance, including director and officer liability insurance, and we may be forced to accept reduced policy limits and coverage or incur substantially higher costs to obtain the same or similar coverage. For example, we determined not to renew our director and officer liability insurance this year due to disproportionately high premiums quoted by insurance companies. Instead, we and Robert W. Duggan, Chairman of our board of directors, have entered into a letter agreement pursuant to which Mr. Duggan has agreed with us to personally provide indemnity coverage on substantially the same terms as our prior coverage program for a one-year period. The impact of these requirements could also make it more difficult for us to attract and retain qualified persons to serve on our board of directors, our board committees or as our executive officers.

If securities or industry analysts do not publish research or publish inaccurate or unfavorable research about our business, our market price and trading volume could decline.

The trading market for our common stock will depend on the research and reports that securities or industry analysts publish about us or our business. We do not have any control over these analysts. We currently have only limited analyst

coverage of us and there can be no assurance that analysts will continue to cover us or provide favorable coverage. If one or more of the analysts who cover us downgrade our stock or change their opinion of our stock, our market price would likely decline. If analysts cease coverage of our company or fail to regularly publish reports on us, we could lose visibility in the financial markets, which could cause our share price or trading volume to decline.

We have not paid dividends in the past and have no plans to pay dividends.

We plan to reinvest all of our earnings, to the extent we have earnings, into our product research and development. We do not plan to pay any cash dividends with respect to our securities in the foreseeable future. We cannot assure you that we would, at any time, generate sufficient surplus cash that would be available for distribution to the holders of our common stock as a dividend. Therefore, you should not expect to receive cash dividends on our outstanding common stock.

Anti-takeover provisions in our charter documents and under Delaware law could make an acquisition of us, which may be beneficial to our stockholders, more difficult and may prevent attempts by our stockholders to replace or remove our current management and limit the market price of our common stock.

Certain anti-takeover provisions of Delaware law and provisions in our certificate of incorporation and bylaws may have the effect of delaying or preventing a change of control or changes in our management. These provisions could also make it difficult for stockholders to elect directors that are not nominated by the current members of our board of directors or take other corporate actions, including effecting changes in our management. Our certificate of incorporation and bylaws include provisions that:

authorize our board of directors to issue, without further action by the stockholders, up to 50,000,000 shares of preferred stock and up to approximately 500,000,000 shares of authorized but unissued shares of common stock;
require that any action to be taken by our stockholders be effected at a duly called annual or special meeting and not by written consent;
specify that special meetings of our stockholders can be called only by our board of directors, the chairman of our board of directors, any of our officers, or any stockholder holding at least fifteen percent (15%) of the voting power of the capital stock issued and outstanding and entitled to vote;
establish an advance notice procedure for stockholder approvals to be brought before an annual meeting of our stockholders, including proposed nominations of persons for election to our board of directors;
the requirement for the affirmative vote of holders of at least 66 2/3% of the voting power of all the then outstanding shares of our voting stock, voting together as a single class, to amend provisions of our certificate of incorporation or our bylaws;
the ability of our board of directors by majority vote, to amend the bylaws; and
provide that vacancies on our board of directors may be filled only by a majority of directors then in office, even though less than a quorum.
These provisions may frustrate or prevent any attempts by our stockholders to replace or remove our current management by making it more difficult for stockholders to replace

These provisions may frustrate or prevent any attempts by our stockholders to replace or remove our current management by making it more difficult for stockholders to replace members of our board of directors, which is responsible for appointing the members of our management. Furthermore, our bylaws provide that unless we consent in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware shall, to the fullest extent permitted by law, be the sole and exclusive forum for (a) any derivative action or proceeding brought on behalf of us, (b) any action asserting a claim of breach of fiduciary duty owed by any director, officer or other employee of us to us or our stockholders, (c) any action asserting a claim arising pursuant to any provision of the Delaware General Corporation Law, our certificate of incorporation or our bylaws, or (d) any action asserting a claim governed by the internal affairs doctrine, in each case subject to the Court of Chancery having personal jurisdiction over the indispensable parties named as defendants therein; provided that, if and only if the Court of Chancery dismisses any such action for lack of subject matter jurisdiction, such action may be brought in another state or federal court sitting in Delaware. Our bylaws further provide that the federal district courts of the United States of America will be the exclusive forum for resolving any complaint asserting a cause of action arising under the Securities Act. Any person or entity purchasing or otherwise acquiring any interest in any of our securities shall be deemed to have notice of and consented to these provisions. These exclusive-forum provisions may discourage lawsuits against us or our directors, officers, and employees. In addition, because we are incorporated in Delaware, we are governed by the provisions of Section

203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, which limits the ability of stockholders owning in excess of 15% of our outstanding voting stock to engage in certain types of transactions with us.

General Risk Factors

Unfavorable global economic or political conditions could adversely affect our business, financial condition or results of operations.

Our results of operations could be adversely affected by general conditions in the global economy and in the global financial markets including the negative impact of COVID-19 on the global economy and markets. Furthermore, the market for aesthetic medical treatments may be particularly vulnerable to unfavorable economic conditions. A global financial crisis or a global or regional political disruption could cause extreme volatility in the capital and credit markets as has recently been the case due to COVID-19. A severe or prolonged economic downturn or political disruption could result in a variety of risks to our business, including weakened demand for our lead product candidates or any future product candidates, if approved, and our ability to raise additional capital when needed on acceptable terms, if at all. A weak or declining economy or political disruption could also strain our manufacturers or suppliers, possibly resulting in supply disruption, or cause our customers to delay making payments for our services. Any of the foregoing could harm our business and we cannot anticipate all of the ways in which the political or economic climate and financial market conditions could adversely impact our business.

If we experience material weaknesses in the future or otherwise fail to maintain an effective system of internal control over financial reporting in the future, we may not be able to accurately or timely report our financial condition or results of operations, which may adversely affect investor confidence in us and, as a result, the value of our common stock.

As a public company, we are required to maintain internal control over financial reporting and to report any material weaknesses in such internal controls. Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act requires that we evaluate and determine the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting and provide a management report on internal control over financial reporting. A material weakness is a deficiency, or combination of deficiencies, in internal control over financial reporting such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of our financial statements will not be prevented or detected on a timely basis. Ensuring that we have adequate internal financial and accounting controls and procedures in place so that we can produce accurate financial statements on a timely basis is a costly and time-consuming effort. Our internal control over financial reporting is designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements in accordance with Generally Accepted Accounting Principles. We may not be able to complete our evaluation, testing and any required remediation in a timely fashion. During the evaluation and testing process, if we identify one or more material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting, we will be unable to assert that our internal controls are effective. The identification of one or more material weaknesses would preclude a conclusion that we maintain effective internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, there could continue to be a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of our financial statements would not be prevented or detected on a timely basis.

We are required to disclose changes made in our internal control and procedures on a quarterly basis. However, our independent registered public accounting firm will not be required to report on the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting pursuant to Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act until we are no longer an "emerging growth company" as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act (JOBS Act) if we continue to take advantage of the exemptions contained in the JOBS Act. At such time, our independent registered public accounting firm may issue a report that is adverse in the event it is not satisfied with the level at which our controls are documented, designed or operating. Our remediation efforts may not enable us to avoid a material weakness in the future. If we are unable to assert that our internal control over financial reporting in the future, if our independent registered public accounting firm is unable to express an unqualified opinion as to the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting, investors may lose confidence in the accuracy and completeness of our financial reports and the market price of our common stock could be adversely affected, and we could become subject to investigations by the stock exchange on which our securities are listed, the SEC, or other regulatory authorities, which could require additional financial and management resources.

We may become involved in litigation that may materially adversely affect us.

From time to time, we may be involved in a variety of claims, lawsuits, investigations and proceedings relating to securities laws, product liability, patent infringement, contract disputes and other matters relating to various claims that arise in the normal course of our business in addition to governmental and other regulatory investigations and proceedings. In addition, third parties may, from time to time, assert claims against us in the form of letters and other communications. Such matters can be time-consuming, divert management's attention and resources, cause us to incur significant expenses or liability and/or require us to change our business practices. Because of the potential risks, expenses and uncertainties of litigation, we may, from time to time, settle disputes, even where we have meritorious claims or defenses, by agreeing to settlement agreements. Because litigation is inherently unpredictable, we cannot assure you that the results of any of these actions will not have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects. See the section entitled "Legal Proceedings" for more detail on our current legal proceedings.

Our business may be adversely affected by health epidemics including the coronavirus pandemic.

The COVID-19 pandemic has resulted in government authorities implementing numerous measures to try to contain the virus, such as travel bans and restrictions, quarantines, shelter-in-place or stay-at-home orders, and business shutdowns.

In accordance with local and state guidelines regarding the COVID-19 pandemic, we are requiring all of our employees to work remotely unless they cannot perform their essential functions remotely and have also suspended all non-essential travel for our employees. While many of our employees are accustomed to working remotely or working with other remote employees, much of our workforce has not historically been remote. Although we continue to monitor the situation and may adjust our current policies as more information and public health guidance becomes available, temporarily suspending travel and restricting the ability to do business in person may create operational or other challenges, any of which could harm our business, financial condition and results of operations.

In addition, our clinical trials may be affected by the COVID-19 pandemic. Site initiation and patient enrollment may be delayed, for example, due to prioritization of hospital resources toward the COVID-19 pandemic, travel restrictions imposed by governments, and the inability to access sites for initiation and monitoring. Also, some of our suppliers of certain materials used in the production of our product candidates are located in areas impacted by COVID-19 which could limit our ability to obtain sufficient materials for our product candidates. COVID-19 has and will continue to adversely affect global economies and financial markets of many countries, resulting in an economic downturn that could affect demand for our product candidates, if approved, and impact our operating results. Even after the COVID-19 pandemic has subsided, we may continue to experience an adverse impact to our business as a result of the continued global economic impact of the pandemic. We could harm our business and we cannot anticipate all of the ways in which health epidemics such as COVID-19 could adversely impact our business. Although we are continuing to monitor and assess the effects of the COVID-19 pandemic on our business, the ultimate impact of the COVID-19 pandemic or a similar health epidemic is highly uncertain and subject to change.

Our facilities in California are located near known earthquake faults, and the occurrence of an earthquake or other catastrophic disaster could cause damage to our facilities and equipment, which could require us to cease or curtail operations.

Our facilities in Hayward, California are located near known earthquake fault zones and are vulnerable to damage from earthquakes. We are also vulnerable to damage from other types of disasters, including fire, floods, power loss, communications failures and similar events. If any disaster were to occur, our ability to operate our business at our facilities would be seriously, or potentially completely, impaired. In addition, the nature of our activities could cause significant delays in our research programs and commercial activities and make it difficult for us to recover from a disaster. The insurance we maintain may not be adequate to cover our losses resulting from disasters or other business interruptions. Accordingly, an earthquake or other disaster could materially and adversely harm our ability to conduct business.

We are an "emerging growth company" under the JOBS Act as well as a "smaller reporting company"; as a result, we cannot be certain if the applicable reduced disclosure requirements will make our common stock less attractive to investors.

We are an "emerging growth company," as defined in the JOBS Act, and we may take advantage of certain exemptions from various reporting requirements that are applicable to other public companies that are not "emerging growth companies" including, but not limited to, not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in our periodic reports and proxy statements, and exemptions from the requirements of holding a nonbinding advisory vote on executive compensation and stockholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved. We also qualify as a "smaller reporting company," as defined in the Exchange Act, and so long as we remain a smaller reporting company, we benefit from and may take advantage of scaled disclosure requirements.

We cannot predict if investors will find our common stock less attractive because we may rely on these exemptions. If some investors find our common stock less attractive as a result, there may be a less active trading market for our common stock and our stock price may be more volatile and it may be difficult for us to raise additional capital as and when we need it. Investors may be unable to compare our business with other companies in our industry if they believe that our reporting is not as transparent as other companies in our industry. If we are unable to raise additional capital as and when we need it, our financial condition and results of operations may be materially and adversely affected. We will remain an "emerging growth company" until the end of 2021.

Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments

None.

Item 2. Properties

We currently lease approximately 50,300 square feet of premises located in Hayward, California, which is used for our corporate headquarters and principal operating facility. The term of the original lease included approximately 15,700 square feet for 62 months and commenced on July 1, 2017. In May 2019, we entered into an amendment which enabled us to expand the lease by approximately 34,600 additional square feet, for a total of approximately 50,300 square feet. The amendment also included an option to extend the term of the lease. Approximately 13,300 square feet of the additional space was occupied in November 2019 as part of the first phase, and the remaining approximately 21,300 square feet was occupied in May 2020 as part of the second phase. The term of the total lease was extended through October 2029.

We believe that our existing and expanded facilities will be sufficient to meet our needs for the foreseeable future.

Item 3. Legal Proceedings.

From time to time, we may be involved in a variety of claims, lawsuits, investigations and proceedings relating to securities laws, product liability, patent infringement, contract disputes and other matters relating to various claims that arise in the normal course of our business in addition to governmental and other regulatory investigations and proceedings. In addition, third parties may, from time to time, assert claims against us in the form of letters and other communications.

The results of legal proceedings and claims are inherently unpredictable. We do not believe any currently pending matters will have a material adverse effect on our business based on our current understanding of such matters.

Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures

Not applicable.

Part II

Item 5. Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities

Market Information

Our common stock is listed on Nasdaq and has been traded under the symbol "PLSE" since May 18, 2016.

Holders of Record

As of February 28, 2021, there were approximately 12 stockholders of record of our common stock. We believe the actual number of stockholders is greater than this number of record holders and includes stockholders who are beneficial owners, but whose shares are held in "street" name by brokers and other nominees. This number of holders of record also does not include stockholders whose shares may be held in trust by other entities.

Dividend Policy

We have never declared or paid any cash dividend on our common stock and have no present plans to do so. We intend to retain earnings for use in the operation and expansion of our business

Sales of Unregistered Securities

None.

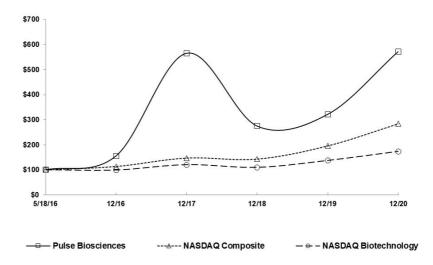
Performance Graph

The performance graph included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K shall not be deemed "filed" for purposes of Section 18 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (Exchange Act), or incorporated by reference into any filing of Pulse Biosciences, Inc. under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Exchange Act, except as shall be expressly set forth by specific reference in such filing.

The following graph matches our cumulative 55-month total shareholder return on common stock with the cumulative total returns of the Nasdaq Composite Index and the Nasdaq Biotechnology Index. The graph tracks the performance of a \$100 investment in our common stock and in each index (with the reinvestment of all dividends) from May 18, 2016 (the date our common stock commenced trading on Nasdaq) to December 31, 2020. Such returns are based on historical results and are not intended to suggest future performance.

COMPARISON OF 55 MONTH CUMULATIVE TOTAL RETURN*

Among Pulse Biosciences, the NASDAQ Composite Index and the NASDAQ Biotechnology Index



^{*\$100} invested on 5/18/16 in stock or 4/30/16 in index, including reinvestment of dividends. Fiscal year ending December 31.

Item 6. Selected Financial Data

The Company is a smaller reporting company as defined by Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act and is not required to provide the information required under this item.

Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations

You should read the following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations together with our consolidated financial statements and the related notes thereto included in Item 8 under the heading "Financial Statements and Supplementary Data". Some of the information contained in this discussion and analysis or set forth elsewhere in this Form 10-K contains forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties, including statements regarding our expected financial results in future periods. The words "anticipates," "believes," "could," "estimates," "expects," "intends," "may," "might," "plans," "projects," "will," "would," and similar expressions are intended to identify forward-looking statements, although not all forward-looking statements contain these identifying words. We may not actually achieve the plans, intentions or expectations disclosed in our forward-looking statements and you should not place undue reliance on our forward-looking statements. Actual results or events could differ materially from the plans, intentions and expectations disclosed in the forward-looking statements that we make. You should read the "Risk Factors" section of this Form 10-K for a discussion of important factors that could cause actual results to differ materially from the results described in or implied by the forward-looking statements contained in the following discussion and analysis. We do not assume any obligation to update any forward-looking statements.

Overview

We are a novel bioelectric medicine company committed to health innovation that has the potential to improve the lives of patients. The CellFX System is the first commercial product to harness the distinctive advantages of the Company's proprietary NPS technology, such as the ability to non-thermally clear cells while sparing non-cellular tissue, to treat a variety of applications for which an optimal solution remains unfulfilled.

In February 2021, we received 510(k) clearance from the FDA for the CellFX System with initial clearance for a general dermatologic indication. With FDA clearance, we will commence a controlled launch in the U.S. with KOLs in dermatology. Following this general dermatologic indication, we plan to pursue specific indications for the CellFX System, starting with an indication for the treatment of SH lesions. This will require an additional 510(k) submission, as will each subsequent indication, and will likely be based on comparative clinical data.

In January 2021, we received CE marking approval for the CellFX System, which allows us to market the system in the EU. With CE mark approval, we will initiate a controlled launch to medical practices within the EU for the treatment of general dermatologic conditions, including SH, SK, and cutaneous non-genital warts.

In February 2021, we initiated the CellFX System controlled launch program in the U.S. and Europe, including system implementations and completion of the first procedures performed by participating KOL aesthetic dermatologists.

We have also submitted a Medical Device License application to Health Canada for the distribution of our CellFX System after receiving the MSAP certification.

Plan of Operation

We plan to establish ourselves as a medical therapy company with a local, non-thermal, and drug-free treatment platform that initiates cell death in targeted tissue by a process of cell signaling and also induces an adaptive immune response to the targeted tissue. In order to accomplish this, we plan to:

Improve our technology by continuing our research and product development efforts. We expect to develop interchangeable tissue applicators to target different tissue types that will leverage the novel characteristics of our technology platform.

- ☐ Further explore and understand the benefits of NPS technology platform with the objectives of broadening the currently planned cosmetic and therapeutic applications and identifying new applications. We anticipate that results of our clinical studies will enable us to recognize certain unmet medical needs that may be addressed by our technology.
- Continue to protect and expand our intellectual property portfolio with respect to NPS technology, which we expect will increase our ability to deter competitors and position our company for favorable licensing and partnering opportunities.
- Partner with medical or biomedical device companies for certain applications which we anticipate may accelerate product development and acceptance into target market areas and allow us to gain the sales and marketing advantages of the distribution infrastructure.

COVID-19 Pandemic

The COVID-19 pandemic has resulted in government authorities implementing numerous measures to try to contain the virus, such as travel bans and restrictions, quarantines, shelter-in-place or stay-at-home orders, and business shutdowns. In accordance with these measures, we are requiring all of our employees to work remotely unless they cannot perform their essential functions remotely, and have also suspended all non-essential travel for our employees. While many of our employees are accustomed to working remotely, much of our workforce has not historically been remote. Although we continue to monitor the situation and may adjust our current policies as more information and public health guidance becomes available, temporarily suspending travel and restricting the ability to do business in person may create operational or other challenges, any of which could harm our business, financial condition and results of operations.

In addition, our clinical trials may be affected by the COVID-19 pandemic. Site initiation and patient enrollment may be delayed, for example, due to prioritization of hospital resources toward the COVID-19 pandemic, travel restrictions imposed by governments, and the inability to access sites for initiation and monitoring. Also, it is possible that delivery from some of our suppliers of certain materials used in the production of our product candidates could be delayed due to COVID-19 which could affect our ability to obtain sufficient materials for our product candidates. COVID-19 has and will continue to adversely affect global economies and financial markets, resulting in an economic downturn that could affect demand for our product candidates and impact our operating results. Even after the COVID-19 pandemic has subsided, we may continue to experience an adverse impact to our business as a result of the continued global economic impact of the pandemic. We cannot anticipate all of the ways in which health epidemics such as COVID-19 could adversely impact our business. Although we are continuing to monitor and assess the effects of the COVID-19 pandemic on our business, the ultimate impact of the COVID-19 pandemic or a similar health epidemic is highly uncertain and subject to change. See the Risk Factors section for further discussion of the possible impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on our business.

Critical Accounting Policies and Significant Judgments

The discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations is based upon our consolidated financial statements, which have been prepared in accordance with the rules and regulations of the SEC. Certain accounting policies and estimates are particularly important to the understanding of our financial position and results of operations and require the application of significant judgment by management or can be materially affected by changes from period to period in economic factors or conditions that are outside of the company's control. As a result, these issues are subject to an inherent degree of uncertainty. In applying these policies, management uses its judgment to determine the appropriate assumptions to be used in the determination of certain estimates. Those estimates are based on our historical operations, future business plans and the projected financial results, the terms of existing contracts, trends in the industry and information available from other outside sources.

Long-Lived Assets

We review long-lived assets, consisting of property and equipment and intangible assets, for impairment at each fiscal year end or when events or changes in circumstances indicate the carrying value of these assets may exceed their current fair values. Recoverability of assets to be held and used is measured by a comparison of the carrying amount of an asset to the estimated undiscounted future cash flows expected to be generated by the asset. If the carrying amount of an asset exceeds its estimated future cash flows, an impairment charge is recognized for the amount by which the carrying amount of the asset exceeds the fair value of the assets. Assets to be disposed of are separately presented in the consolidated balance sheet, reported at the lower of the carrying amount or fair value less costs to sell, and are no longer depreciated.

Goodwill

We record goodwill when the consideration paid in a business acquisition exceeds the fair value of the net tangible assets and the identified intangible assets acquired. We review goodwill for impairment at least annually or whenever changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying value of the goodwill may not be recoverable based on the fair value of the reporting units. If events or circumstances do not indicate that the fair value of a reporting unit is below its carrying amount, goodwill is not considered impaired and no further testing is required, we perform a two step-process. The first step involves comparing the fair value of the reporting unit to its carrying value, including goodwill. If the carrying value of the reporting unit to its implied fair value. An impairment charge is recognized for the excess of the carrying value of goodwill over its implied fair value. For the purpose of impairment testing, we have determined that the Company has one reporting unit. To date, there has been no impairment of goodwill.

Stock-Based Compensation

We periodically issue stock options and restricted stock units (RSUs)to officers, directors, employees and consultants for services rendered. Such issuances vest and expire according to terms established at the issuance date. Stock-based payments to officers, directors and employees, including grants of employee stock options, are recognized in the financial statements based on their fair values. Stock option grants, which are generally time vested, are measured at the grant date fair value and charged to operations on a straight-line basis over the vesting period. We estimate the grant date fair value of stock options, using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model.

The Black-Scholes option-pricing model requires the use of highly subjective assumptions which determine the fair value of stock-based awards. The assumptions used in our option-pricing model represent management's best estimates. These estimates are complex, involve a number of variables, uncertainties and assumptions and the application of management's judgment, so that they are inherently subjective. If factors change and different assumptions are used, our stock-based compensation expense could be materially different in the future.

Income Taxes

We account for income taxes using the asset and liability method, whereby deferred tax assets and liability account balances are determined based on differences between the financial reporting and tax bases of assets and liabilities, and are measured using the enacted rates and laws that will be in effect when the differences are expected to reverse.

We provide a valuation allowance to reduce its deferred tax assets to the amount that is more likely than not to be realized. If we determine that we would be able to realize deferred tax assets in the future in excess of the recorded amount, an adjustment to the deferred tax assets would be credited to operations in the period such determination was made. Likewise, should we determine that we would not be able to realize all or part of its deferred tax assets in the future, an adjustment to the deferred tax assets would be charged to operations in the period such determination was made.

We account for uncertainties in income tax law under a comprehensive model for the financial statement recognition, measurement, presentation and disclosure of uncertain tax positions taken or expected to be taken in income tax returns as prescribed by Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) issued Accounting Standards Codification (ASC) 740-10 - Accounting for Uncertainty in Income Taxes. The tax effects of a position are recognized only if it is "more-likely-than-not" to be sustained by the taxing authority as of the reporting date. If the tax position is not considered "more-likely-than-not" to be sustained, then no benefits of the position are recognized.

We are subject to U.S. federal income taxes and income taxes in California. As our net operating losses have yet to be utilized, previous tax years remain open to examination by federal authorities and other jurisdictions in which we currently operate or have operated in the past. We are not currently under examination by any tax authority.

Components of Results of Operations

Operating Expenses

We generally recognize operating expenses as general and administrative costs and research and development costs, as well as non-cash amortization of intangible assets. Our operating expenses also include non-cash components related to depreciation and amortization of property and equipment and stock-based compensation costs, which are allocated, as appropriate, to general and administrative costs and research and development costs.

- General and administrative expenses consist of salaries and related expenses for executives, marketing, sales, finance, legal, human resources, information technology and administrative personnel, professional fees, patent filing fees and costs, insurance costs and other general corporate expenses. We expect general and administrative expenses to increase in the future as we hire personnel and incur additional costs to support our commercialization efforts, research and development activities and our operation as a public company, including higher legal, accounting, insurance, compliance, compensation and other costs.
- Research and development expenses consist of salaries and related expenses and consulting costs related to the design, development and enhancement of our current and potential future products, prototype material and devices, and regulatory and clinical costs. We expect research and development costs to increase in the future as we initiate additional clinical trials and pursue additional commercial applications of our NPS technology.

Results of Operations

Comparison of the Years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019

Our consolidated statements of operations as discussed herein are presented below:

		ear Ended cember 31,		
(in thousands)	2020	2019		\$ Change
Revenue	\$ —	_ \$ -	- \$	_
Operating expenses:	-			
General and administrative	22,850	6 22,32	7	529
Research and development	26,444	4 24,96	1	1,483
Amortization of intangible assets	665	5 66	6	(1)
Total operating expenses	49,965	5 47,95	4	2,011
Other income (expense):				
Interest income	114	4 98	3	(869)
Other expense	_		_	_
Total other income	114	4 98	3	(869)
Loss from operations, before income taxes	(49,85)	1) (46,97	1)	(2,880)
Income tax benefit	-		_	_
Net loss	\$ (49,85)	1) \$ (46,97	1) \$	(2,880)

General and Administrative

General and administrative expenses consist of salaries and related expenses for executives, marketing, sales, finance, legal, human resources, information technology and administrative personnel. General and administrative expenses increased by \$0.5 million to \$22.9 million in 2020 from \$22.3 million in 2019 due to \$2.1 million of increased compensation and other employee related costs primarily related to headcount growth, \$0.6 million of increased administrative costs primarily due to D&O insurance, and \$0.3 million of increased facilities related costs due to the lease expansion of our headquarters in Hayward, California. These increases were offset by decreases of \$1.4 million in stock-based compensation, \$0.6 million in travel expenses, and \$0.5 million in paid services and supplies. General and administrative expenses are expected to increase during 2021 with the buildout of additional operational infrastructure to support the commercialization efforts of our CellFX System in the aesthetic dermatology market.

Research and Development

Research and development expenses consist of salaries and related expenses for research and development personnel, clinical trials, professional fees and consulting costs related to the design, development and enhancement of our current and potential future products, engineering prototypes supplies and pre-commercial manufacturing supplies. Research and development expenses increased by \$1.5 million to \$26.4 million in 2020 from \$25.0 million in 2019 due to \$1.9 million of increased compensation costs related to headcount growth, \$1.6 million of increased paid services, and \$1.0 million of increased facilities related costs due to our lease expansion, all offset by decreases of \$1.9 million in external research driven by the timing and stage of clinical studies, \$1.0 million in prototype equipment, materials and supplies related to our initial product builds, and \$0.4 million in travel expenses.

Other Income (Expense)

Other income decreased by approximately \$0.9 million to \$0.1 million in 2020 from \$1.0 million due primarily to lower interest income earned as a result of lower average monthly investment balances.

Comparison of the Years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018

Refer to Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations located in our Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2019, filed on March 16, 2020, for the discussion of the comparison of the fiscal year ended December 31, 2019 to the fiscal year ended December 31, 2018, the earliest of the three fiscal years presented in the consolidated financial statements.

Liquidity and Capital Resources

To date, we have not generated any revenues from product sales. Since inception, we have funded our business plan through the issuance of equity securities and grants from governmental agencies. We intend to invest in research and development to develop commercially viable products and to assess the feasibility of potential future products. Additionally, we expect that our general and administrative expenses will increase as we continue to incur substantial incremental costs associated with being a public company.

In December 2018, we completed a rights offering pursuant to which we issued an aggregate of 3,581,148 shares of our common stock, par value \$0.001 per share, at a price per share of \$12.57, for net proceeds of approximately \$44.8 million.

In June 2020, we completed a rights offering pursuant to which we issued an aggregate of 4,279,600 shares of our common stock and 641,571 warrants, par value \$0.001 per share, at a price per share of \$7.01, for net proceeds of approximately \$29.4 million, excluding any potential future proceeds from the exercise of the warrants issued.

Our consolidated statements of cash flows as discussed herein are presented below:

		Yea	ar Ended December 31,	
(in thousands)	2020		2019	2018
Net cash used in operating activities	\$ (35,365)	\$	(34,185)	\$ (23,896)
Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities	\$ 10,044	\$	(10,101)	\$ 26,117
Net cash provided by financing activities	\$ 30,885	\$	82	\$ 45,496
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	\$ 5,564	\$	(44,204)	\$ 47,717

At December 31, 2020, we had cash, cash equivalents and investments of \$20.5 million. We believe that our existing cash, cash equivalents and investments will be sufficient to fund our projected operating requirements for at least the next twelve months from the filing date of this Annual Report on Form 10-K. However, we plan to raise additional capital in the future. In February 2021, we filed an at-the-market equity offering with the SEC, having an aggregate offering price of up to \$60 million under which we may offer and sell shares of our common stock from time to time, although we have no obligation to make sales pursuant such at-the-market equity offering. There is no assurance that the at-the-market equity offering will be successful. Additionally, in March 2021 we entered into the Loan Agreement with Mr. Duggan. The Loan Agreement matures on June 11, 2022. Under the Loan Agreement, Mr. Duggan has provided us, subject to certain conditions, an unsecured term loan facility in an original aggregate principal amount of \$41.0 million. The Loan Agreement will bear interest at a rate per annum equal to 5.0%, payable quarterly commencing on July 1, 2021. The interest rate payable under the Loan Agreement increases to 7.0% upon the occurrence of an Event of Default or a Material Adverse Effect, each as defined in the Loan Agreement. The Loan Agreement contains certain covenants and Events of Default (Note 13). There is no assurance that

additional financing will be available when needed or that management will be able to obtain financing on terms acceptable to us.

These expectations are based on our current operating and financing plans which are subject to change. Until we are able to generate sustainable product revenues at profitable levels, we expect to finance our future cash needs through public or private equity offerings, debt financings, our at-the-market equity offering program, licensing fees for our technology, joint ventures with capital partners and project type financing. Such additional funds may not be available on terms acceptable to us or at all. If we raise funds by issuing equity or equity-linked securities, the ownership of certain of our stockholders will be diluted and the holders of new equity securities may have priority rights over our existing stockholders. If adequate funds are not available, we may be required to curtail operations significantly or to obtain funds by entering into agreements on unattractive terms. Our inability to raise capital could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Operating Activities

During 2020, we used cash of \$35.4 million in operating activities. The difference between cash used in operating activities and net loss consisted primarily of stock-based compensation, accrued expenses, depreciation and amortization, and righty-of-use assets, partially offset by decreases in prepaid expenses and other current assets.

During 2019, we used cash of \$34.2 million in operating activities. The difference between cash used in operating activities and net loss consisted primarily of stock-based compensation, depreciation and amortization, increased accounts payable and accrued expenses.

Investing Activities

During 2020, cash provided from investing activities was \$10.0 million, of which \$39.5 million was provided from the maturities and sales of investments, offset by \$29.5 million for the purchase of investments and property and equipment.

During 2019, we used cash of \$10.1 million for investing activities, of which \$9.5 million was used for the net purchases of investments and \$0.6 million for property and equipment.

Financing Activities

During 2020, cash provided from financing activities was \$30.9 million, of which \$29.4 million was provided from the rights offering, \$1.0 million was provided from the exercise of stock options and warrants, and \$0.5 million was provided from the issuance of stock under the employee stock purchase plan.

During 2019, cash provided from financing activities was \$0.1 million in connection with the proceeds from stock option exercises and employee stock purchases offset by tax payments withheld for the vesting of restricted stock units.

Comparison of the Years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018

Refer to Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations located in our Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2019, filed on March 16, 2020, for the discussion of the comparison of the fiscal year ended December 31, 2019 to the fiscal year ended December 31, 2018, the earliest of the three fiscal years presented in the consolidated financial statements.

Contractual Obligations

Frank Reidy Research Center Agreement

As provided for in the license agreement with ODURF and EVMS, effective on November 6, 2014, we sponsored certain approved research activities at ODURF's Frank Reidy Research Center under a sponsored research agreement. In June 2017, we agreed to sponsor \$0.7 million in research from July 1, 2017 to June 30, 2018. In August 2018, we agreed to sponsor \$0.8 million in research from September 1, 2018 to August 1, 2019. In September 2019, we agreed to sponsor \$0.8 million in research from October 1, 2019 to September 1, 2020. These sponsored researches were funded through monthly payments made upon ODURF certifying, to our reasonable satisfaction, that ODURF has met its obligations pursuant to the specified task order and statement of work. The principal investigator may transfer funds with the budget as needed with our approval so long as the obligations of ODURF under the task order and statement of work remain unchanged and unimpaired. During

the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019, and 2018, we incurred costs relating to the sponsored research agreement equal to \$0.6 million, \$0.9 million and \$0.7 million, respectively. As of December 31, 2020, there is no remaining balance payable under this research agreement.

Operating Lease

We currently lease approximately 50,300 square feet of premises located in Hayward, California, which is used for our corporate headquarters and principal operating facility. The term of the original lease included approximately 15,700 square feet for 62 months and commenced on July 1, 2017. In May 2019, we entered into an amendment which enabled us to expand the lease by approximately 34,600 additional square feet, for a total of approximately 50,300 square feet. The amendment also included an option to extend the term of the lease. Approximately 13,300 square feet of the additional space was occupied in November 2019 as part of the first phase, and the remaining approximately 21,300 square feet was occupied in May 2020 as part of the second phase. The term of the total lease was extended through October 2029.

Under the original lease agreement, the landlord provided a \$2.1 million allowance for tenant improvements, which was recorded as deferred rent at the inception of the lease term. Future minimum lease payments are net of amortization of tenant improvement allowance. The following table summarizes our contractual obligations as of December 31, 2020 (in thousands):

	Payments Due by Period							
(in thousands)	Total		Less Than 1 Year		1 to 3 Years		3 to 5 Years	More Than 5 Years
Operating leases	\$ 17,418	\$	1,643	\$	3,651	\$	3,886	\$ 8,238

Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

We do not have any off-balance sheet arrangements that have, or are reasonably likely to have, a current or future material effect on our financial condition, results of operations, liquidity, or cash flows.

JOBS Act Accounting Election

Under the JOBS Act, emerging growth companies can delay adopting new or revised accounting standards issued subsequent to the enactment of the JOBS Act until such time as those standards apply to private companies. We have irrevocably elected not to avail ourselves of this exemption from new or revised accounting standards and, therefore, we will be subject to the same new or revised accounting standards as other public companies that are not emerging growth companies.

Trends, Events and Uncertainties

Research and development of new technologies are, by their nature, unpredictable. Although we undertake development efforts with commercially reasonable diligence, there can be no assurance that the net proceeds from our financings will be sufficient to enable us to develop our technology to the extent needed to generate future sales to sustain our operations. If we do not continue to have enough funds to sustain our operations, we will consider other options to continue our path to commercialization of our NPS technology platform, including, but not limited to, additional financing through follow-on stock offerings, debt financings, or co-development agreements and /or other alternatives.

We cannot assure investors that our technology will be adopted or that we will ever achieve sustainable revenues sufficient to support our operations. Even if we are able to generate revenues, there can be no assurances that we will be able to achieve profitability or positive operating cash flows. There can be no assurances that we will be able to secure additional financing in the future on acceptable terms or at all. If cash resources are insufficient to satisfy our ongoing cash needs, we would be required to scale back or discontinue our technology and product development programs, or obtain funds, if available, although there can be no assurances, through the sale, licensing or strategic alliances that could require us to relinquish rights to our technology and intellectual property, or to curtail, suspend or discontinue our operations entirely.

Other than as discussed above and elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K, we are not currently aware of any trends, events or uncertainties that are likely to have a material effect on our financial condition in the near term, although it is possible that new trends or events may develop in the future that could have a material effect on our financial condition.

Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk

We are exposed to market risk in the ordinary course of our business. Market risk represents the risk of loss that may impact our financial position due to adverse changes in financial market prices and rates.

Interest Rate and Market Risk

Our exposure to interest rate and market risk is confined to our cash, cash equivalents and investments, all of which have maturities of less than one year. The goals of our investment policy are preservation of capital, fulfillment of liquidity needs and fiduciary control of our cash and investments. We also seek to maximize income from our investments without assuming significant risk. To achieve our goals, we maintain a portfolio of cash equivalents and investments in a variety of securities of high credit quality. The securities in our investment portfolio are not leveraged, are classified as available-for-sale, and are, due to their relatively short-term nature, subject to minimal interest rate risk. We currently do not hedge interest rate exposure. Because of the short-term maturities of our investments, we do not believe that a hypothetical 10% change in market interest rates would have a material negative impact on the value of our investment portfolio.

Foreign Exchange Risk

The majority of our expense and capital purchasing activities are transacted in U.S. dollars. We have limited international operations. We may incur foreign exchange gains or losses in the future as we expand internationally.

Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data

PULSE BIOSCIENCES, INC.

Index to Consolidated Financial Statements

	Page
	Number
CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	
Reports of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firms	58
Consolidated Balance Sheets	59
Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Loss	60
Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity	61
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows	62
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	63

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Stockholders and the Board of Directors of Pulse Biosciences, Inc.

Opinion on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Pulse Biosciences, Inc. and its wholly owned subsidiaries (the "Company") as of December 31, 2020 and 2019, the related consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss, stockholders' equity, and cash flows, for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2020, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the "financial statements"). In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2020 and 2019, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2020, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

Change in Accounting Principle

As discussed in Note 2 to the financial statements, the Company has changed its method of accounting for leases in 2019 due to the adoption of Accounting Standards Update No. 2016-02, Leases (Topic 842), using the optional transition method.

Basis for Opinion

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB) and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. As part of our audits, we are required to obtain an understanding of internal control over financial reporting but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion.

Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ DELOITTE & TOUCHE LLP

San Jose, California March 12, 2021

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2018.

PULSE BIOSCIENCES, INC. Consolidated Balance Sheets (in thousands, except par value)

		December 31,		
		2020		2019
ASSETS				
Current assets:				
Cash and cash equivalents	\$	12,463	\$	6,899
Investments		8,012		18,499
Prepaid expenses and other current assets		1,864		1,005
Total current assets		22,339		26,403
Property and equipment, net		2,478		2,566
Intangible assets, net		3,882		4,547
Goodwill		2,791		2,791
Right-of-use assets		9,438		5,114
Other assets		365		494
Total assets	\$	41,293	\$	41,915
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY				
Current liabilities:				
Accounts payable	\$	1,717	\$	1,963
Accrued expenses	*	5,326	Ψ	2,496
Lease liability, current		542		2 , .50
Total current liabilities		7,585		4,459
Toron Habilton Inc. account a saling		10.014		C 710
Lease liability, less current portion		10,814		6,719
Total liabilities		18,399		11,178
Commitments and contingencies (Note 10)				
Stockholders' equity:				
Preferred stock, \$0.001 par value;				
authorized – 50,000 shares; no shares issued and outstanding		_		_
Common stock, \$0.001 par value;				
authorized – 500,000 shares; issued and outstanding – 25,550 shares and				
20,825 shares at December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively		25		21
Additional paid-in capital		195,410		153,401
Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss)		(1)		4
Accumulated deficit		(172,540)		(122,689)
Total stockholders' equity		22,894		30,737
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity	\$	41,293	\$	41,915

See accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements.

PULSE BIOSCIENCES, INC. Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Loss (in thousands, except per share data)

		Year Ended December 31,				
		2020		2019		2018
Revenue	\$	<u> </u>	\$	<u> </u>	\$	_
Operating expenses:	· ·					
General and administrative		22,856		22,327		20,045
Research and development		26,444		24,961		17,253
Amortization of intangible assets		665		666		665
Total operating expenses	<u></u>	49,965		47,954		37,963
Other income (expense):						
Interest income		114		983		446
Other expense		_		_		(28)
Total other income	<u></u>	114		983		418
Loss from operations, before income taxes		(49,851)		(46,971)		(37,545)
Income tax benefit						_
Net loss		(49,851)		(46,971)		(37,545)
Other comprehensive loss:						
Unrealized gain (loss) on available-for-sale securities, net of tax		(5)		5		50
Comprehensive loss	\$	(49,856)	\$	(46,966)	\$	(37,495)
Net loss per share:						
Basic and diluted net loss per share	\$	(2.14)	\$	(2.26)	\$	(2.20)
Weighted average shares used to compute net loss per common share — basic and diluted		23,248		20,746		17,078

See accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements.

PULSE BIOSCIENCES, INC. Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity (in thousands, except per share amount)

	Commo	n Stock Amount	<u> </u>	Additional Paid-in Capital	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Loss	Accumulated Deficit	Total Stockholders' Equity
Balance, December 31, 2017	16,819	\$	17	\$ 84,202	\$ (51)	\$ (38,173)	\$ 45,995
Issuance of common stock in a rights offering at \$12.57 per share for	· ·						
cash, net of issuance cost of \$213	3,581		4	44,782	_	_	44,786
Issuance of shares upon exercise of warrants	24		_		_	_	_
Issuance of shares upon exercise of stock options	145		_	498	_	_	498
Issuance of shares under employee stock purchase plan	24		_	327	_	_	327
Stock-based compensation expense	_		_	12,338	_	_	12,338
Tax payments related to shares withheld for vested restricted stock							
units	_		_	(115)	_	_	(115)
Unrealized gain on available-for-sale securities	_		_	`	50	_	50
Net loss						(37,545)	(37,545)
Balance, December 31, 2018	20,593		21	142,032	(1)	(75,718)	66,334
Issuance of shares upon exercise of warrants	37		_	_	<u> </u>		_
Issuance of shares upon exercise of stock options	99		_	272	_	_	272
Issuance of shares under employee stock purchase plan	38		_	423	_	_	423
Issuance of shares on vesting of restricted stock units	58		_	_	_	_	_
Stock-based compensation expense	_		_	11,287	_	_	11,287
Tax payments related to shares withheld for vested restricted stock							
units	_		_	(613)	_		(613)
Unrealized gain on available-for-sale securities	_		_	_	5	_	5
Net loss			_			(46,971)	(46,971)
Balance, December 31, 2019	20,825		21	153,401	4	(122,689)	30,737
Issuance of common stock upon exercise of stock options	175		_	887	_		887
Issuance of shares under employee stock purchase plan	83		_	490	_	_	490
Issuance of shares upon exercise of warrants	187		_	1,127	_		1,127
Issuance of common stock and warrants in connection with rights							
offering at \$7.01 per unit, net of issuance cost of \$565	4,280		4	29,430	_	_	29,434
Stock-based compensation expense	_		_	10,075	_	_	10,075
Unrealized loss on marketable investments, net of tax	_		_	_	(5)	_	(5)
Net loss		-				(49,851)	(49,851)
Balance, December 31, 2020	25,550	\$	25	\$ 195,410	\$ (1)	\$ (172,540)	\$ 22,894

See accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements.

PULSE BIOSCIENCES, INC. Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows (in thousands)

	Year Ended December 31,				
		2020	2019		2018
Cash flows from operating activities:	-		-		
Net loss	\$	(49,851)	\$ (46,971)	\$	(37,545)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in					
operating activities:					
Depreciation and amortization		430	494		645
Loss on disposal of fixed assets		119	_		28
Amortization of intangible assets		665	666		665
Stock-based compensation		10,075	11,287		12,338
Net premium amortization and discount on available-for-sale securities		5	(521)		(140)
Gain on U.S. Treasury securities		(8)	`—´		`—´
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:		, ,			
Prepaid expenses and other current assets		194	(226)		(367)
Accounts payable		(266)	646		490
Accrued expenses		2,830	841		387
Right-of-use assets		509	68		_
Other assets		129	(393)		_
Lease liabilities		(196)	(76)		_
Other current and non-current liabilities		`			(397)
Net cash used in operating activities		(35,365)	(34,185)	_	(23,896)
Cash flows from investing activities:		(,)			(- / /
Purchases of property and equipment		(441)	(608)		(276)
Purchases of investments		(29,025)	(77,993)		(40,297)
Maturities of investments		35,000	68,500		41,815
Sales of investments		4,510			24,875
Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities		10.044	(10,101)		26,117
Cash flows from financing activities:		10,044	(10,101)	_	20,117
Proceeds from exercises of stock options and warrants		961	272		498
Proceeds from issuance of common stock under employee stock purchase plan		490	423		327
Proceeds from issuance of common stock from rights offering		29,434	-		44,786
Tax payments related to shares withheld for vested restricted stock units		25,757	(613)		(115)
Net cash provided by financing activities		30.885	82		45,496
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents		5,564	(44,204)		47,717
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of period		6,899			3,386
	<u>c</u>		51,103	œ.	
Cash and cash equivalents at end of period	\$	12,463	\$ 6,899	\$	51,103
Supplemental disclosure of noncash investing					
and financing activities:					
Other receivable from exercise of warrants and stock options	\$	1,053	\$ —	\$	_
Change in unrealized gains on available-for-sale securities	\$	(5)	\$ 5	\$	50
Equipment purchases included in accounts payable and accrued expenses	\$	20	\$ 279	\$	33

See accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements.

PULSE BIOSCIENCES, INC. Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

1. Description of the Business

Pulse Biosciences, Inc. (the Company) is a novel bioelectric medicine company committed to health innovation that improves and potentially extends the lives of patients. The Company's CellFX System utilizes its patented Nano-Pulse StimulationTM (NPSTM) technology to treat a variety of applications for which an optimal solution remains unfulfilled. NPS is a proprietary technology that delivers nanosecond duration pulses of high amplitude electrical energy to non-thermally clear targeted cells while sparing adjacent non-cellular tissue. The cell-specific effects of NPS technology have been validated in a series of completed and ongoing clinical studies.

The Company was incorporated in Nevada on May 19, 2014, and was reincorporated in the State of Delaware on June 18, 2018. The Company's headquarters and research facility are located in Hayward, California.

The Company's activities are subject to significant risks and uncertainties, including the need for additional capital. The Company has not yet commenced any revenue-generating operations, does not have any cash flows from operations, and will need to raise additional capital to finance its operations. However, there can be no assurances that the Company will be able to obtain additional financing on acceptable terms and in the amounts necessary to fully fund its operating requirements.

2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

Principles of Consolidation

The accompanying consolidated financial statements are prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America (U.S. GAAP) and pursuant to the rules and regulations of the United States Securities Exchange Commission (the SEC). The consolidated financial statements include the financial statements of the Company and its wholly-owned subsidiaries and intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation.

Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP requires the Company to make estimates that affect the amounts reported in the financial statements and accompanying notes to the financial statements. Estimates include, but are not limited to, the valuation of investments, clinical trial accruals, the valuation and recognition of stockbased compensation and useful lives assigned to long-lived assets. Actual amounts could differ from these estimates.

Concentration of Credit Risk

Financial instruments that potentially subject the Company to a concentration of credit risk consist of cash and cash equivalents and investments. The Company places its cash equivalents and investments with high credit quality financial institutions and, by policy, limits the amounts invested with any one financial institution or issuer. Deposits held with banks may exceed the amount of insurance provided on such deposits. The Company has not experienced any losses since inception.

Fair Value of Financial Instruments

The Company believes the carrying amounts of its financial instruments, including cash equivalents, prepaid expenses and other current assets, accounts payable and accrued expenses, approximate fair value due to the short-term nature of such instruments.

Cash, Cash Equivalents and Investments

The Company considers all highly liquid investments purchased with an original maturity of three months or less to be cash equivalents. The Company has designated all investments as available-for-sale and therefore, such investments are reported at fair value, with unrealized gains and losses recognized in accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) in stockholders' equity. The cost of marketable securities is adjusted for the amortization of premiums and discounts to expected maturity. Premium and discount amortization is included in other income, net. Realized gains and losses, as well as interest income, on available-for-sale securities are also included in other income, net. The Company includes all of its available-for-sale securities in current assets.

All of the Company's investments are subject to annual impairment review. The Company recognizes an impairment loss when a decline in the fair value of its marketable investments below the cost basis is judged to be other-than-temporary. Factors considered in determining whether a loss is temporary include the length of time and extent to which the marketable investments fair value has been less than the cost basis, the financial condition and near-term prospects of the investee, extent of the loss related to credit of the issuer, the expected cash flows from the security, the Company's intent to sell the security and whether or not the Company will be required to sell the security before the recovery of its amortized cost. No impairment losses were incurred during the periods presented.

Property and Equipment

Leasehold improvements are amortized using the straight-line method over the shorter of the lease term or estimated useful life. Equipment is recorded at cost and depreciated using the straight-line method over their estimated useful lives, ranging from three to five years.

Intangible Assets

The Company's intangible assets consist of acquired patents and licenses, which are amortized over their estimated useful lives of twelve years.

Long-Lived Assets

The Company reviews long-lived assets, consisting of property and equipment and intangible assets, for impairment during each fiscal year or when events or changes in circumstances indicate the carrying value of these assets may exceed their current fair values. Recoverability of assets to be held and used is measured by a comparison of the carrying amount of an asset to the estimated undiscounted future cash flows expected to be generated by the asset. No impairment losses were incurred during the periods presented.

Goodwill

The Company records goodwill when the consideration paid in a business acquisition exceeds the fair value of the net tangible assets and the identified intangible assets acquired. The Company reviews goodwill for impairment at the reporting unit level at least annually or whenever changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying value of the goodwill may not be recoverable. To date, there has been no impairment of goodwill.

Stock-Based Compensation

The Company recognizes the cost of stock-based compensation in the financial statements based upon fair value. The fair value of stock options is determined as of the grant date using the Black-Scholes option pricing model. The fair value of RSU awards is determined based on the number of units granted and the closing price of the Company's common stock on the grant date. The fair value of each purchase under the employee stock purchase plan (ESPP) is estimated at the beginning of the offering period using the Black-Scholes option pricing model. The Company's determination of the fair value of equity-settled awards is impacted by the price of the Company's common stock as well as changes in assumptions regarding a number of complex and subjective variables. These variables include, but are not limited to, the expected term that awards will remain outstanding, expected common stock price volatility over the term of the awards, risk-free interest rates and expected dividends. The fair value of an award is recognized over the period during which service is required to be performed in exchange for the award, the requisite service period (usually the vesting period) on a straight-line basis.

Equity instruments issued to non-employees are recorded at their fair value on the grant date and are subject to periodic adjustments as the underlying equity instruments vest. The fair value of these equity instruments are expensed over the service period.

Estimates of the fair value of equity-settled awards as of the grant date using valuation models, such as the Black-Scholes option pricing model, are affected by assumptions regarding a number of complex variables. Changes in the assumptions can materially affect the fair value of the award and the stock-based compensation expense recognized. These inputs are subjective and generally require significant analysis and judgment to develop. The Company determines the volatility factor based on the historical volatilities of comparable public companies in similar industries. The risk-free interest rate is based on the yield available on U.S. Treasury zero-coupon issues similar in duration to the expected term of the equity-settled award. For all stock options granted to date, the Company used the simplified method to calculate the expected term, which is the average of the

contractual term and vesting period. Prior to the Company's initial public offering, the fair value of common stock was determined by reference to either recent or anticipated cash transactions involving the sale of the Company's common stock.

The Company recognizes the fair value of stock-based compensation costs in general and administrative costs and in research and development costs, as appropriate, in the Company's consolidated statements of operations.

Research and Development Costs

Research and development costs consist primarily of compensation costs, fees paid to consultants and outside service providers and organizations (including university research institutes), costs associated with clinical trials, development prototypes and other expenses relating to the acquisition, design, development and testing of the Company's product candidates, and certain facilities related costs. Research and development costs incurred by the Company are expensed as incurred, unless the achievement of milestones, the completion of contracted work, or other information indicates that a different expensing schedule is more appropriate.

Patent Costs

The Company is the owner of numerous domestic and foreign patents. Due to the significant uncertainty associated with the successful development of one or more commercially viable products based on the Company's research efforts and any related patent applications, patent costs not related to acquired patents, including patent-related legal fees, filing fees and other costs, including internally generated costs, are expensed as incurred. During the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018, patent costs totaled \$0.5 million, \$0.6 million and \$0.6 million, respectively. Patent costs are included in general and administrative costs in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss.

Income Taxes

The Company accounts for income taxes under an asset and liability approach for financial accounting and reporting for income taxes. Accordingly, the Company recognizes deferred tax assets and liabilities for the expected impact of differences between the financial statements and the tax basis of assets and liabilities.

The Company records a valuation allowance to reduce its deferred tax assets to the amount that is more-likely-than-not to be realized. In the event the Company determines that it would be able to realize its deferred tax assets in the future in excess of its recorded amount, an adjustment to the deferred tax assets would be credited to operations in the period such determination was made. Likewise, should the Company determine that it would not be able to realize all or part of its deferred tax assets in the future, an adjustment to the deferred tax assets would be charged to operations in the period such determination was made.

The Company is subject to U.S. federal income taxes and income taxes in the state of California. As the Company's net operating losses have yet to be utilized, previous tax years remain open to examination by federal authorities and other jurisdictions in which the Company currently operates or has operated in the past. The Company is not currently under examination by any tax authority.

The Company accounts for uncertainties in income tax law under a comprehensive model for the financial statement recognition, measurement, presentation and disclosure of uncertain tax positions taken or expected to be taken in income tax returns as prescribed by U.S. GAAP. The tax effects of a position are recognized only if it is more-likely-than-not to be sustained by the taxing authority as of the reporting date. If the tax position is not considered more-likely-than-not to be sustained, then no benefits of the position are recognized. At December 31, 2020 and 2019, the Company had not recorded any liability for uncertain tax positions. The Company includes interest and penalties related to uncertain tax positions as a component of income tax expense.

Comprehensive Loss

Comprehensive loss consists of net loss and unrealized gains or losses on available-for-sale investments. The Company displays comprehensive loss and its components as part of the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss.

Net Loss per Share

The Company calculates basic net loss per share by dividing net loss by the weighted average number of shares of common stock outstanding during the period. Diluted net loss per share is computed by giving effect to all potential dilutive common stock equivalents outstanding during the period. For purposes of this calculation, options to purchase common stock

and common stock warrants are considered common stock equivalents. Potential common shares that have an anti-dilutive effect (i.e., those that increase income per share or decrease loss per share) are excluded from the calculation of diluted net loss per share.

The following outstanding stock options, warrants and RSUs to purchase common stock were excluded from the computation of diluted net loss per share for the periods presented because including them would have had an anti-dilutive effect:

	Year Ended December 31,							
	2020	2019	2018					
Common stock warrants	612,310	167,847	213,485					
Common stock options	5,039,194	3,749,186	2,956,687					
Restricted stock units	111,305	222,606	222,606					
Total	5,762,809	4,139,639	3,392,778					

Segment and Geographical Information

The Company operates and manages its business as one reportable and operating segment. The Company's Chief Executive Officer, who is the chief operating decision maker, reviews financial information on an aggregate basis for purposes of allocating resources and evaluating financial performance. All of the Company's assets are based in the United States (U.S.).

Recent Accounting Pronouncements

In May 2014, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) issued Accounting Standards Update (ASU) No. 2014-09, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers*, requiring an entity to recognize the amount of revenue to which it expects to be entitled for the transfer of promised goods or services to customers. This updated standard became effective for the Company in the first quarter of fiscal year 2018. Since the Company has not recognized or generated revenue to date, the adoption of this pronouncement did not have any impact to its financial statements.

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-02, *Leases*, amended Accounting Standard Codification (ASC) 842, *Leases*. The new standard requires lessees to record a right-of-use asset and a corresponding lease liability on the balance sheet (with the exception of short-term leases). The Company adopted ASC 842 on January 1, 2019, using the modified retrospective transition method per ASU No. 2018-11 issued on July 2018 wherein entities were allowed to initially apply the new lease standard at the adoption date and recognize a cumulative-effect adjustment to the opening balance of retained earnings in the period of adoption. Accordingly, all periods prior to January 1, 2019 were presented in accordance with ASC 840, *Leases*, and no retrospective adjustments were made to the comparative periods presented. The adoption of ASC 842 resulted in an increase to total assets and liabilities due to the recording of operating lease right-of-use (ROU) assets presented within other assets and operating lease liabilities of approximately \$0.1 million as of January 1, 2019

In June 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-07, *Compensation-Stock Compensation (Topic 718): Improvements to Non-employee Share-Based Payment Accounting*, which expands the scope of Topic 718, Compensation—Stock Compensation to include share-based payments issued to non-employees for goods or services. Consequently, the accounting for share-based payments to non-employees and employees will be substantially aligned. The Company adopted ASU 2018-07 in the first quarter of 2019, and the adoption had no significant impact to its financial statements.

In December 2019, the FASB issued ASU 2019-12, *Income Taxes* (*Topic 740*): Simplifying the Accounting for Income Taxes, which eliminates certain exceptions related to the general principles in ASC 740 and makes amendments to other areas with the intention of simplifying various aspects related to accounting for income taxes. The new standard is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2020, including interim periods therein; with early adoption permitted. The Company is currently evaluating the impact that the standard will have on its financial statements and related disclosures; and does not expect the adoption to have a material impact on the Company's financial statements.

3. Investments and Fair Value of Financial Instruments

Investments

The Company's investments have been classified and accounted for as available-for-sale. The Company's investments consisted of the following (in thousands):

		December	31, 20	020	
	Cost	Gross Unrealized Gains		Gross Unrealized Losses	Fair Value
U.S. Treasury securities	\$ 8,013	\$ _	\$	(1)	\$ 8,012
Total assets measured at fair value	\$ 8,013	\$ 	\$		\$ 8,012

			December	31, 20	19	
	•	Cost	Gross Unrealized Gains		Gross Unrealized Losses	Fair Value
U.S. Treasury securities	\$	18,495	\$ 4	\$	_	\$ 18,499
Total assets measured at fair value	\$	18,495	\$ 4	\$		\$ 18,499

The contractual maturities of the Company's investments were as follows (in thousands):

	December 31,			
Investments	2	2020		2019
Due in one year	\$	8,012	\$	18,499
Due in one to two years		_		_
Total	\$	8,012	\$	18,499

Fair Value of Financial Instruments

The Company determines the fair value of its financial instruments based on a fair value hierarchy that prioritizes the inputs to valuation techniques used to measure fair value into three levels:

- Level 1 Observable inputs such as quoted prices in active markets for an identical asset or liability that the Company has the ability to access as of the measurement date. Financial assets and liabilities utilizing Level 1 inputs include money market funds.
- Level 2 Inputs, other than quoted prices included within Level 1, which are directly observable for the asset or liability or indirectly observable through corroboration with observable market data. Financial assets and liabilities utilizing Level 2 inputs include commercial paper, corporate bonds and asset-backed securities.
- Level 3 Unobservable inputs in which there is little or no market data for the asset or liability which requires the reporting entity to develop its own assumptions. The Company did not classify any of its investments within Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy.

The following table sets forth the fair value of the Company's financial assets measured on a recurring basis (in thousands):

			December 31, 2020							
Assets	Classification	<u></u>	Level 1		Level 2		Level 3		Total	
Money market funds	Cash and cash equivalents	\$	7,176			\$		\$	7,176	
U.S. Treasury securities	Cash and cash equivalents		_		2,004		_		2,004	
U.S. Treasury securities	Investments		_		8,012		_		8,012	
Total assets measured at fair value		\$	7,176	\$	10,016	\$		\$	17,192	

		 December 31, 2019						
Assets	Classification	 Level 1		Level 2		Level 3		Total
Money market funds	Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 6,429	\$		\$	_	\$	6,429
U.S. Treasury securities	Investments	_		18,499		_		18,499
Total assets measured at fair value		\$ 6,429	\$	18,499	\$		\$	24,928

During year ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, the Company did not record impairment charges related to its marketable investments. During the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, the Company did not have any transfers between Level 1, Level 2 or Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy. Additionally, the Company did not have any financial assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a non-recurring basis as of December 31, 2020 or 2019.

4. Balance Sheet Components

Property and Equipment, net

Property and equipment, net consisted of the following (in thousands):

	December 31,			
		2020		2019
Leasehold improvements	\$	2,805	\$	2,248
Laboratory equipment		878		677
Furniture, fixtures and equipment		517		466
Software		128		118
Construction in progress		66		543
	· ·	4,394		4,052
Less: Accumulated depreciation and amortization		(1,916)		(1,486)
	\$	2,478	\$	2,566

The lease for Company's current premises in Hayward, California began in July 2017, per terms of the lease, the landlord provided \$2.1 million in tenant improvement allowance which was capitalized.

Depreciation and amortization expense for the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019, and 2018 was \$0.4 million, \$0.5 million, and \$0.6 million, respectively.

Intangible Assets, net

Intangible assets primarily consist of a license to utilize certain patents, know-how and technology relating to the Company's NPS for biomedical applications acquired from Old Dominion University Research Foundation (ODURF), Eastern Virginia Medical School (EVMS), and the University of Southern California. In addition, the Company entered into a Sponsored Research Agreement with Old Dominion University's Frank Reidy Research Center for Bioelectrics, a leading research organization in the field, which includes certain intellectual property rights arising from the research. The Company is amortizing the intangible assets over an estimated useful life of 12 years.

Intangible assets, net consisted of the following (in thousands):

Less: Accumulated amortization (4,103) (3,4			Decen	ıber 31,	
Less: Accumulated amortization (4,103) (3,4		2020			2019
	Acquired patents and licenses	\$		\$	7,985
\$ 3.882 \$ 4.5	Less: Accumulated amortization		(4,103)		(3,438)
<u>+ </u>		\$	3,882	\$	4,547

A schedule of the amortization of intangible assets is as follows (in thousands):

Years ending December 31:	
2021 2022	\$ 665
2022	665
2023 2024	665
2024	665
2025	665
Thereafter	557
	\$ 3,882

Accrued Expenses

Accrued expenses consisted of the following (in thousands):

	December 31,			
	2020	2019		
Compensation expense	\$ 3,324	\$ 1,699		
Director and officer liability insurance (Note 9)	1,563	_		
Accrued clinical	188	262		
Professional fees	87	51		
Property and equipment	_	234		
Other	164	250		
	\$ 5,326	\$ 2,496		

Accrued compensation expense at December 31, 2019 includes approximately \$0.3 million relating to the departure of an executive officer, of which the balance was fully paid out in 2020.

5. Goodwill

In 2014, the Company acquired three companies (the acquisitions) for aggregate consideration of \$5.5 million. In accordance with ASC Topic 805, *Business Combinations*, the Company recorded goodwill of \$2.8 million in connection with the acquisitions, which represents the excess of consideration paid over the fair value of net tangible and intangible assets acquired.

The Company reviews goodwill for impairment annually or whenever changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of goodwill may not be recoverable. Based on the Company's annual review as of December 31, 2020, the Company determined that its goodwill was not impaired.

6. Stockholders' Equity and Stock-Based Compensation

Preferred Stock

The Company has authorized a total of 50,000,000 shares of preferred stock, par value \$0.001 per share, none of which were outstanding at December 31, 2020 and 2019. The Company's Board of Directors (the Board) has the authority to issue preferred stock and to determine the rights, preferences, privileges, and restrictions, including voting rights, without any further vote or action by the Company's stockholders.

Common Stock

The Company has authorized a total of 500,000,000 shares of common stock, par value \$0.001 per share.

Rights Offerings

2018 Rights Offering

On October 25, 2018, the Company commenced a rights offering pursuant to which stockholders of record as of November 19, 2018, were issued, at no charge, one subscription right for each share of common stock then outstanding. Each right entitled the holder to purchase 0.19860755 share of the Company's common stock for \$12.57 per share (2018 Rights Offering).

Stockholders who exercised their rights in full were also permitted an over-subscription right to purchase additional shares of common stock that remained unsubscribed at the expiration of the 2018 Rights Offering, subject to the availability of shares and a pro rata allocation of shares among persons exercising the oversubscription right.

Upon the closing of the 2018 Rights Offering on December 6, 2018, the 2018 Rights Offering was oversubscribed. A total of 3,581,148 shares of the Company's common stock were issued and sold in the 2018 Rights Offering for net proceeds of approximately \$44.8 million. Robert W. Duggan, the Company's Chairman of the Board of Directors and the beneficial owner of approximately 35% of the Company's outstanding common stock prior to the 2018 Rights Offering, participated in

the 2018 Rights Offering and purchased an aggregate of 3,146,226 shares for an additional investment of approximately \$39.5 million.

2020 Rights Offering

During June 2020, the Company completed a rights offering to purchase up to \$30 million of units, each unit consisting of one share of the Company's common stock, par value \$0.001 per share, and 0.15 warrants to purchase shares of common stock (the Units) at a price of \$7.01 per Unit (2020 Rights Offering). The common stock and warrants comprising the Units separated upon the closing of the 2020 Rights Offering and were issued separately.

A total of 4,279,600 shares of common stock and 641,571 warrants (Rights Offering Warrant) were issued and sold in the 2020 Rights Offering for net proceeds of approximately \$29.4 million. Each warrant is exercisable for one share of the Company's common stock at an exercise price equal to \$7.01, the subscription price for the Units. The Rights Offering Warrants are exercisable immediately and expire on the fifth anniversary of the completion of the 2020 Rights Offering, or June 16, 2025. The Rights Offering Warrants are subject to redemption by the Company for \$0.01 per warrant, with not less than 30 days written notice, if the volume weighted average price of our common stock equals or exceeds 200% of the exercise price for the Rights Offering Warrants for 10 consecutive trading days, provided that the Company may not redeem the warrants prior to December 16, 2020, six months after the issuance date.

Robert W. Duggan, the Company's Chairman of the Board of Directors and the beneficial owner of approximately 43% of the Company's outstanding common stock prior to the 2020 Rights Offering, participated in the 2020 Rights Offering and purchased an aggregate of 2,561,873 Units. After giving effect to the 2020 Rights Offering, Mr. Duggan is the beneficial owner of approximately 47% of the Company's outstanding common stock as of December 31, 2020.

Common Stock Warrants

In connection with a private placement offering of the Company's shares of common stock, par value \$0.001 per share in 2014, the Company issued warrants as compensation to the placement agent to purchase a total of 299,625 shares of its common stock at a price of \$2.67 per share (Private Placement Warrants). The Private Placement Warrants are exercisable for a period of seven years. As of December 31, 2020, there were a total of 46,238 of Private Placement Warrants outstanding.

In connection with the closing of the Company's initial public offering in 2016, the Company issued warrants as compensation to its underwriters, as representatives of the underwriters of its initial public offering to purchase a total of 574,985 shares of its common stock at a price of \$5.00 per share (IPO Warrants). The IPO Warrants are exercisable for a period of five years. As of December 31, 2020, there were a total of 85,385 of the IPO Warrants outstanding.

In connection with the 2020 Rights Offering, the Company issued warrants to purchase a total of 641,571 shares of its common stock at an exercise price of \$7.01. As of December 31, 2020, there were a total of 480,687 of the Rights Offering Warrants outstanding. On December 31, 2020 the Company met the requirements for redemption of these warrants and delivered a notice of redemption to redeem all of the outstanding warrants that remain unexercised at February 5, 2021, for the redemption price of \$0.01 per warrant. Pursuant to the redemption, the Company redeemed 5,139 warrants. Prior to the February 5, 2021 redemption date, 636,432 warrants were exercised, generating approximately \$4.5 million of total gross proceeds to the Company, of which \$4.2 million was received subsequent to December 31, 2020 and is therefore not included in the cash and cash equivalents balance on the consolidated balance sheet as of December 31, 2020.

A summary of total warrants activity for the year ended December 31, 2020 is presented below:

	Number of Shares	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Life (in Years)
Warrants outstanding at December 31, 2019	167,847	\$ 4.36	1.28
Issued	641,571	7.01	
Exercised	(197,108)	6.64	
Expired	_	_	
Warrants outstanding and exercisable at December 31, 2020	612,310	\$ 6.40	0.26

During the year ended December 31, 2020, IPO Warrants to purchase 36,224 shares of common stock were net exercised, resulting in the issuance of 26,063 shares of common stock.

The intrinsic value of exercisable in-the-money stock warrants was approximately \$10.7 million as of December 31, 2020.

Equity Plans

2017 Equity Incentive Plan and 2017 Inducement Equity Incentive Plan

The Board previously adopted, and the Company's stockholders approved, the Company's 2017 Equity Incentive Plan (the 2017 Plan).

The 2017 Plan has a 10-year term, and provides for the grant of stock options, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock, RSUs, performance units, and performance shares to employees, directors and consultants of the Company and any parent or subsidiary of the Company, as the Compensation Committee of the Board may determine. The 2017 Plan is administered by the Board's Compensation Committee.

Subject to an annual evergreen increase and adjustment in the case of certain capitalization events, the Company initially reserved 1,500,000 shares of the Company's common stock for issuance pursuant to awards under the 2017 Plan. In addition, shares remaining available under the Company's 2015 Equity Incentive Plan, as amended (2015 Plan), and shares reserved but not issued pursuant to outstanding equity awards that expire or terminate without being exercised or that are forfeited or repurchased by the Company will be added to the shares of common stock available for issuance under the 2017 Plan.

Effective January 1, 2020 and 2019, the number of shares of common stock available under the 2017 Plan increased by 833,018 and 823,716 shares, respectively, pursuant to the evergreen provision of the 2017 Plan. Under the evergreen provision of the 2017 Plan, the share increase is determined based on the least of (i) 1,200,000 shares, (ii) 4% of the Company's common stock outstanding at December 31 of the immediately preceding year, or (iii) such number of shares as determined by the Board. As of December 31, 2020, 465,899 shares of common stock remained available for issuance under the 2017 Plan.

During November 2017, the Board of the Company adopted the 2017 Inducement Equity Incentive Plan (Inducement Plan) and reserved 1,000,000 shares of the Company's common stock for issuance pursuant to equity awards granted under the Inducement Plan. The Inducement Plan was adopted without stockholder approval.

The Inducement Plan has a 10-year term and provides for the grant of equity-based awards, including non-statutory stock options, RSUs, restricted stock, stock appreciation rights, performance shares and performance units, and its terms are substantially similar to the 2017 Plan, including with respect to treatment of equity awards in the event of a "merger" or "change in control" as defined under the Inducement Plan. Options issued under the Inducement Plan may have a term up to ten years and have variable vesting provisions. New hire grants generally vest 25% annually over four years. Equity-based awards issued under the Inducement Plan are only issuable to individuals not previously engaged as employees or non-employee directors of the Company prior to the Inducement Plan's adoption date. As of December 31, 2020, 11,158 shares of common stock were available for issuance under the Inducement Plan.

Certain stock options awarded to the Company's executives and other key employees contain performance conditions related to certain financial measures and achievements of strategic/operational milestones (performance options). As of December 31, 2020, not all of the performance conditions are probable to be achieved. Compensation expense has only been recognized for those conditions that are assumed to be probable.

2017 Employee Stock Purchase Plan

The Board previously adopted and the stockholders approved the Company's 2017 Employee Stock Purchase Plan (the 2017 ESPP).

The 2017 ESPP is a broad-based plan that provides employees of the Company and its designated affiliates with the opportunity to become stockholders through periodic payroll deductions that are applied towards the purchase of Company common shares at a discount from the then-current market price. Subject to adjustment in the case of certain capitalization events, a total of 250,000 common shares of the Company were available for purchase at adoption of the 2017 ESPP. At

meetings in February 2020 and January 2019, the Board determined not to increase the number of shares of common stock available under the 2017 ESPP pursuant to the evergreen provision of the 2017 ESPP. Pursuant to the 2017 ESPP, the annual share increase pursuant to the evergreen provision is determined based on the least of (i) 450,000 shares, (ii) 1.5% of the Company's common stock outstanding at December 31 of the immediately preceding year, or (iii) such number of shares as determined by the Board. During the year ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, the Company issued 82,971 and 38,279 shares of common stock under the 2017 ESPP, respectively. As of December 31, 2020, 357,224 shares of common stock remained available for issuance under the 2017 ESPP.

A summary of stock option activity under the 2015 Plan, 2017 Plan and Inducement Plan for the year ended December 31, 2020 is presented below:

	Number of Shares	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Life (in Years)
Balances - December 31, 2019	3,749,186	\$ 16.18	7.90
Options granted	1,973,810	10.19	
Options exercised	(175,066)	5.07	
Options canceled	(351,234)	12.71	
Options expired	(157,502)	23.64	
Balances - December 31, 2020	5,039,194	\$ 14.26	7.83
Stock options exercisable at December 31, 2020	2,552,230	\$ 17.03	6.60

The intrinsic value of stock options exercised during the year ended December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018 was \$1.6 million, \$1.0 million, and \$1.8 million, respectively.

The fair value of employee stock options was estimated using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model utilizing the following assumptions:

	Year Ended December 31,			
	2020	2020 2019		
Expected term in years	5.3 - 6.1	0.4 - 6.1	5.3 - 6.1	
Expected volatility	70%	70%	70%	
Risk-free interest rate	0.3 - 0.5%	1.4 - 2.6%	2.6 - 3.0%	
Dividend yield	_	_	_	

The fair value of the stock options granted to employees and directors during the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018 was \$6.7 million, \$8.4 million, and \$6.4 million, respectively.

The fair value of ESPP was estimated using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model utilizing the following assumptions:

		Year Ended December 31,				
	2020	2019	2018			
Expected term in years	0.5 - 1.0	0.5 - 1.0	0.5 - 1.0			
Expected volatility	70%	70%	70%			
Risk-free interest rate	0.1% - 1.0%	1.7% - 2.6%	1.9% - 2.5%			
Dividend vield	_	_	_			

Total stock-based compensation expense was as follows (in thousands):

	 Year Ended December 31,				
	2020		2019		2018
General and administrative	\$ 6,062	\$	7,466	\$	9,004
Research and development	4,013		3,821		3,334
Total stock-based compensation expense	\$ 10,075	\$	11,287	\$	12,338

The fair value of RSU awards is determined based on the number of units granted and the closing price of the Company's common stock as of the grant date. The estimated fair value of RSUs is recognized on a straight-line basis over the requisite service period.

During 2017, the Company granted 160,974 RSUs all of which vested in June 2018 pursuant to which no shares were issued. Additional paid in capital was reduced by \$0.1 million for tax payments related to shares withheld in connection with the vesting of the RSUs. There was no stock-based compensation expense related to these RSUs recorded in the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, and approximately \$2.1 million in the year ended December 31, 2018. As of December 31, 2020, there was no unrecognized compensation expense related to these RSUs.

During the year ended December 31, 2017, the Company granted 68,800 RSUs to certain employees, of which 50% vested on June 1, 2019 with the remaining 50% vesting on June 1, 2021. In the event of a change in control, these RSUs vest 100%. The stock-based compensation expense recorded in the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019, and 2018 related to these RSUs was approximately \$0.3 million, \$0.4 million, and \$0.4 million, respectively. As of December 31, 2020, there was \$0.1 million of unrecognized compensation expense related to these RSUs.

At December 31, 2020, there was \$9.6 million of unrecognized compensation cost related to unvested stock-based compensation arrangements, which is expected to be recognized over a weighted average period of 2.5 years.

7. Research Grants and Agreements

Sponsored Research Agreement

The Company entered into a Sponsored Research Agreement (SRA) with ODURF during 2014 pursuant to which the Company sponsors research activities performed by ODURF's Frank Reidy Center. ODURF is compensated by the Company for its conduct of each study in accordance with the budget and payment terms set forth in the applicable task order. During each of the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, the Company agreed to sponsor \$0.8 million in research during the subsequent 12-month period to be funded through monthly payments made upon ODURF certifying, to the Company's reasonable satisfaction, that ODURF has met its obligations pursuant to the specified task order and statement of work. The principal investigator may transfer funds with the budget as needed without the Company's approval so long as the obligations of ODURF under the task order and statement of work remain unchanged and unimpaired. As of December 31, 2020, there is no remaining balance payable under this research agreement.

During the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018, the Company incurred costs relating to the SRA equal to \$0.6 million, \$0.9 million and \$0.7 million, respectively.

8. Income Taxes

Income (loss) before income taxes during the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019 is as follows (in thousands):

			December 31,	
	_	2020	2019	2018
Domestic	\$	(49,851)	\$ (46,971)	\$ (37,545)
Foreign		_	_	_
	\$	(49,851)	\$ (46,971)	\$ (37,545)

The components of the provision for income taxes are as follows (in thousands):

		December 31,		
	2020	2019	201	8
Current				
Federal	\$ _	\$ —	\$	_
State	3	3		3
Foreign	_	_		_
Total current	3	3		3
Deferred Federal				
Federal	_	_		
State	_	_		_
Foreign	_	_		
Total deferred	_	_		
Total provision for income taxes	\$ 3	\$ 3	\$	3

The provision for income taxes differs from the amount estimated by applying the statutory federal income tax rate to income (loss) before taxes as follows:

	•	Year Ended December 31,	
	2020	2019	2018
Federal tax (benefit) at statutory rate	21.0 %	21.0 %	21.0 %
State tax (benefit) at statutory rate	8.4	(5.0)	7.0
Research and development credits	2.1	2.0	(2.0)
Change in valuation allowance	(43.3)	(18.0)	(28.0)
Deferred adjustment	8.5	_	_
Change in tax rate	4.2	_	_
Tax reform	_	_	2.0
Other	(0.8)	_	_
Provision for income taxes	—%	— %	— %

Note that for presentation purposes, the 2019 and 2018 percentages have been changed to present the opposite value from what was previously disclosed to allow for proper comparability to current year percentages.

Deferred income taxes reflect the impact of carryforwards and temporary differences between the amounts of assets and liabilities for financial reporting purposes and such amounts as measured by tax laws. The carryforwards and temporary differences, which give rise to a significant portion of the Company's deferred tax asset (liability) as of December 31, 2020 and 2019, are as follows (in thousands):

		December 31,		
		2020	2019	
Deferred tax assets				
Accruals	\$	894 \$	\$	119
Net operating loss carryforwards		36,531	20,	755
Tax credit carryforwards		5,431	4,4	409
Stock-based compensation		9,391	5,4	473
Lease liability under ASC 842		3,339	1,	411
Gross deferred tax assets	'	55,586	32,	167
Valuation allowance		(51,973)	(30,	369)
Total deferred tax assets		3,613	1,	798
Deferred tax liabilities				
Intangibles		(486)	(4	(434)
ROU asset under ASC 842		(3,096)	(1,	364)
Fixed assets		(31)		—
Total deferred tax liabilities		(3,613)	(1,	798)
Net deferred tax assets/(liabilities)	\$	<u> </u>	\$	

The Company's unrecognized tax benefits as of December 31, 2020, 2019, and 2018 were \$2.5 million, \$1.5 million, and \$0.9 million, respectively. If recognized, none of the unrecognized tax benefits would impact income tax expense to the extent that the Company continues to maintain a full valuation allowance against its deferred tax assets.

A reconciliation of the beginning and ending amounts of unrecognized tax benefit is as follows (in thousands):

	 December 31,			
	2020	2019		2018
Unrecognized tax benefits at beginning of year	\$ 1,470	\$ 877	\$	512
Increases related to current year tax positions	 1,021	593		365
Unrecognized tax benefits at end of year	\$ 2,491	\$ 1,470	\$	877

The Company's policy is to recognize interest and penalties related to income taxes as components of interest expense and other expense, respectively. The Company did not accrue interest and penalties related to unrecognized tax benefits as of December 31, 2020 and does not anticipate any significant change within twelve months of this reporting date.

The Company's valuation allowance increased by \$21.6 million in the year ended December 31, 2020 and increased by \$7.7 million in the year ended December 31, 2019.

As of December 31, 2020, the Company had federal and state net operating loss carryforwards of \$125 million and \$117 million, respectively, which begin to expire in 2034. Of the total federal net operating loss (NOL) carryforward of \$125 million, approximately \$99 million is carried forward indefinitely but is limited to 80% of the taxable income.

As of December 31, 2020, the Company had approximately \$4.2 million and \$3.8 million of U.S. federal and California research and development (R&D) credits, respectively. The federal R&D credits begin to expire after 2035 and the California R&D credits have an indefinite carryforward period.

The Company is subject to taxation in the United States for Federal and State. All jurisdictions and tax years currently remain open for IRS and state taxing authorities' examination. As of December 31, 2020, the Company was not under examination by the Internal Revenue Service or any state tax jurisdiction.

Internal Revenue Code Section 382 ownership change generally occurs if one or more stockholders or groups of stockholders who own at least 5% of our stock increase their ownership by more than 50 percentage points over their lowest ownership percentage within a rolling three-year period. Similar rules may apply under state tax laws. The Company is not aware of any ownership changes in this financial period ending on December 31, 2020.

The Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security Act (CARES Act) was enacted on March 27, 2020 in the U.S. The CARES Act and related notices include several significant provisions, including delaying certain payroll tax payments, mandatory transition tax payments under the Tax Cut and Jobs Act, and estimated income tax payments that the Company is deferring to future periods. The Consolidated Appropriations Act (CAA) was also enacted on December 27, 2020 to provide further relief measures and renew various expiring tax provisions. The CARES Act and CAA are not expected to have a significant impact on the Company's effective tax rate, cash expense, or net deferred tax assets.

9. Related Party Transactions

Kenneth A. Clark, a director of the Company since November 2017, is a member of the law firm of Wilson Sonsini Goodrich and Rosati (WSGR), which also serves as the outside corporate counsel to the Company. During the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018, the Company incurred expenses reported in general and administrative expenses in the consolidated statement of operations for legal services rendered by WSGR totaling approximately \$0.8 million, \$0.5 million and \$1.2 million, respectively. During the year ended December 31, 2020, the Company capitalized approximately \$0.4 million for legal expenses incurred in connection with the 2020 rights offering. During the year ended December 31, 2018, the Company capitalized approximately \$0.1 million for legal expenses incurred in connection with the 2018 rights offering (Note 6).

During December 2018, the Company completed a rights offering pursuant to which it sold an aggregate of 3,581,148 shares of its common stock, par value \$0.001 per share, at a price per share of \$12.57, for net proceeds of approximately \$44.8 million. At the time of transaction, Robert W. Duggan, the Company's Chairman of the Board of Directors and the beneficial owner of approximately 35% of the Company's then outstanding common stock prior to the rights offering. Mr. Duggan purchased an aggregate of 3,146,226 shares of common stock which increased his beneficial ownership to approximately 43% of the Company's outstanding stock at the time.

During June 2020, the Company completed a rights offering to purchase up to \$30 million of units, each unit consisting of one share of the Company's common stock, par value \$0.001 per share, and 0.15 warrants to purchase shares of common stock at a price of \$7.01 per Unit. A total of 4,279,600 shares of its common stock, par value \$0.001 per share, and 641,571 warrants were issued and sold in the 2020 Rights Offering for net proceeds of \$29.4 million. Robert W. Duggan, the Company's Chairman of the Board of Directors and the beneficial owner of approximately 43% of the Company's outstanding common stock prior to the 2020 Rights Offering, participated in the 2020 Rights Offering and purchased an aggregate of 2,561,873 Units. After giving effect to the 2020 Rights Offering, Mr. Duggan was the beneficial owner of approximately 47% of the Company's outstanding stock as of December 31, 2020.

The Company determined not to renew its director and officer liability insurance policies due to disproportionately high premiums quoted by insurance companies. Instead, Robert W. Duggan and the Company entered into a letter agreement, dated May 12, 2020 (the Letter Agreement), pursuant to which Mr. Duggan agreed with the Company to personally provide indemnity coverage on substantially the same terms as the Company's prior coverage program for a one-year period, and has deposited \$30 million of cash as security for such obligations. The Company will pay a fee of \$2.5 million to Mr. Duggan that shall be due on May 13, 2021, the last day of the one-year period, in consideration of the obligations set forth in the Letter Agreement. The other members of the Board are third-party beneficiaries under the Agreement. As of December 31, 2020, the amount owed to Mr. Duggan under the Letter Agreement was \$1.6 million, recorded in the balance sheet under Accrued Liabilities.

10. Commitments and Contingencies

Operating Leases

During January 2017, the Company entered into a five-year lease (the Existing Lease) for approximately 15,700 square feet for its corporate headquarters located in Hayward, California. The lease commenced during July 2017.

During May 2019, the Company entered into Lease Amendment 1 (the Amendment) in relation to the Existing Lease and added the lease of new premises of approximately 13,300 square feet and 21,300 square feet, (Expansion Premises 1 and Expansion Premises 2, respectively). Additionally, the term of the Existing Lease was extended to be coterminous with Expansion Premises 1 and Expansion Premises 2, effective October 2029.

The Company evaluated the lease amendment under the provisions of ASC 842. It concluded that the Amendment would be accounted for as a single contract with the Existing Lease because the additional lease payments due to the Amendment was not commensurate with ROU asset granted to the Company. Though the Amendment was accounted for as a single contract, the Existing Premises, Expansion Premises 1 (occupied in November 2019) and Expansion Premises 2 (occupied in May 2020)

are accounted for as separate lease components. Accordingly, the Company measured and allocated consideration to each lease component as of the modification date.

Upon commencement of each lease component, the Company reassessed and calculated the lease liability and ROU asset for the respective component. As a result, at the modification date, the Company remeasured its existing lease liability and recorded an additional ROU asset and lease liability of \$2.0 million. The Company also recorded an additional ROU asset and lease liability of \$3.0 million and \$4.8 million at the commencement of Expansion Premises 1 in November 2019 and Expansion Premises 2 in May 2020, respectively. At December 31, 2020, total ROU assets and lease lability including the impact of ASC 842 adoption, was approximately \$9.4 million and \$11.4 million, respectively.

During the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018, rent expense, including common area maintenance charges, was \$1.7 million, \$0.5 million and \$0.2 million, respectively.

Information related to the Company's ROU assets and related lease liabilities were as follows (in thousands except for remaining lease term and discount rate):

Year ending December 31:		
2021	\$	1,643
2022		1,806
2023		1,845
2024		1,910
Thereafter		10,214
Total lease payments	'	17,418
Less imputed interest		(6,062)
Total lease liabilities	\$	11,356
Other supplemental non-cash information:		
Cash paid for operating lease liabilities	\$	1,045
Operating lease liabilities arising from ROU assets	\$	4,833
Current operating lease liabilities		542
Non-current operating lease liabilities		10,814
Total lease liabilities	\$	11,356
Weighted-average remaining lease term		8.83
Weighted-average discount rate		10%

Indemnification

The Company maintains indemnification agreements with its directors and officers that may require the Company to indemnify them against liabilities that arise by reason of their status or service as directors or officers, except as prohibited by applicable law.

From time to time, the Company may be involved in a variety of claims, lawsuits, investigations and proceedings relating to securities laws, product liability, patent infringement, contract disputes and other matters relating to various claims that arise in the normal course of our business in addition to governmental and other regulatory investigations and proceedings. In addition, third parties may, from time to time, assert claims against the Company in the form of letters and other communications. The Company currently believes that these ordinary course matters will not have a material adverse effect on our business; however, the results of litigation and claims are inherently unpredictable. Regardless of the outcome, litigation can have an adverse impact on the Company because of defense and settlement costs, diversion of management resources and other factors.

11. Employee Benefit Plans

The Company sponsors a defined contribution plan under which it may make discretionary contributions. The Company did not make any employer matching contributions to this plan during the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018.

12. Supplementary Financial Information

There are no retrospective changes to the statements of comprehensive income for any of the quarters within the two most recent fiscal years that individually or in the aggregate are material

13. Subsequent Events

In February 2021 the Company filed an at-the-market equity offering with the SEC, having an aggregate offering price of up to \$60 million under which the Company may offer and sell shares of the Company's common stock from time to time, although the Company has no obligation to make sales pursuant to such at-the-market equity offering.

On March 11, 2021, the Company and Robert W. Duggan, principal stockholder and Chairman of the board of directors, entered into a Loan Agreement in connection with Mr. Duggan lending the principal sum of \$41.0 million to the Company. The Loan Agreement bears interest at a rate per annum equal to 5.0%, payable quarterly commencing on July 1, 2021. The interest rate payable under the Loan Agreement increases to 7.0% upon the occurrence of an Event of Default or a Material Adverse Effect, each as defined in the Loan Agreement. All unpaid principal amount of the Loan Agreement, together with any then unpaid and accrued interest, shall be payable at the earlier of (i) June 11, 2022 or (ii) when, upon the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default, such amounts are declared due and payable by Mr. Duggan or made automatically due and payable, in each case, in accordance with the terms thereof, including any applicable cure periods as set forth in the Loan Agreement. A late payment fee equal to 2.0% will be applied to any payments received later than one (1) business day after the expiration of the applicable cure period. Upon five business days prior written notice to Mr. Duggan, the Company may prepay all or any portion of the amounts borrowed under the Loan Agreement, without premium or penalty. The Loan Agreement subjects the Company to certain affirmative and negative covenants. In addition, the Loan Agreement contains certain Events of Default.

Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure

None

Item 9A. Controls and Procedures

Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures

Our management, under the supervision and with the participation of our Chief Executive Officer and our Chief Financial Officer, our principal executive and principal financial officers, respectively, conducted an evaluation of the effectiveness of the design and operation of our disclosure controls and procedures, as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, as of the end of the period covered by this Annual Report on Form 10-K. Based on this evaluation, our Chief Executive Officer and our Chief Financial Officer have concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures were effective (a) to ensure that information that we are required to disclose in reports that we file or submit under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in SEC rules and forms and (b) to include, without limitation, controls and procedures designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed by us in reports filed or submitted under the Exchange Act is accumulated and communicated to our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, as appropriate, to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure.

Management's Annual Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

Our management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting, as such term is defined in Rule 13a-15(f) under the Exchange Act. Under the supervision and with the participation of senior management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, we evaluated the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting based on the framework in *Internal Control - Integrated Framework* (2013) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission. Based on the evaluation under that framework and applicable SEC rules, our management concluded that our internal control over financial reporting was effective as of December 31, 2020.

Changes in Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

There were no changes in our internal controls over financial reporting during the quarter ended December 31, 2020, that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

Inherent Limitations on Effectiveness of Controls

Our management does not expect that our disclosure controls and procedures or our internal control over financial reporting will prevent all errors and all fraud. A control system, no matter how well conceived and operated, can provide only reasonable, not absolute, assurance that the objectives of the control system are met. Further, the design of a control system must reflect the fact that there are resource constraints, and the benefits of controls must be considered relative to their costs. Because of the inherent limitations in all control systems, no evaluation of controls can provide absolute assurance that all control issues and instances of fraud, if any, have been detected. These inherent limitations include the realities that judgments in decision-making can be faulty, and that breakdowns can occur because of a simple error or mistake. Additionally, controls can be circumvented by the individual acts of some persons, by collusion of two or more people or by management override of the controls. The design of any system of controls also is based in part upon certain assumptions about the likelihood of future events, and there can be no assurance that any design will succeed in achieving its stated goals under all potential future conditions; over time, controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or the degree of compliance with policies or procedures may deteriorate. Because of the inherent limitations in a cost-effective control system, misstatements due to error or fraud may occur and not be detected.

Item 9B. Other Information

None.

Part III

Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance

Information responsive to this item is incorporated herein by reference to our definitive proxy statement with respect to our 2021 Annual Meeting of Stockholders to be filed with the SEC within 120 days after the end of the fiscal year covered by this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

Item 11. Executive Compensation

Information responsive to this item is incorporated herein by reference to our definitive proxy statement with respect to our 2021 Annual Meeting of Stockholder to be filed with the SEC within 120 days after the end of the fiscal year covered by this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters

Information responsive to this item is incorporated herein by reference to our definitive proxy statement with respect to our 2021 Annual Meeting of Stockholders to be filed with the SEC within 120 days after the end of the fiscal year covered by this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence

Information responsive to this item is incorporated herein by reference to our definitive proxy statement with respect to our 2021 Annual Meeting of Stockholders to be filed with the SEC within 120 days after the end of the fiscal year covered by this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

Item 14. Principal Accounting Fees and Services

Information responsive to this item is incorporated herein by reference to our definitive proxy statement with respect to our 2021 Annual Meeting of Stockholders to be filed with the SEC within 120 days after the end of the fiscal year covered by this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

Part IV

Item 15. Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules

- (a) The following documents are filed as part of, or incorporated by reference into, this Annual Report on Form 10-K:
 - 1. Financial Statements: See Item 8 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.
 - 2. Financial Statement Schedules: All schedules are omitted because they are not required, are not applicable or the information is included in the consolidated financial statements or notes thereto.
- (b) The following exhibits are filed as part of, or incorporated by reference into, this Annual Report on Form 10-K:

Exhibit		Incorp		Incorporation by Reference			ence		
Number	Exhibit Description	Form	File No.	Exhibit(s)	Filing Date				
2.1	Plan of Conversion of Pulse Biosciences, Inc.	8-K12B	001-37744	2.1	June 18, 2018				
3.1	Articles of Conversion	8-K12B	001-37744	3.1	June 18, 2018				
3.2	Certificate of Conversion	8-K12B	001-37744	3.2	June 18, 2018				
3.3	Certificate of Incorporation of Pulse Biosciences, Inc.	8-K12B	001-37744	3.3	June 18, 2018				
3.4	Bylaws of Pulse Biosciences, Inc.	8-K12B	001-37744	3.4	June 18, 2018				
4.1	Specimen Common Stock Certificate	8-K12B	001-37744	4.1	June 18, 2018				
4.2	Form of Warrant dated November 9, 2014 issued to MDB Capital Group, LLC	S-1	333-208694	4.2	December 22, 2015				
	Form of Registration Rights Agreement dated November 6, 2014, among the holders of				_ ,_,_,_,				
<u>4.3</u>	placement warrants and the Registrant	S-1	333-208694	10.7	December 22, 2015				
	Description of the Registrant's Securities Registered Pursuant to Section 12 of the Securities	0 1	555 20005 .	1017	2 ccciniser 22, 2015				
<u>4.4</u>	Exchange Act of 1934	10-K	001-34899	4.6	March 16, 2020				
4.5	Form of Warrant	S-3/A	333-237577	4.3	May 1, 2020				
4.6	Form of Warrant Agent Agreement	S-3/A	333-237577	4.4	May 1, 2020				
10.1	Lease for facilities at 3955 Point Eden Way, Hayward, California, dated January 26, 2017	10-K	001-34899	10.1	March 20, 2017				
	License Agreement among Old Dominion University Research Foundation, Eastern Virginia	10-10	001-34033	10.1	Widi Cii 20, 2017				
<u>10.2</u> #	Medical School and the Registrant	S-1	333-208694	10.12	May 3, 2016				
	Amendments No. 1 to License Agreement among Old Dominion University Research	3-1	333-200094	10.12	May 5, 2010				
10.3	Foundation, Eastern Virginia Medical School and the Registrant	C 1	222 200004	10.13	M				
	License Agreement among University of Southern California, The Alfred Mann Institute and	S-1	333-208694	10.13	March 7, 2016				
<u>10.4</u> #		C 1	222 200004	10.14	M 2 2016				
	the Registrant	S-1	333-208694	10.14	May 3, 2016				
<u>10.5</u> #	Amendment No. 1 to the License Agreement among University of Southern California, The	0.4	222 2222	10.15					
	Alfred Mann Institute and the Registrant	S-1	333-208694	10.15	May 3, 2016				
<u>10.6</u>	Securities Purchase Agreement, dated February 7, 2017, by and between Pulse Biosciences,								
	Inc. and certain purchasers	8-K	001-37744	10.1	February 10, 2017				
10.7	Securities Purchase Agreement, dated September 24, 2017, by and between Pulse Biosciences,								
	Inc. and certain purchasers	8-K	001-37744	10.1	September 25, 2017				
<u>10.8</u> +	2015 Stock Incentive Plan	S-1	333-208694	10.2	December 22, 2015				
<u>10.9</u> +	2017 Inducement Equity Incentive Plan and forms of agreements thereunder	8-K	001-37744	10.1	November 28, 2017				
<u>10.10</u> +*	2017 Equity Incentive Plan and forms of agreements thereunder								
<u>10.11</u> +	2017 Employee Stock Purchase Plan and forms of agreements thereunder	8-K	001-37744	10.2	May 19, 2017				
<u>10.12</u> +	Form of Director Option Agreement, not issued under the 2015 Stock Incentive Plan	S-1	333-208694	10.3	December 22, 2015				
<u>10.13</u> +	Executive Employment Agreement between Darrin R. Uecker and the Registrant	S-1	333-208694	10.9	December 22, 2015				
10.14+	Amendment to Employment Agreement between Darrin R. Uecker and Pulse Biosciences, Inc.								
10.14+	dated October 5, 2016	8-K	001-37744	10.1	October 11, 2016				
10.15	Form of At-Will Employment, Confidential Information, Invention Assignment, and								
<u>10.15</u> +	Arbitration Agreement for Employees	S-1	333-208694	10.10	December 22, 2015				
10.16+	Form of Indemnification Agreement	8-K12B	001-37744	10.1	June 18, 2018				
10.45	Letter Agreement between Pulse Biosciences, Inc. and Robert W. Duggan, dated May 12,	-			, , ,				
<u>10.17+</u>	2020.	10-Q	001-37744	10.1	August 10, 2020				
	First Amendment to the lease for facilities at 3955 Point Eden Way, Hayward, California, dated	10 Q	001 077 11	10.1	1148451 10, 2020				
<u>10.18</u>	May 28, 2019	8-K	001-37744	10.19	May 31, 2019				
10.19+	Executive Employment Agreement between Ed Ebbers and the Registrant	10-K	0001-34899	10.17	March 14, 2019				
10.20+	Employment Agreement between Sandra Gardiner and the Registrant	8-K	001-37744	10.17	November 7, 2019				
10.21	At-the-Market Equity Offering Sales Agreement	8-K	001-37744	1.1	February 4, 2021				
10.21	The the trianner Equity Offering States regreement	0-10	001-3//-44	1.1	1 Cordary 7, 2021				

	8-K	001-37744	10.1	March 11, 2021
<u>List of Subsidiaries</u>				
Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm				
Certification of Chief Executive Officer pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of				
<u>2002.</u>				
Certification of Chief Financial Officer pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of				
<u>2002.</u>				
Certification of the Chief Executive and Chief Financial Officers pursuant to Section 906 of the				
Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (18 U.S.C. Section 1350).				
Inline XBRL Instance Document				
Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document				
Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document				
Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document				
Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document				
Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document				
Cover Page Interactive Data File (formatted as Inline XBRL and contained in Exhibit 101)				
,				
* Filed herewith				
+ Indicates a management contract or compensatory plan or arrangement.				
# Portions of this exhibit (indicated by asterisks) have been omitted pursuant to a grant of				
confidential treatment.				
	Certification of Chief Executive Officer pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002. Certification of Chief Financial Officer pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002. Certification of the Chief Executive and Chief Financial Officers pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (18 U.S.C. Section 1350). Inline XBRL Instance Document Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document Cover Page Interactive Data File (formatted as Inline XBRL and contained in Exhibit 101) * Filed herewith + Indicates a management contract or compensatory plan or arrangement. # Portions of this exhibit (indicated by asterisks) have been omitted pursuant to a grant of	2021 List of Subsidiaries Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm Certification of Chief Executive Officer pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002. Certification of Chief Financial Officer pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002. Certification of the Chief Executive and Chief Financial Officers pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002. Certification of the Chief Executive and Chief Financial Officers pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (18 U.S.C. Section 1350). Inline XBRL Instance Document Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document Cover Page Interactive Data File (formatted as Inline XBRL and contained in Exhibit 101) * Filed herewith + Indicates a management contract or compensatory plan or arrangement. # Portions of this exhibit (indicated by asterisks) have been omitted pursuant to a grant of	2021	2021 List of Subsidiaries Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm Certification of Chief Executive Officer pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002. Certification of the Chief Executive and Chief Financial Officers pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (18 U.S.C. Section 1350). Inline XBRL Instance Document Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extensio

Item 16. Form 10-K Summary

None.

Signatures

Pursuant to the requirements of the Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

PULSE BIOSCIENCES, INC.

Date: March 12, 2021

/s/ Sandra A. Gardiner
Sandra A. Gardiner
Chief Financial Officer, Executive Vice President of Finance and Administration,
Secretary and Treasurer
(Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)

POWER OF ATTORNEY

By:

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below hereby constitutes and appoints Darrin R. Uecker and Sandra A. Gardiner, jointly and severally, as his true and lawful attorney-in-fact and agent, with full power of substitution, each with power to act alone, to sign and execute on behalf of the undersigned any and all amendments to this Annual Report on Form 10-K, and to perform any acts necessary in order to file the same, with all exhibits thereto and other documents in connection therewith with the Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorney-in-fact and agent full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requested and necessary to be done in connection therewith, as fully to all intents and purposes as he might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorney-in-fact and agent, or their or his or her substitutes, shall do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed by the following persons on behalf of the Registrant in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

Signature	Title	Date
/s/ Darrin R. Uecker	President, Chief Executive Officer and Director (Principal Executive Officer)	March 12, 2021
Darrin R. Uecker		
/s/ Robert W. Duggan	Chairman of the Board of Directors	March 12, 2021
Robert W. Duggan		
/s/ Sandra A. Gardiner	Chief Financial Officer, Executive Vice President, Secretary and Treasurer	March 12, 2021
Sandra A. Gardiner	(Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)	
/s/ Mitchell E. Levinson	Director	March 12, 2021
Mitchell E. Levinson		
/s/ Kenneth A. Clark	Director	March 12, 2021
Kenneth A. Clark		
/s/ Manmeet S. Soni	Director	March 12, 2021
Manmeet S. Soni		
/s/ Mahkam Zanganeh	Director	March 12, 2021
Mahkam Zanganeh		
/s/ Richard A. van den Broek	Director	March 12, 2021

Richard A. van den Broek

PULSE BIOSCIENCES, INC.

2017 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN

1.	ruipos	es of the Figh.
		to attract and retain the best available personnel for positions of substantial responsibility,
		to provide additional incentive to Employees, Directors and Consultants, and
		to promote the success of the Company's business.
Units, Stock A _l		an permits the grant of Incentive Stock Options, Nonstatutory Stock Options, Restricted Stock, Restricted Stock on Rights, Performance Units and Performance Shares.
2.	Definit	ions. As used herein, the following definitions will apply:
Section 4 of the	(a) Plan.	"Administrator" means the Board or any of its Committees as will be administering the Plan, in accordance with
	(b)	"Applicable Laws" means the legal and regulatory requirements relating to the administration of equity-based

(c) "Award" means, individually or collectively, a grant under the Plan of Options, Stock Appreciation Rights, Restricted Stock, Restricted Stock Units, Performance Units or Performance Shares.

awards and the related issuance of Shares thereunder, including but not limited to U.S. federal and state corporate laws, U.S. federal and state securities laws, the Code, any stock exchange or quotation system on which the Common Stock is listed or quoted and the

- (d) "Award Agreement" means the written or electronic agreement setting forth the terms and provisions applicable to each Award granted under the Plan. The Award Agreement is subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan.
 - (e) "Board" means the Board of Directors of the Company.
 - (f) "Change in Control" means the occurrence of any of the following events:

applicable laws of any non-U.S. country or jurisdiction where Awards are, or will be, granted under the Plan.

- (i) A change in the ownership of the Company which occurs on the date that any one person, or more than one person acting as a group ("Person"), acquires ownership of the stock of the Company that, together with the stock held by such Person, constitutes more than fifty percent (50%) of the total voting power of the stock of the Company; provided, however, that for purposes of this subsection, the acquisition of additional stock by any one Person, who is considered to own more than fifty percent (50%) of the total voting power of the stock of the Company will not be considered a Change in Control; or
- (ii) A change in the effective control of the Company which occurs on the date that a majority of members of the Board is replaced during any twelve (12) month period by Directors whose appointment or election is not endorsed by a majority of the members of the Board prior to the date of the

appointment or election. For purposes of this clause (ii), if any Person is considered to be in effective control of the Company, the acquisition of additional control of the Company by the same Person will not be considered a Change in Control; or

(iii) A change in the ownership of a substantial portion of the Company's assets which occurs on the date that any Person acquires (or has acquired during the twelve (12) month period ending on the date of the most recent acquisition by such person or persons) assets from the Company that have a total gross fair market value equal to or more than fifty percent (50%) of the total gross fair market value of all of the assets of the Company immediately prior to such acquisition or acquisitions; provided, however, that for purposes of this subsection (iii), the following will not constitute a change in the ownership of a substantial portion of the Company's assets: (A) a transfer to an entity that is controlled by the Company's stockholders immediately after the transfer, or (B) a transfer of assets by the Company to: (1) a stockholder of the Company (immediately before the asset transfer) in exchange for or with respect to the Company's stock, (2) an entity, fifty percent (50%) or more of the total value or voting power of which is owned, directly or indirectly, by the Company, (3) a Person, that owns, directly or indirectly, fifty percent (50%) or more of the total value or voting power of all the outstanding stock of the Company, or (4) an entity, at least fifty percent (50%) of the total value or voting power of which is owned, directly or indirectly, by a Person described in this subsection (iii)(B)(3).For purposes of this subsection (iii), gross fair market value means the value of the assets of the Company, or the value of the assets being disposed of, determined without regard to any liabilities associated with such assets.

For purposes of this definition, persons will be considered to be acting as a group if they are owners of a corporation that enters into a merger, consolidation, purchase or acquisition of stock, or similar business transaction with the Company.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, a transaction will not be deemed a Change in Control unless the transaction qualifies as a change in control event within the meaning of Code Section 409A, as it has been and may be amended from time to time, and any proposed or final Treasury Regulations and Internal Revenue Service guidance that has been promulgated or may be promulgated thereunder from time to time.

Further and for the avoidance of doubt, a transaction will not constitute a Change in Control if: (i) its sole purpose is to change the state of the Company's incorporation, or (ii) its sole purpose is to create a holding company that will be owned in substantially the same proportions by the persons who held the Company's securities immediately before such transaction.

- (g) "Code" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended. Reference to a specific section of the Code or regulation thereunder will include such section or regulation, any valid regulation promulgated under such section, and any comparable provision of any future legislation or regulation amending, supplementing or superseding such section or regulation.
- (h) "Committee" means a committee of Directors or of other individuals satisfying Applicable Laws appointed by the Board, or a duly authorized committee of the Board, in accordance with Section 4 hereof.
 - (i) "Common Stock" means the common stock of the Company.
 - (j) "Company" means Pulse Biosciences, Inc., a Nevada corporation, or any successor thereto.

- (k) "Consultant" means any natural person, including an advisor, engaged by the Company or a Parent or Subsidiary to render bona fide services to such entity, provided the services (i) are not in connection with the offer or sale of securities in a capital-raising transaction, and (ii) do not directly promote or maintain a market for the Company's securities, in each case, within the meaning of Form S-8 promulgated under the Securities Act.
- (l) "<u>Determination Date</u>" means the latest possible date that will not jeopardize the qualification of an Award granted under the Plan as "performance-based compensation" under Section 162(m) of the Code.
 - (m) "Director" means a member of the Board.
- (n) "<u>Disability</u>" means total and permanent disability as defined in Section 22(e)(3) of the Code, provided that in the case of Awards other than Incentive Stock Options, the Administrator in its discretion may determine whether a permanent and total disability exists in accordance with uniform and non-discriminatory standards adopted by the Administrator from time to time.
- (o) "<u>Employee</u>" means any person, including Officers and Directors, employed by the Company or any Parent or Subsidiary of the Company. Neither service as a Director nor payment of a director's fee by the Company will be sufficient to constitute "employment" by the Company.
 - (p) "Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.
- (q) "Exchange Program" means a program under which (i) outstanding Awards are surrendered or cancelled in exchange for awards of the same type (which may have higher or lower exercise prices and different terms), awards of a different type, and/or cash, (ii) Participants would have the opportunity to transfer any outstanding Awards to a financial institution or other person or entity selected by the Administrator, and/or (iii) the exercise price of an outstanding Award is increased or reduced. The Administrator will determine the terms and conditions of any Exchange Program in its sole discretion.
 - (r) "Fair Market Value" means, as of any date, the value of Common Stock determined as follows:
- (i) If the Common Stock is listed on any established stock exchange or a national market system, including without limitation the New York Stock Exchange, the NASDAQ Global Select Market, the NASDAQ Global Market or the NASDAQ Capital Market of The NASDAQ Stock Market, its Fair Market Value will be the closing sales price for such stock (or the closing bid, if no sales were reported) as quoted on such exchange or system on the day of determination, as reported in *The Wall Street Journal* or such other source as the Administrator deems reliable;
- (ii) If the Common Stock is regularly quoted by a recognized securities dealer but selling prices are not reported, the Fair Market Value of a Share will be the mean between the high bid and low asked prices for the Common Stock on the date of determination (or, if no bids and asks were reported on that date, as applicable, on the last trading date such bids and asks were reported), as reported in *The Wall Street Journal* or such other source as the Administrator deems reliable; or
- (iii) In the absence of an established market for the Common Stock, the Fair Market Value will be determined in good faith by the Administrator.
 - (s) "<u>Fiscal Year</u>" means the fiscal year of the Company.

- (t) "<u>Incentive Stock Option</u>" means an Option that by its terms qualifies and is intended to qualify as an incentive stock option within the meaning of Section 422 of the Code and the regulations promulgated thereunder.
 - (u) "Inside Director" means a Director who is an Employee.
- (v) "Nonstatutory Stock Option" means an Option that by its terms does not qualify or is not intended to qualify as an Incentive Stock Option.
- (w) "Officer" means a person who is an officer of the Company within the meaning of Section 16 of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.
 - (x) "Option" means a stock option granted pursuant to the Plan.
 - (y) "Outside Director" means a Director who is not an Employee.
- (z) "Parent" means a "parent corporation," whether now or hereafter existing, as defined in Section 424(e) of the Code.
 - (aa) "Participant" means the holder of an outstanding Award.
 - (bb) "Performance Goals" will have the meaning set forth in Section 11 of the Plan.
- (cc) "<u>Performance Period</u>" means any Fiscal Year of the Company or such other period as determined by the Administrator in its sole discretion.
- (dd) "<u>Performance Share</u>" means an Award denominated in Shares which may be earned in whole or in part upon attainment of Performance Goals or other vesting criteria as the Administrator may determine pursuant to Section 10.
- (ee) "<u>Performance Unit</u>" means an Award which may be earned in whole or in part upon attainment of Performance Goals or other vesting criteria as the Administrator may determine and which may be settled for cash, Shares or other securities or a combination of the foregoing pursuant to Section 10.
- (ff) "Period of Restriction" means the period during which the transfer of Shares of Restricted Stock are subject to restrictions and therefore, the Shares are subject to a substantial risk of forfeiture. Such restrictions may be based on the passage of time, the achievement of target levels of performance, or the occurrence of other events as determined by the Administrator.
 - (gg) "Plan" means this 2017 Equity Incentive Plan.
- (hh) "<u>Restricted Stock</u>" means Shares issued pursuant to a Restricted Stock award under Section 7 of the Plan, or issued pursuant to the early exercise of an Option.
- (ii) "Restricted Stock Unit" means a bookkeeping entry representing an amount equal to the Fair Market Value of one Share, granted pursuant to Section 8. Each Restricted Stock Unit represents an unfunded and unsecured obligation of the Company.
- (jj) "Rule 16b-3" means Rule 16b-3 of the Exchange Act or any successor to Rule 16b-3, as in effect when discretion is being exercised with respect to the Plan.

- (kk) "Section 16(b)" means Section 16(b) of the Exchange Act.
- (ll) "Service Provider" means an Employee, Director or Consultant.
- (mm) "Share" means a share of the Common Stock, as adjusted in accordance with Section 15 of the Plan.
- (nn) "<u>Stock Appreciation Right</u>" means an Award, granted alone or in connection with an Option, that pursuant to Section 9 is designated as a Stock Appreciation Right.
- (oo) "Subsidiary." means a "subsidiary corporation," whether now or hereafter existing, as defined in Section 424(f) of the Code.

3. Stock Subject to the Plan.

- (a) Stock Subject to the Plan. Subject to the provisions of Section 15 of the Plan, the maximum aggregate number of Shares that may be issued under the Plan is 1,500,000 Shares, plus (i) the number of Shares added to the Plan pursuant to Section 3(b), and (ii) the sum of (A) any Shares that, as of the date of stockholder approval of this Plan, have been reserved but not issued pursuant to any awards granted under the Company's 2015 Stock Incentive Plan, as amended (the "2015 Plan"), and are not subject to any awards granted thereunder, and (B) any Shares subject to stock options or similar awards granted under the 2015 Plan that, after the date of stockholder approval of this Plan, expire or otherwise terminate without having been exercised in full and Shares issued pursuant to awards granted under the 2015 Plan that are forfeited to or repurchased by the Company, with the maximum number of Shares to be added to the Plan pursuant to clause (ii) equal to 5,000,000. The Shares may be authorized, but unissued, or reacquired Common Stock.
- (b) <u>Automatic Share Reserve Increase</u>. Subject to the provisions of Section 15 of the Plan, the number of Shares available for issuance under the Plan will be increased on the first day of each Fiscal Year beginning with the 2018 Fiscal Year, in an amount equal to the least of (i) 1,200,000 Shares, (ii) four percent (4%) of the outstanding Shares on the last day of the immediately preceding Fiscal Year or (iii) such number of Shares determined by the Board; provided, that such determination under clause (iii) will be made no later than the last day of the immediately preceding Fiscal Year.
- (c) <u>Lapsed Awards</u>. If an Award expires or becomes unexercisable without having been exercised in full, is surrendered pursuant to an Exchange Program, or, with respect to Restricted Stock, Restricted Stock Units, Performance Units or Performance Shares, is forfeited to, or repurchased by, the Company due to failure to vest, then the unpurchased Shares (or for Awards other than Options or Stock Appreciation Rights the forfeited or repurchased Shares), which were subject thereto will become available for future grant or sale under the Plan (unless the Plan has terminated). With respect to Stock Appreciation Rights, only Shares actually issued (i.e., the net Shares issued) pursuant to a Stock Appreciation Right will cease to be available under the Plan; all remaining Shares under Stock Appreciation Rights will remain available for future grant or sale under the Plan (unless the Plan has terminated). Shares that actually have been issued under the Plan under any Award will not be returned to the Plan and will not become available for future distribution under the Plan; provided, however, that if Shares issued pursuant to Awards of Restricted Stock, Restricted Stock Units, Performance Shares or Performance Units are repurchased by the Company or are forfeited to the Company, such Shares will become available for future grant under the Plan. Shares used to pay the exercise price of an Award or to satisfy the tax withholding obligations related to an Award will become available for future grant or sale under the Plan. To the extent an Award under the Plan is paid out in cash rather than Shares, such cash payment will not result in reducing the number of Shares available for

issuance under the Plan. Notwithstanding the foregoing and, subject to adjustment as provided in Section 15, the maximum number of Shares that may be issued upon the exercise of Incentive Stock Options will equal the aggregate Share number stated in Section 3(a), plus, to the extent allowable under Section 422 of the Code, any Shares that become available for issuance under the Plan pursuant to Sections 3(b) and 3(c).

(d) <u>Share Reserve</u>. The Company, during the term of this Plan, will at all times reserve and keep available such number of Shares as will be sufficient to satisfy the requirements of the Plan.

4. Administration of the Plan.

(a) Procedure.

- (i) <u>Multiple Administrative Bodies</u>. Different Committees with respect to different groups of Service Providers may administer the Plan.
- (ii) <u>Section 162(m)</u>. To the extent that the Administrator determines it to be desirable to qualify Awards granted hereunder as "performance-based compensation" within the meaning of Section 162(m) of the Code, the Plan will be administered by a Committee of two (2) or more "outside directors" within the meaning of Section 162(m) of the Code.
- (iii) <u>Rule 16b-3</u>. To the extent desirable to qualify transactions hereunder as exempt under Rule 16b-3, the transactions contemplated hereunder will be structured to satisfy the requirements for exemption under Rule 16b-3.
- (iv) <u>Other Administration</u>. Other than as provided above, the Plan will be administered by (A) the Board or (B) a Committee, which committee will be constituted to satisfy Applicable Laws.
- (b) <u>Powers of the Administrator</u>. Subject to the provisions of the Plan, and in the case of a Committee, subject to the specific duties delegated by the Board to such Committee, the Administrator will have the authority, in its discretion:
 - (i) to determine the Fair Market Value;
 - (ii) to select the Service Providers to whom Awards may be granted hereunder;
 - (iii) to determine the number of Shares to be covered by each Award granted hereunder;
 - (iv) to approve forms of Award Agreements for use under the Plan;
- (v) to determine the terms and conditions, not inconsistent with the terms of the Plan, of any Award granted hereunder. Such terms and conditions include, but are not limited to, the exercise price, the time or times when Awards may be exercised (which may be based on performance criteria), any vesting acceleration or waiver of forfeiture restrictions, and any restriction or limitation regarding any Award or the Shares relating thereto, based in each case on such factors as the Administrator will determine;
 - (vi) to institute and determine the terms and conditions of an Exchange Program;

(vii) to construe and interpret the terms of the Plan and Awards granted pursuant to the Plan;

(viii)to prescribe, amend and rescind rules and regulations relating to the Plan, including rules and regulations relating to sub-plans established for the purpose of satisfying applicable foreign laws or for qualifying for favorable tax treatment under applicable foreign laws;

- (ix) to modify or amend each Award (subject to Section 20 of the Plan), including but not limited to the discretionary authority to extend the post-termination exercisability period of Awards and to extend the maximum term of an Option (subject to Section 6(b) of the Plan regarding Incentive Stock Options);
- (x) to allow Participants to satisfy tax withholding obligations in such manner as prescribed in Section 16 of the Plan;
- (xi) to authorize any person to execute on behalf of the Company any instrument required to effect the grant of an Award previously granted by the Administrator;
- (xii) to allow a Participant to defer the receipt of the payment of cash or the delivery of Shares that otherwise would be due to such Participant under an Award; and
 - (xiii) to make all other determinations deemed necessary or advisable for administering the Plan.
- (c) <u>Effect of Administrator's Decision</u>. The Administrator's decisions, determinations and interpretations will be final and binding on all Participants and any other holders of Awards.
- 5. <u>Eligibility.</u> Nonstatutory Stock Options, Stock Appreciation Rights, Restricted Stock, Restricted Stock Units, Performance Shares and Performance Units may be granted to Service Providers. Incentive Stock Options may be granted only to Employees.

6. Stock Options.

(a) <u>Limitations</u>.

- (i) Each Option will be designated in the Award Agreement as either an Incentive Stock Option or a Nonstatutory Stock Option. However, notwithstanding such designation, to the extent that the aggregate Fair Market Value of the Shares with respect to which Incentive Stock Options are exercisable for the first time by the Participant during any calendar year (under all plans of the Company and any Parent or Subsidiary) exceeds one hundred thousand dollars (\$100,000), such Options will be treated as Nonstatutory Stock Options. For purposes of this Section 6(a), Incentive Stock Options will be taken into account in the order in which they were granted. The Fair Market Value of the Shares will be determined as of the time the Option with respect to such Shares is granted.
- (ii) The Administrator will have complete discretion to determine the number of Shares subject to an Option granted to any Participant. Notwithstanding the foregoing sentence, for Stock Options intended to qualify as "performance-based compensation" within the meaning of Section 162(m) of the Code, during any Fiscal Year no Participant will receive Stock Options to acquire more than an aggregate of 400,000 shares.

(b) <u>Term of Option</u>. The term of each Option will be stated in the Award Agreement. In the case of an Incentive Stock Option, the term will be ten (10) years from the date of grant or such shorter term as may be provided in the Award Agreement. Moreover, in the case of an Incentive Stock Option granted to a Participant who, at the time the Incentive Stock Option is granted, owns stock representing more than ten percent (10%) of the total combined voting power of all classes of stock of the Company or any Parent or Subsidiary, the term of the Incentive Stock Option will be five (5) years from the date of grant or such shorter term as may be provided in the Award Agreement.

(c) Option Exercise Price and Consideration.

(i) <u>Exercise Price</u>. The per share exercise price for the Shares to be issued pursuant to exercise of an Option will be determined by the Administrator, subject to the following:

(1) In the case of an Incentive Stock Option

- (A) granted to an Employee who, at the time the Incentive Stock Option is granted, owns stock representing more than ten percent (10%) of the voting power of all classes of stock of the Company or any Parent or Subsidiary, the per Share exercise price will be no less than one hundred ten percent (110%) of the Fair Market Value per Share on the date of grant.
- (B) granted to any Employee other than an Employee described in paragraph (A) immediately above, the per Share exercise price will be no less than one hundred percent (100%) of the Fair Market Value per Share on the date of grant.
- (2) In the case of a Nonstatutory Stock Option, the per Share exercise price will be no less than one hundred percent (100%) of the Fair Market Value per Share on the date of grant.
- (3) Notwithstanding the foregoing, Options may be granted with a per Share exercise price of less than one hundred percent (100%) of the Fair Market Value per Share on the date of grant pursuant to a transaction described in, and in a manner consistent with. Section 424(a) of the Code.
- (ii) <u>Waiting Period and Exercise Dates</u>. At the time an Option is granted, the Administrator will fix the period within which the Option may be exercised and will determine any conditions that must be satisfied before the Option may be exercised.
- (iii) <u>Form of Consideration</u>. The Administrator will determine the acceptable form of consideration for exercising an Option, including the method of payment. In the case of an Incentive Stock Option, the Administrator will determine the acceptable form of consideration at the time of grant. Such consideration may consist entirely of: (1) cash; (2) check; (3) promissory note, to the extent permitted by Applicable Laws; (4) other Shares, provided that such Shares have a Fair Market Value on the date of surrender equal to the aggregate exercise price of the Shares as to which such Option will be exercised and provided that accepting such Shares will not result in any adverse accounting consequences to the Company, as the Administrator determines in its sole discretion; (5) consideration received by the Company under a broker-assisted (or other) cashless exercise program (whether through a broker or otherwise) implemented by the Company in connection with the Plan; (6) by net exercise; (7) such other consideration and method of payment for the issuance of Shares to the extent permitted by Applicable Laws; or (8) any combination of the foregoing methods of payment.

(d) Exercise of Option.

(i) <u>Procedure for Exercise; Rights as a Stockholder</u>. Any Option granted hereunder will be exercisable according to the terms of the Plan and at such times and under such conditions as determined by the Administrator and set forth in the Award Agreement. An Option may not be exercised for a fraction of a Share.

An Option will be deemed exercised when the Company receives: (i) a notice of exercise (in such form as the Administrator may specify from time to time) from the person entitled to exercise the Option, and (ii) full payment for the Shares with respect to which the Option is exercised (together with applicable withholding taxes). Full payment may consist of any consideration and method of payment authorized by the Administrator and permitted by the Award Agreement and the Plan. Shares issued upon exercise of an Option will be issued in the name of the Participant or, if requested by the Participant, in the name of the Participant and his or her spouse. Until the Shares are issued (as evidenced by the appropriate entry on the books of the Company or of a duly authorized transfer agent of the Company), no right to vote or receive dividends or any other rights as a stockholder will exist with respect to the Shares subject to an Option, notwithstanding the exercise of the Option. The Company will issue (or cause to be issued) such Shares promptly after the Option is exercised. No adjustment will be made for a dividend or other right for which the record date is prior to the date the Shares are issued, except as provided in Section 15 of the Plan.

Exercising an Option in any manner will decrease the number of Shares thereafter available, both for purposes of the Plan and for sale under the Option, by the number of Shares as to which the Option is exercised.

- (ii) <u>Termination of Relationship as a Service Provider</u>. If a Participant ceases to be a Service Provider, other than upon the Participant's termination as the result of the Participant's death or Disability, the Participant may exercise his or her Option within such period of time as is specified in the Award Agreement to the extent that the Option is vested on the date of termination (but in no event later than the expiration of the term of such Option as set forth in the Award Agreement). In the absence of a specified time in the Award Agreement, the Option will remain exercisable for three (3) months following the Participant's termination. Unless otherwise provided by the Administrator, if on the date of termination the Participant is not vested as to his or her entire Option, the Shares covered by the unvested portion of the Option will revert to the Plan. If after termination the Participant does not exercise his or her Option within the time specified by the Administrator, the Option will terminate, and the Shares covered by such Option will revert to the Plan.
- (iii) <u>Disability of Participant</u>. If a Participant ceases to be a Service Provider as a result of the Participant's Disability, the Participant may exercise his or her Option within such period of time as is specified in the Award Agreement to the extent the Option is vested on the date of termination (but in no event later than the expiration of the term of such Option as set forth in the Award Agreement). In the absence of a specified time in the Award Agreement, the Option will remain exercisable for twelve (12) months following the Participant's termination. Unless otherwise provided by the Administrator, if on the date of termination the Participant is not vested as to his or her entire Option, the Shares covered by the unvested portion of the Option will revert to the Plan. If after termination the Participant does not exercise his or her Option within the time specified herein, the Option will terminate, and the Shares covered by such Option will revert to the Plan.
- (iv) <u>Death of Participant</u>. If a Participant dies while a Service Provider, the Option may be exercised following the Participant's death within such period of time as is specified in the Award Agreement to the extent that the Option is vested on the date of death (but in no event may the option be exercised later than the expiration of the term of such Option as set forth in the Award Agreement), by the Participant's designated beneficiary, provided such beneficiary has been designated prior to Participant's

death in a form acceptable to the Administrator. If no such beneficiary has been designated by the Participant, then such Option may be exercised by the personal representative of the Participant's estate or by the person(s) to whom the Option is transferred pursuant to the Participant's will or in accordance with the laws of descent and distribution. In the absence of a specified time in the Award Agreement, the Option will remain exercisable for twelve (12) months following Participant's death. Unless otherwise provided by the Administrator, if at the time of death Participant is not vested as to his or her entire Option, the Shares covered by the unvested portion of the Option will immediately revert to the Plan. If the Option is not so exercised within the time specified herein, the Option will terminate, and the Shares covered by such Option will revert to the Plan.

Restricted Stock.

- (a) <u>Grant of Restricted Stock</u>. Subject to the terms and provisions of the Plan, the Administrator, at any time and from time to time, may grant Shares of Restricted Stock to Service Providers in such amounts as the Administrator, in its sole discretion, will determine.
- (b) Restricted Stock Agreement. Each Award of Restricted Stock will be evidenced by an Award Agreement that will specify the Period of Restriction, if any, the number of Shares granted, and such other terms and conditions as the Administrator, in its sole discretion, will determine. Notwithstanding the foregoing sentence, for restricted stock intended to qualify as "performance-based compensation" within the meaning of Section 162(m) of the Code, during any Fiscal Year no Participant will receive more than an aggregate of 250,000 Shares of Restricted Stock. Unless the Administrator determines otherwise, Shares of Restricted Stock will be held by the Company as escrow agent until the restrictions on such Shares have lapsed. Unless the Administrator determines otherwise, the Company as escrow agent will hold Shares of Restricted Stock until the restrictions on such Shares have lapsed.
- (c) <u>Transferability</u>. Except as provided in this Section 7 or the Award Agreement, Shares of Restricted Stock may not be sold, transferred, pledged, assigned, or otherwise alienated or hypothecated until the end of the applicable Period of Restriction.
- (d) <u>Other Restrictions</u>. The Administrator, in its sole discretion, may impose such other restrictions on Shares of Restricted Stock as it may deem advisable or appropriate.
- (e) <u>Removal of Restrictions</u>. Except as otherwise provided in this Section 7, Shares of Restricted Stock covered by each Restricted Stock grant made under the Plan will be released from escrow as soon as practicable after the last day of the Period of Restriction or at such other time as the Administrator may determine. The Administrator, in its discretion, may accelerate the time at which any restrictions will lapse or be removed.
- (f) <u>Voting Rights</u>. During the Period of Restriction, Service Providers holding Shares of Restricted Stock granted hereunder may exercise full voting rights with respect to those Shares, unless the Administrator determines otherwise.
- (g) <u>Dividends and Other Distributions</u>. During the Period of Restriction, Service Providers holding Shares of Restricted Stock will be entitled to receive all dividends and other distributions paid with respect to such Shares, unless the Administrator provides otherwise. If any such dividends or distributions are paid in Shares, the Shares will be subject to the same restrictions on transferability and forfeitability as the Shares of Restricted Stock with respect to which they were paid.

- (h) <u>Return of Restricted Stock to Company</u>. On the date set forth in the Award Agreement, the Restricted Stock for which restrictions have not lapsed will revert to the Company and again will become available for grant under the Plan.
- (i) <u>Section 162(m) Performance Restrictions</u>. For purposes of qualifying grants of Restricted Stock as "performance-based compensation" under Section 162(m) of the Code, the Administrator, in its discretion, may set restrictions based upon the achievement of Performance Goals. The Performance Goals will be set by the Administrator on or before the Determination Date. In granting Restricted Stock which is intended to qualify under Section 162(m) of the Code, the Administrator will follow any procedures determined by it from time to time to be necessary or appropriate to ensure qualification of the Award under Section 162(m) of the Code (e.g., in determining the Performance Goals).

8. Restricted Stock Units.

- (a) <u>Grant</u>. Restricted Stock Units may be granted at any time and from time to time as determined by the Administrator. After the Administrator determines that it will grant Restricted Stock Units under the Plan, it will advise the Participant in an Award Agreement of the terms, conditions, and restrictions related to the grant, including the number of Restricted Stock Units.
- (b) <u>Vesting Criteria and Other Terms</u>. The Administrator will set vesting criteria in its discretion, which, depending on the extent to which the criteria are met, will determine the number of Restricted Stock Units that will be paid out to the Participant. Each Award of Restricted Stock Units will be evidenced by an Award Agreement that will specify the vesting criteria, and such other terms and conditions as the Administrator, in its sole discretion will determine.
- (c) <u>Earning Restricted Stock Units</u>. Upon meeting the applicable vesting criteria, the Participant will be entitled to receive a payout as determined by the Administrator. Notwithstanding the foregoing, at any time after the grant of Restricted Stock Units, the Administrator, in its sole discretion, may reduce or waive any vesting criteria that must be met to receive a payout.
- (d) <u>Form and Timing of Payment</u>. Payment of earned Restricted Stock Units will be made as soon as practicable after the date(s) determined by the Administrator and set forth in the Award Agreement. The Administrator, in its sole discretion, may only settle earned Restricted Stock Units in cash, Shares, or a combination of both.
- (e) <u>Cancellation</u>. On the date set forth in the Award Agreement, all unearned Restricted Stock Units will be forfeited to the Company.
- (f) <u>Section 162(m) Performance Restrictions</u>. For purposes of qualifying grants of Restricted Stock Units as "performance-based compensation" under Section 162(m) of the Code, the Administrator, in its discretion, may set restrictions based upon the achievement of Performance Goals. The Performance Goals will be set by the Administrator on or before the Determination Date. In granting Restricted Stock Units which are intended to qualify under Section 162(m) of the Code, the Administrator will follow any procedures determined by it from time to time to be necessary or appropriate to ensure qualification of the Award under Section 162(m) of the Code (e.g., in determining the Performance Goals).

9. Stock Appreciation Rights.

- (a) <u>Grant of Stock Appreciation Rights</u>. Subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan, a Stock Appreciation Right may be granted to Service Providers at any time and from time to time as will be determined by the Administrator, in its sole discretion.
- (b) <u>Number of Shares</u>. The Administrator will have complete discretion to determine the number of Stock Appreciation Rights granted to any Service Provider.
- (c) <u>Exercise Price and Other Terms</u>. The per share exercise price for the Shares to be issued pursuant to exercise of a Stock Appreciation Right will be determined by the Administrator and will be no less than one hundred percent (100%) of the Fair Market Value per Share on the date of grant. Otherwise, the Administrator, subject to the provisions of the Plan, will have complete discretion to determine the terms and conditions of Stock Appreciation Rights granted under the Plan.
- (d) <u>Stock Appreciation Right Agreement</u>. Each Stock Appreciation Right grant will be evidenced by an Award Agreement that will specify the exercise price, the term of the Stock Appreciation Right, the conditions of exercise, and such other terms and conditions as the Administrator, in its sole discretion, will determine.
- (e) <u>Expiration of Stock Appreciation Rights</u>. A Stock Appreciation Right granted under the Plan will expire ten (10) years from the date of grant or such shorter term as may be provided in the Award Agreement, as determined by the Administrator, in its sole discretion. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the rules of Section 6(d) relating to exercise also will apply to Stock Appreciation Rights.
- (f) <u>Payment of Stock Appreciation Right Amount</u>. Upon exercise of a Stock Appreciation Right, a Participant will be entitled to receive payment from the Company in an amount determined by multiplying:
- $\hbox{ (i) \ \ The difference between the Fair Market Value of a Share on the date of exercise over the exercise price; } \\$
- (ii) The number of Shares with respect to which the Stock Appreciation Right is exercised. At the discretion of the Administrator, the payment upon Stock Appreciation Right exercise may be in cash, in Shares of equivalent value, or in some combination thereof.

10. <u>Performance Units and Performance Shares.</u>

- (a) <u>Grant of Performance Units/Shares</u>. Performance Units and Performance Shares may be granted to Service Providers at any time and from time to time, as will be determined by the Administrator, in its sole discretion. The Administrator will have complete discretion in determining the number of Performance Units and Performance Shares granted to each Participant.
- (b) <u>Value of Performance Units/Shares</u>. Each Performance Unit will have an initial value that is established by the Administrator on or before the date of grant. Each Performance Share will have an initial value equal to the Fair Market Value of a Share on the date of grant.
- (c) <u>Performance Objectives and Other Terms</u>. The Administrator will set performance objectives or other vesting provisions (including, without limitation, continued status as a Service Provider) in its discretion which, depending on the extent to which they are met, will determine the number or value of Performance Units/Shares that will be paid out to the Service Providers. The time period during which the performance objectives or other vesting provisions must be met will be called the "Performance Period."

Each Award of Performance Units/Shares will be evidenced by an Award Agreement that will specify the Performance Period, and such other terms and conditions as the Administrator, in its sole discretion, will determine. The Administrator may set performance objectives based upon the achievement of Company-wide, divisional, business unit or individual goals (including, but not limited to, continued employment or service), applicable federal or state securities laws, or any other basis determined by the Administrator in its discretion

- (d) <u>Earning of Performance Units/Shares</u>. After the applicable Performance Period has ended, the holder of Performance Units/Shares will be entitled to receive a payout of the number of Performance Units/Shares earned by the Participant over the Performance Period, to be determined as a function of the extent to which the corresponding performance objectives or other vesting provisions have been achieved. After the grant of a Performance Unit/Share, the Administrator, in its sole discretion, may reduce or waive any performance objectives or other vesting provisions for such Performance Unit/Share.
- (e) <u>Form and Timing of Payment of Performance Units/Shares</u>. Payment of earned Performance Units/Shares will be made as soon as practicable after the expiration of the applicable Performance Period. The Administrator, in its sole discretion, may pay earned Performance Units/Shares in the form of cash, in Shares (which have an aggregate Fair Market Value equal to the value of the earned Performance Units/Shares at the close of the applicable Performance Period) or in a combination thereof.
- (f) <u>Cancellation of Performance Units/Shares</u>. On the date set forth in the Award Agreement, all unearned or unvested Performance Units/Shares will be forfeited to the Company, and again will be available for grant under the Plan.
- (g) <u>Section 162(m) Performance Restrictions</u>. For purposes of qualifying grants of Performance Units/Shares as "performance-based compensation" under Section 162(m) of the Code, the Administrator, in its discretion, may set restrictions based upon the achievement of Performance Goals. The Performance Goals will be set by the Administrator on or before the Determination Date. In granting Performance Units/Shares which are intended to qualify under Section 162(m) of the Code, the Administrator will follow any procedures determined by it from time to time to be necessary or appropriate to ensure qualification of the Award under Section 162(m) of the Code (e.g., in determining the Performance Goals).

11. Performance-Based Compensation Under Code Section 162(m).

- (a) <u>General.</u> If the Administrator, in its discretion, decides to grant an Award intended to qualify as "performance-based compensation" under Code Section 162(m), the provisions of this Section 11 will control over any contrary provision in the Plan; provided, however, that the Administrator may in its discretion grant Awards that are not intended to qualify as "performance-based compensation" under Section 162(m) of the Code to such Participants that are based on Performance Goals or other specific criteria or goals but that do not satisfy the requirements of this Section 11.
- (b) <u>Performance Goals</u>. The granting and/or vesting of Awards of Restricted Stock, Restricted Stock Units, Performance Shares and Performance Units and other incentives under the Plan may be made subject to the attainment of performance goals relating to one or more business criteria within the meaning of Code Section 162(m) and may provide for a targeted level or levels of achievement ("<u>Performance Goals</u>"). Any Performance Goals may be used to measure the performance of the Company as a whole or a business unit of the Company and may be measured relative to a peer group or index. The Performance Goals may differ from Participant to Participant and from Award to Award. Prior to the

Determination Date, the Administrator will determine whether any significant element(s) will be included in or excluded from the calculation of any Performance Goal with respect to any Participant.

- (c) Procedures. To the extent necessary to comply with the performance-based compensation provisions of Code Section 162(m), with respect to any Award granted subject to Performance Goals, within the first twenty-five percent (25%) of the Performance Period, but in no event more than ninety (90) days following the commencement of any Performance Period (or such other time as may be required or permitted by Code Section 162(m)), the Administrator will, in writing, (i) designate one or more Participants to whom an Award will be made, (ii) select the Performance Goals applicable to the Performance Period, (iii) establish the Performance Goals, and amounts of such Awards, as applicable, which may be earned for such Performance Period, and (iv) specify the relationship between Performance Goals and the amounts of such Awards, as applicable, to be earned by each Participant for such Performance Period. Following the completion of each Performance Period, the Administrator will certify in writing whether the applicable Performance Goals have been achieved for such Performance Period. In determining the amounts earned by a Participant, the Administrator will have the right to reduce or eliminate (but not to increase) the amount payable at a given level of performance to take into account additional factors that the Administrator may deem relevant to the assessment of individual or corporate performance for the Performance Period. A Participant will be eligible to receive payment pursuant to an Award for a Performance Period only if the Performance Goals for such period are achieved.
- (d) Additional Limitations. Notwithstanding any other provision of the Plan, any Award which is granted to a Participant and is intended to constitute qualified performance based compensation under Code Section 162(m) will be subject to any additional limitations set forth in the Code (including any amendment to Section 162(m)) or any regulations and ruling issued thereunder that are requirements for qualification as qualified performance-based compensation as described in Section 162(m) of the Code, and the Plan will be deemed amended to the extent necessary to conform to such requirements.
- 12. <u>Outside Director Limitations</u>. <u>Awards</u>. The Administrator will have complete discretion in determining the number of Awards granted to each Outside Director.
- 13. <u>Leaves of Absence/Transfer Between Locations</u>. Unless the Administrator provides otherwise, vesting of Awards granted hereunder will be suspended during any unpaid leave of absence. A Participant will not cease to be an Employee in the case of (i) any leave of absence approved by the Company or (ii) transfers between locations of the Company or between the Company, its Parent, or any Subsidiary. For purposes of Incentive Stock Options, no such leave may exceed three (3) months, unless reemployment upon expiration of such leave is guaranteed by statute or contract. If reemployment upon expiration of a leave of absence approved by the Company is not so guaranteed, then six (6) months following the first (1st) day of such leave any Incentive Stock Option held by the Participant will cease to be treated as an Incentive Stock Option and will be treated for tax purposes as a Nonstatutory Stock Option.
- 14. <u>Transferability of Awards</u>. Unless determined otherwise by the Administrator, an Award may not be sold, pledged, assigned, hypothecated, transferred, or disposed of in any manner other than by will or by the laws of descent or distribution and may be exercised, during the lifetime of the Participant, only by the Participant. If the Administrator makes an Award transferable, such Award will contain such additional terms and conditions as the Administrator deems appropriate.
 - 15. <u>Adjustments; Dissolution or Liquidation; Change in Control.</u>
- (a) <u>Adjustments</u>. In the event that any dividend or other distribution (whether in the form of cash, Shares, other securities, or other property), recapitalization, stock split, reverse stock split,

reorganization, merger, consolidation, split-up, spin-off, combination, repurchase, or exchange of Shares or other securities of the Company, or other change in the corporate structure of the Company affecting the Shares occurs, the Administrator, in order to prevent diminution or enlargement of the benefits or potential benefits intended to be made available under the Plan, will adjust the number and class of Shares that may be delivered under the Plan and/or the number, class, and price of Shares covered by each outstanding Award, and the numerical Share limits set forth in Sections 3, 6, 7, 8, 9 and 10 of the Plan.

- (b) <u>Dissolution or Liquidation</u>. In the event of the proposed dissolution or liquidation of the Company, the Administrator will notify each Participant as soon as practicable prior to the effective date of such proposed transaction. To the extent it previously has not been exercised, an Award will terminate immediately prior to the consummation of such proposed action.
- Change in Control. In the event of a Change in Control, each outstanding Award will be treated as the Administrator determines, including, without limitation, that (i) Awards may be assumed, or substantially equivalent Awards will be substituted, by the acquiring or succeeding corporation (or an affiliate thereof) with appropriate adjustments as to the number and kind of shares and prices; (ii) upon written notice to a Participant, that the Participant's Awards will terminate upon or immediately prior to the consummation of such Change in Control; (iii) outstanding Awards will vest and become exercisable, realizable, or payable, or restrictions applicable to an Award will lapse, in whole or in part prior to or upon consummation of such Change in Control, and, to the extent the Administrator determines, terminate upon or immediately prior to the effectiveness of such merger or Change in Control; (iv) (A) the termination of an Award in exchange for an amount of cash and/or property, if any, equal to the amount that would have been attained upon the exercise of such Award or realization of the Participant's rights as of the date of the occurrence of the transaction (and, for the avoidance of doubt, if as of the date of the occurrence of the transaction the Administrator determines in good faith that no amount would have been attained upon the exercise of such Award or realization of the Participant's rights, then such Award may be terminated by the Company without payment), or (B) the replacement of such Award with other rights or property selected by the Administrator in its sole discretion; or (v) any combination of the foregoing. In taking any of the actions permitted under this Section 15(c), the Administrator will not be required to treat all Awards similarly in the transaction.

In the event that the successor corporation does not assume or substitute for the Award, the Participant will fully vest in and have the right to exercise all of his or her outstanding Options and Stock Appreciation Rights, including Shares as to which such Awards would not otherwise be vested or exercisable, all restrictions on Restricted Stock and Restricted Stock Units will lapse, and, with respect to Awards with performance-based vesting, all Performance Goals or other vesting criteria will be deemed achieved at one hundred percent (100%) of target levels and all other terms and conditions met. In addition, if an Option or Stock Appreciation Right is not assumed or substituted in the event of a Change in Control, the Administrator will notify the Participant in writing or electronically that the Option or Stock Appreciation Right will be exercisable for a period of time determined by the Administrator in its sole discretion, and the Option or Stock Appreciation Right will terminate upon the expiration of such period.

For the purposes of this subsection (c), an Award will be considered assumed if, following the Change in Control, the Award confers the right to purchase or receive, for each Share subject to the Award immediately prior to the Change in Control, the consideration (whether stock, cash, or other securities or property) received in the Change in Control by holders of Common Stock for each Share held on the effective date of the transaction (and if holders were offered a choice of consideration, the type of consideration chosen by the holders of a majority of the outstanding Shares); provided, however, that if such consideration received in the Change in Control is not solely common stock of the successor corporation or its Parent, the Administrator may, with the consent of the successor corporation, provide for the consideration to be received upon the exercise of an Option or Stock Appreciation Right or upon the payout of a Restricted Stock Unit,

Performance Unit or Performance Share, for each Share subject to such Award, to be solely common stock of the successor corporation or its Parent equal in fair market value to the per share consideration received by holders of Common Stock in the Change in Control.

Notwithstanding anything in this Section 15(c) to the contrary, an Award that vests, is earned or paid-out upon the satisfaction of one or more Performance Goals will not be considered assumed if the Company or its successor modifies any of such Performance Goals without the Participant's consent; provided, however, a modification to such Performance Goals only to reflect the successor corporation's post-Change in Control corporate structure will not be deemed to invalidate an otherwise valid Award assumption.

(d) <u>Outside Director Awards</u>. With respect to Awards granted to an Outside Director, in the event of a Change in Control, the Participant will fully vest in and have the right to exercise Options and/or Stock Appreciation Rights as to all of the Shares underlying such Award, including those Shares which otherwise would not be vested or exercisable, all restrictions on Restricted Stock and Restricted Stock Units will lapse, and, with respect to Awards with performance-based vesting, all Performance Goals or other vesting criteria will be deemed achieved at one hundred percent (100%) of target levels and all other terms and conditions met.

16. <u>Tax</u>.

- (a) <u>Withholding Requirements</u>. Prior to the delivery of any Shares or cash pursuant to an Award (or exercise thereof) or such earlier time as any tax withholding obligations are due, the Company will have the power and the right to deduct or withhold, or require a Participant to remit to the Company, an amount sufficient to satisfy federal, state, local, foreign or other taxes (including the Participant's FICA obligation) required to be withheld with respect to such Award (or exercise thereof).
- (b) Withholding Arrangements. The Administrator, in its sole discretion and pursuant to such procedures as it may specify from time to time, may permit a Participant to satisfy such tax withholding obligation, in whole or in part by (without limitation) (a) paying cash, (b) electing to have the Company withhold otherwise deliverable cash or Shares having a Fair Market Value equal to the amount required to be withheld or other greater amount up to the maximum statutory rate under Applicable Laws, as applicable to the Participant, if such other greater amount would not result in adverse financial accounting treatment, as determined by the Company (including in connection with the effectiveness of FASB Accounting Standards Update 2016-09 amending FASB Accounting Standards Codification Topic 718, Compensation Stock Compensation),, or (c) delivering to the Company already-owned Shares having a Fair Market Value equal to the minimum statutory amount required to be withheld. The Fair Market Value of the Shares to be withheld or delivered will be determined as of the date that the taxes are required to be withheld.
- (c) <u>Compliance With Code Section 409A</u>. Awards will be designed and operated in such a manner that they are either exempt from the application of, or comply with, the requirements of Code Section 409A such that the grant, payment, settlement or deferral will not be subject to the additional tax or interest applicable under Code Section 409A, except as otherwise determined in the sole discretion of the Administrator. The Plan and each Award Agreement under the Plan is intended to meet the requirements of Code Section 409A and will be construed and interpreted in accordance with such intent, except as otherwise determined in the sole discretion of the Administrator. To the extent that an Award or payment, or the settlement or deferral thereof, is subject to Code Section 409A, the Award will be granted, paid, settled or deferred in a manner that will meet the requirements of Code Section 409A, such that the grant, payment, settlement or deferral will not be subject to the additional tax or interest applicable under Code Section 409A.

- 17. <u>No Effect on Employment or Service</u>. Neither the Plan nor any Award will confer upon a Participant any right with respect to continuing the Participant's relationship as a Service Provider with the Company, nor will they interfere in any way with the Participant's right or the Company's right to terminate such relationship at any time, with or without cause, to the extent permitted by Applicable Laws.
- 18. <u>Date of Grant</u>. The date of grant of an Award will be, for all purposes, the date on which the Administrator makes the determination granting such Award, or such other later date as is determined by the Administrator. Notice of the determination will be provided to each Participant within a reasonable time after the date of such grant.
- 19. <u>Term of Plan</u>. Subject to Section 23 of the Plan, the Plan will become effective upon its adoption by the Board. It will continue in effect for a term of ten (10) years from the date adopted by the Board, unless terminated earlier under Section 20 of the Plan.

20. <u>Amendment and Termination of the Plan</u>.

- (a) <u>Amendment and Termination</u>. The Administrator may at any time amend, alter, suspend or terminate the Plan.
- (b) <u>Stockholder Approval</u>. The Company will obtain stockholder approval of any Plan amendment to the extent necessary and desirable to comply with Applicable Laws.
- (c) <u>Effect of Amendment or Termination</u>. No amendment, alteration, suspension or termination of the Plan will materially impair the rights of any Participant, unless mutually agreed otherwise between the Participant and the Administrator, which agreement must be in writing and signed by the Participant and the Company. Termination of the Plan will not affect the Administrator's ability to exercise the powers granted to it hereunder with respect to Awards granted under the Plan prior to the date of such termination.

21. Conditions Upon Issuance of Shares.

- (a) Legal Compliance. Shares will not be issued pursuant to the exercise of an Award unless the exercise of such Award and the issuance and delivery of such Shares will comply with Applicable Laws and will be further subject to the approval of counsel for the Company with respect to such compliance.
- (b) <u>Investment Representations</u>. As a condition to the exercise of an Award, the Company may require the person exercising such Award to represent and warrant at the time of any such exercise that the Shares are being purchased only for investment and without any present intention to sell or distribute such Shares if, in the opinion of counsel for the Company, such a representation is required.
- 22. <u>Inability to Obtain Authority.</u> The inability of the Company to obtain authority from any regulatory body having jurisdiction or to complete or comply with the requirements of any registration or other qualification of the Shares under any state, federal or foreign law or under the rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission, the stock exchange on which Shares of the same class are then listed, or any other governmental or regulatory body, which authority, registration, qualification or rule compliance is deemed by the Company's counsel to be necessary or advisable for the issuance and sale of any Shares hereunder, will relieve the Company of any liability in respect of the failure to issue or sell such Shares as to which such requisite authority, registration, qualification or rule compliance will not have been obtained.

23. <u>Stockholder Approval</u>. The Plan will be subject to approval by the stockholders of the Company within twelve (12) months after the date the Plan is adopted by the Board. Such stockholder approval will be obtained in the manner and to the degree required under Applicable Laws.

PULSE BIOSCIENCES, INC. 2017 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN STOCK OPTION AGREEMENT

NOTICE OF STOCK OPTION GRANT

Unless otherwise defined herein, the terms defined in the Pulse Biosciences, Inc. 2017 Equity Incentive Plan (the "Plan") will have the same defined meanings in this Stock Option Agreement including the Notice of Stock Option Grant (the "Notice of Grant"), the Terms and Conditions of Stock Option Grant, and the appendices and exhibits attached thereto (all together, the "Award Agreement").

«CityStateZip»	
The understand Participant has been granted an Ontion to purchase Common Stock of Pulse Riosciences. In	ac (the "Com

The undersigned Participant has been granted an Option to purchase Common Stock of Pulse Biosciences, Inc. (the "Company"), subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan and this Award Agreement, as follows:

Date of Grant	«GrantDate»
Vesting Commencement Date	«VCD»
Number of Shares Granted	«Shares»
Exercise Price per Share	\$«Purchase_Price»
Total Exercise Price	\$«Purchase_Price»
Type of Option	Incentive Stock Option
	Nonstatutory Stock Option
Term/Expiration Date	«GrantDate»

«Name»

«Address»

Vesting Schedule:

Name ("Participant"):

Address:

Subject to accelerated vesting as set forth below or in the Plan, this Option will be exercisable, in whole or in part, in accordance with the following schedule:

[Insert Vesting Schedule, e.g.: Twenty-five percent (25%) of the Shares subject to the Option shall vest on the one (1) year anniversary of the Vesting Commencement Date, and one forty-eighth $(1/48^{th})$ of the Shares subject to the Option shall vest each month thereafter on the same day of the month as the Vesting Commencement Date (and if there is no corresponding day, on the last day of the month), subject to Participant continuing to be a Service Provider through each such date.]

Termination Period:

This Option will be exercisable for three (3) months after Participant ceases to be a Service Provider, unless such termination is due to Participant's death or Disability, in which case this Option will be exercisable for twelve (12) months after Participant ceases to be a Service Provider. Notwithstanding the foregoing sentence, in no event may this Option be exercised after the Term/Expiration Date as provided above and may be subject to earlier termination as provided in Section 15 of the Plan.

Participant acknowledges receipt of a copy of the Plan and represents that he or she is familiar with the terms and provisions thereof, and hereby accepts this Award Agreement subject to all of the terms and provisions thereof. Participant has reviewed the Plan and this Award Agreement in their entirety, has had an opportunity to obtain the advice of counsel prior to executing this Award Agreement and fully understands all provisions of this Award Agreement. Participant hereby agrees to accept as binding, conclusive and final all decisions or interpretations of the Administrator upon any questions arising under the Plan or this Award Agreement. Participant further agrees to notify the Company upon any change in the residence address indicated below.

PARTICIPANT	PULSE BIOSCIENCES, INC.
Signature «Name»	Ву
Print Name	Print Name
Address:	Title
«Address»	
«CityStateZip»	
	- 2 -

PULSE BIOSCIENCES, INC. 2017 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN STOCK OPTION AGREEMENT

TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF STOCK OPTION GRANT

- 1. <u>Grant of Option</u>. The Company hereby grants to the individual (the "Participant") named in the Notice of Stock Option Grant of this Award Agreement (the "Notice of Grant") an option (the "Option") to purchase the number of Shares, as set forth in the Notice of Grant, at the exercise price per Share set forth in the Notice of Grant (the "Exercise Price"), subject to all of the terms and conditions in this Award Agreement and the Plan, which is incorporated herein by reference. Subject to Section 20(c) of the Plan, in the event of a conflict between the terms and conditions of the Plan and the terms and conditions of the Plan will prevail.
- (a) For U.S. taxpayers, the Option will be designated as either an Incentive Stock Option ("ISO") or a Nonstatutory Stock Option ("NSO"). If designated in the Notice of Grant as an ISO, this Option is intended to qualify as an ISO under Section 422 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"). However, if this Option is intended to be an Incentive Stock Option, to the extent that it exceeds the \$100,000 rule of Code Section 422(d) it will be treated as an NSO. Further, if for any reason this Option (or portion thereof) will not qualify as an ISO, then, to the extent of such nonqualification, such Option (or portion thereof) shall be regarded as a NSO granted under the Plan. In no event will the Administrator, the Company or any Parent or Subsidiary or any of their respective employees or directors have any liability to Participant (or any other person) due to the failure of the Option to qualify for any reason as an ISO.
 - (b) For non-U.S. taxpayers, the Option will be designated as an NSO.
- 2. <u>Vesting Schedule</u>. Except as provided in Section 3, the Option awarded by this Award Agreement will vest in accordance with the vesting provisions set forth in the Notice of Grant. Shares scheduled to vest on a certain date or upon the occurrence of a certain condition will not vest in Participant in accordance with any of the provisions of this Award Agreement, unless Participant will have been continuously a Service Provider from the Date of Grant until the date such vesting occurs.
- 3. <u>Administrator Discretion</u>. The Administrator, in its discretion, may accelerate the vesting of the balance, or some lesser portion of the balance, of the unvested Option at any time, subject to the terms of the Plan. If so accelerated, such Option will be considered as having vested as of the date specified by the Administrator.

4. Exercise of Option.

- (a) <u>Right to Exercise</u>. This Option may be exercised only within the term set out in the Notice of Grant, and may be exercised during such term only in accordance with the Plan and the terms of this Award Agreement.
- (b) <u>Method of Exercise</u>. This Option is exercisable by delivery of an exercise notice (the "Exercise Notice") in the form attached as <u>Exhibit A</u> or in a manner and pursuant to such procedures as the Administrator may determine, which will state the election to exercise the Option, the number of Shares in respect of which the Option is being exercised (the "Exercised Shares"), and such other representations and agreements as may be required by the Company pursuant to the provisions of the Plan. The Exercise Notice

will be completed by Participant and delivered to the Company. The Exercise Notice will be accompanied by payment of the aggregate Exercise Price as to all Exercised Shares together and of any Tax Obligations (as defined in Section 6(a)). This Option will be deemed to be exercised upon receipt by the Company of such fully executed Exercise Notice accompanied by the aggregate Exercise Price

- 5. <u>Method of Payment</u>. Payment of the aggregate Exercise Price will be by any of the following, or a combination thereof, at the election of Participant:
 - (a) cash;
 - (b) check;
- (c) consideration received by the Company under a formal cashless exercise program adopted by the Company in connection with the Plan; or
- (d) if Participant is a U.S. employee, surrender of other Shares which have a Fair Market Value on the date of surrender equal to the aggregate Exercise Price of the Exercised Shares, provided that accepting such Shares, in the sole discretion of the Administrator, will not result in any adverse accounting consequences to the Company.

6. Tax Obligations.

- Participant acknowledges that, regardless of any action taken by the Company or, if different, Participant's employer (the "Employer"), the ultimate liability for any tax and/or social insurance liability obligations and requirements in connection with the Option, including, without limitation, (a) all federal, state, and local taxes (including the Participant's Federal Insurance Contributions Act (FICA) obligation) that are required to be withheld by the Company or the Employer or other payment of tax-related items related to Participant's participation in the Plan and legally applicable to Participant, (b) the Participant's and, to the extent required by the Company (or Employer), the Company's (or Employer's) fringe benefit tax liability, if any, associated with the grant, vesting, or exercise of the Option or sale of Shares, and (c) any other Company (or Employer) taxes the responsibility for which the Participant has, or has agreed to bear, with respect to the Option (or exercise thereof or issuance of Shares thereunder) (collectively, the "Tax Obligations"), is and remains Participant's responsibility and may exceed the amount actually withheld by the Company or the Employer. Participant further acknowledges that the Company and/or the Employer (i) make no representations or undertakings regarding the treatment of any Tax Obligations in connection with any aspect of the Option, including, but not limited to, the grant, vesting or exercise of the Option, the subsequent sale of Shares acquired pursuant to such exercise and the receipt of any dividends or other distributions, and (ii) do not commit to and are under no obligation to structure the terms of the grant or any aspect of the Option to reduce or eliminate Participant's liability for Tax Obligations or achieve any particular tax result. Further, if Participant is subject to Tax Obligations in more than one jurisdiction between the Date of Grant and the date of any relevant taxable or tax withholding event, as applicable, Participant acknowledges that the Company and/or the Employer (or former employer, as applicable) may be required to withhold or account for Tax Obligations in more than one jurisdiction. If Participant fails to make satisfactory arrangements for the payment of any required Tax Obligations hereunder at the time of the applicable taxable event, Participant acknowledges and agrees that the Company may refuse to issue or deliver the Shares.
- (b) <u>Tax Withholding</u>. When the Option is exercised, Participant generally will recognize immediate U.S. taxable income if Participant is a U.S. taxpayer. If Participant is a non-U.S. taxpayer, Participant will be subject to applicable taxes in his or her jurisdiction. Pursuant to such procedures as the Administrator may specify from time to time, the Company and/or Employer shall withhold the minimum

amount required to be withheld for the payment of Tax Obligations. The Administrator, in its sole discretion and pursuant to such procedures as it may specify from time to time, may permit Participant to satisfy such Tax Obligations, in whole or in part (without limitation), if permissible by applicable local law, by (a) paying cash, (b) electing to have the Company withhold otherwise deliverable Shares having a Fair Market Value equal to the amount of such Tax Obligations, (c) withholding the amount of such Tax Obligations from Participant's wages or other cash compensation paid to Participant by the company and/or the Employer, (d) delivering to the Company already vested and owned Shares having a Fair Market Value equal to such Tax Obligations, or (e) selling a sufficient number of such Shares otherwise deliverable to Participant through such means as the Company may determine in its sole discretion (whether through a broker or otherwise) equal to the amount of the Tax Obligations. To the extent determined appropriate by the Company in its discretion, it will have the right (but not the obligation) to satisfy any Tax Obligations by reducing the number of Shares otherwise deliverable to Participant. Further, if Participant is subject to tax in more than one jurisdiction between the Date of Grant and a date of any relevant taxable or tax withholding event, as applicable, Participant acknowledges and agrees that the Company and/or the Employer (and/or former employer, as applicable) may be required to withhold or account for tax in more than one jurisdiction. If Participant fails to make satisfactory arrangements for the payment of any required Tax Obligations hereunder at the time of the Option exercise, Participant acknowledges and agrees that the Company may refuse to honor the exercise and refuse to deliver the Shares if such amounts are not delivered at the time of exercise.

- (c) <u>Notice of Disqualifying Disposition of ISO Shares</u>. If the Option granted to Participant herein is an ISO, and if Participant sells or otherwise disposes of any of the Shares acquired pursuant to the ISO on or before the later of (i) the date two (2) years after the Date of Grant, or (ii) the date one (1) year after the date of exercise, Participant will immediately notify the Company in writing of such disposition. Participant agrees that Participant may be subject to income tax withholding by the Company on the compensation income recognized by Participant.
- (d) <u>Code Section 409A.</u> Under Code Section 409A, an option that vests after December 31, 2004 (or that vested on or prior to such date but which was materially modified after October 3, 2004) that was granted with a per share exercise price that is determined by the Internal Revenue Service (the "IRS") to be less than the fair market value of a share on the date of grant (a "Discount Option") may be considered "deferred compensation." A Discount Option may result in (i) income recognition by Participant prior to the exercise of the option, (ii) an additional twenty percent (20%) federal income tax, and (iii) potential penalty and interest charges. The Discount Option may also result in additional state income, penalty and interest charges to Participant. Participant acknowledges that the Company cannot and has not guaranteed that the IRS will agree that the per Share Exercise Price of this Option equals or exceeds the Fair Market Value of a Share on the Date of Grant in a later examination. Participant agrees that if the IRS determines that the Option was granted with a per Share Exercise Price that was less than the Fair Market Value of a Share on the Date of Grant, Participant will be solely responsible for Participant's costs related to such a determination.
- 7. <u>Rights as Stockholder</u>. Neither Participant nor any person claiming under or through Participant will have any of the rights or privileges of a stockholder of the Company in respect of any Shares deliverable hereunder unless and until certificates representing such Shares (which may be in book entry form) will have been issued, recorded on the records of the Company or its transfer agents or registrars, and delivered to Participant (including through electronic delivery to a brokerage account). After such issuance, recordation and delivery, Participant will have all the rights of a stockholder of the Company with respect to voting such Shares and receipt of dividends and distributions on such Shares.
- 8. <u>No Guarantee of Continued Service</u>. PARTICIPANT ACKNOWLEDGES AND AGREES THAT THE VESTING OF SHARES PURSUANT TO THE VESTING SCHEDULE HEREOF IS EARNED ONLY BY CONTINUING AS A SERVICE PROVIDER AT THE WILL OF THE COMPANY (OR THE

EMPLOYER) AND NOT THROUGH THE ACT OF BEING HIRED, BEING GRANTED THIS OPTION OR ACQUIRING SHARES HEREUNDER. PARTICIPANT FURTHER ACKNOWLEDGES AND AGREES THAT THIS AWARD AGREEMENT, THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREUNDER AND THE VESTING SCHEDULE SET FORTH HEREIN DO NOT CONSTITUTE AN EXPRESS OR IMPLIED PROMISE OF CONTINUED ENGAGEMENT AS A SERVICE PROVIDER FOR THE VESTING PERIOD, FOR ANY PERIOD, OR AT ALL, AND WILL NOT INTERFERE IN ANY WAY WITH PARTICIPANT'S RIGHT OR THE RIGHT OF THE COMPANY (OR THE EMPLOYER) TO TERMINATE PARTICIPANT'S RELATIONSHIP AS A SERVICE PROVIDER AT ANY TIME, WITH OR WITHOUT CAUSE.

- 9. Nature of Grant. In accepting the Option, Participant acknowledges, understands and agrees that:
- (a) the grant of the Option is voluntary and occasional and does not create any contractual or other right to receive future grants of options, or benefits in lieu of options, even if options have been granted in the past;
 - (b) all decisions with respect to future option or other grants, if any, will be at the sole discretion of the Company;
 - (c) Participant is voluntarily participating in the Plan;
- (d) the Option and any Shares acquired under the Plan are not intended to replace any pension rights or compensation;
- (e) the Option and Shares acquired under the Plan and the income and value of same, are not part of normal or expected compensation for purposes of calculating any severance, resignation, termination, redundancy, dismissal, end-of-service payments, bonuses, long-service awards, pension or retirement or welfare benefits or similar payments;
- (f) the future value of the Shares underlying the Option is unknown, indeterminable, and cannot be predicted with certainty;
 - (g) if the underlying Shares do not increase in value, the Option will have no value;
- (h) if Participant exercises the Option and acquires Shares, the value of such Shares may increase or decrease in value, even below the Exercise Price;
- (i) for purposes of the Option, Participant's engagement as a Service Provider will be considered terminated as of the date Participant is no longer actively providing services to the Company or any Parent or Subsidiary (regardless of the reason for such termination and whether or not later found to be invalid or in breach of employment laws in the jurisdiction where Participant is a Service Provider or the terms of Participant's employment or service agreement, if any), and unless otherwise expressly provided in this Award Agreement (including by reference in the Notice of Grant to other arrangements or contracts) or determined by the Administrator, (i) Participant's right to vest in the Option under the Plan, if any, will terminate as of such date and will not be extended by any notice period (e.g., Participant's period of service would not include any contractual notice period or any period of "garden leave" or similar period mandated under employment laws in the jurisdiction where Participant is a Service Provider or Participant's employment or service agreement, if any, unless Participant is providing bona fide services during such time); and (ii) the period (if any) during which Participant may exercise the Option after such termination of Participant's engagement as a Service Provider will commence on the date Participant ceases to actively

provide services and will not be extended by any notice period mandated under employment laws in the jurisdiction where Participant is employed or terms of Participant's engagement agreement, if any; the Administrator shall have the exclusive discretion to determine when Participant is no longer actively providing services for purposes of his or her Option grant (including whether Participant may still be considered to be providing services while on a leave of absence);

- (j) unless otherwise provided in the Plan or by the Company in its discretion, the Option and the benefits evidenced by this Award Agreement do not create any entitlement to have the Option or any such benefits transferred to, or assumed by, another company nor to be exchanged, cashed out or substituted for, in connection with any corporate transaction affecting the Shares; and
 - (k) the following provisions apply only if Participant is providing services outside the United States:
 - (i) the Option and the Shares subject to the Option are not part of normal or expected compensation or salary for any purpose;
 - (ii) Participant acknowledges and agrees that none of the Company, the Employer, or any Parent or Subsidiary shall be liable for any foreign exchange rate fluctuation between Participant's local currency and the United States Dollar that may affect the value of the Option or of any amounts due to Participant pursuant to the exercise of the Option or the subsequent sale of any Shares acquired upon exercise; and
 - (iii) no claim or entitlement to compensation or damages shall arise from forfeiture of the Option resulting from the termination of Participant's engagement as a Service Provider (for any reason whatsoever, whether or not later found to be invalid or in breach of employment laws in the jurisdiction where Participant is a Service Provider or the terms of Participant's employment or service agreement, if any), and in consideration of the grant of the Option to which Participant is otherwise not entitled, Participant irrevocably agrees never to institute any claim against the Company, any Parent, any Subsidiary or the Employer, waives his or her ability, if any, to bring any such claim, and releases the Company, any Parent or Subsidiary and the Employer from any such claim; if, notwithstanding the foregoing, any such claim is allowed by a court of competent jurisdiction, then, by participating in the Plan, Participant shall be deemed irrevocably to have agreed not to pursue such claim and agrees to execute any and all documents necessary to request dismissal or withdrawal of such claim.
- 10. <u>No Advice Regarding Grant</u>. The Company is not providing any tax, legal or financial advice, nor is the Company making any recommendations regarding Participant's participation in the Plan, or Participant's acquisition or sale of the underlying Shares. Participant is hereby advised to consult with his or her own personal tax, legal and financial advisors regarding his or her participation in the Plan before taking any action related to the Plan.
- 11. <u>Data Privacy</u>. Participant hereby explicitly and unambiguously consents to the collection, use and transfer, in electronic or other form, of Participant's personal data as described in this Award Agreement and any other Option grant materials by and among, as applicable, the Employer, the Company and any Parent or Subsidiary for the exclusive purpose of implementing, administering and managing Participant's participation in the Plan.

Participant understands that the Company and the Employer may hold certain personal information about Participant, including, but not limited to, Participant's name, home address and telephone number, date of birth, social insurance number or other identification number, salary, nationality, job title, any Shares or directorships held in the Company, details of all Options or any other entitlement to Shares awarded, canceled, exercised, vested, unvested or outstanding in Participant's favor ("Data"), for the exclusive purpose of implementing, administering and managing the Plan.

Participant understands that Data will be transferred to a stock plan service provider as may be selected by the Company in the future, which is assisting the Company with the implementation, administration and management of the Plan. Participant understands that the recipients of the Data may be located in the United States or elsewhere, and that the recipient's country of operation (e.g., the United States) may have different data privacy laws and protections than Participant's country. Participant understands that if he or she resides outside the United States, he or she may request a list with the names and addresses of any potential recipients of the Data by contacting his or her local human resources representative. Participant authorizes the Company and any other possible recipients which may assist the Company (presently or in the future) with implementing, administering and managing the Plan to receive, possess, use, retain and transfer the Data, in electronic or other form, for the sole purposes of implementing, administering and managing Participant's participation in the Plan. Participant understands that Data will be held only as long as is necessary to implement, administer and manage Participant's participation in the Plan. Participant understands that if he or she resides outside the United States, he or she may, at any time, view Data, request additional information about the storage and processing of Data, require any necessary amendments to Data or refuse or withdraw the consents herein, in any case without cost, by contacting in writing his or her local human resources representative. Further, Participant understands that he or she is providing the consents herein on a purely voluntary basis. If Participant does not consent, or if Participant later seeks to revoke his or her consent, his or her engagement as a Service Provider and career with the Employer will not be adversely affected; the only adverse consequence of refusing or withdrawing Participant's consent is that the Company would not be able to grant Participant Options or other equity awards or administer or maintain such awards. Therefore, Participant understands that refusing or withdrawing his or her consent may affect Participant's ability to participate in the Plan. For more information on the consequences of Participant's refusal to consent or withdrawal of consent, Participant understands that he or she may contact his or her local human resources representative.

- 12. <u>Address for Notices</u>. Any notice to be given to the Company under the terms of this Award Agreement will be addressed to the Company at Pulse Biosciences, Inc., 3957 Point Eden Way, Hayward, CA 94545, or at such other address as the Company may hereafter designate in writing.
- 13. <u>Non-Transferability of Option</u>. This Option may not be transferred in any manner otherwise than by will or by the laws of descent or distribution and may be exercised during the lifetime of Participant only by Participant.
- 14. <u>Successors and Assigns</u>. The Company may assign any of its rights under this Award Agreement to single or multiple assignees, and this Award Agreement shall inure to the benefit of the successors and assigns of the Company. Subject to the restrictions on transfer herein set forth, this Award Agreement shall be binding upon Participant and his or her heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns. The rights and obligations of Participant under this Award Agreement may only be assigned with the prior written consent of the Company.
- 15. <u>Additional Conditions to Issuance of Stock</u>. If at any time the Company will determine, in its discretion, that the listing, registration, qualification or rule compliance of the Shares upon any securities

exchange or under any state, federal or foreign law, the tax code and related regulations or under the rulings or regulations of the United States Securities and Exchange Commission or any other governmental regulatory body or the clearance, consent or approval of the United States Securities and Exchange Commission or any other governmental regulatory authority is necessary or desirable as a condition to the purchase by, or issuance of Shares, to Participant (or his or her estate) hereunder, such purchase or issuance will not occur unless and until such listing, registration, qualification, rule compliance, clearance, consent or approval will have been completed, effected or obtained free of any conditions not acceptable to the Company. Subject to the terms of the Award Agreement and the Plan, the Company shall not be required to issue any certificate or certificates for Shares hereunder prior to the lapse of such reasonable period of time following the date of exercise of the Option as the Administrator may establish from time to time for reasons of administrative convenience.

- 16. <u>Language</u>. If Participant has received this Award Agreement or any other document related to the Plan translated into a language other than English and if the meaning of the translated version is different than the English version, the English version will control.
- 17. <u>Interpretation</u>. The Administrator will have the power to interpret the Plan and this Award Agreement and to adopt such rules for the administration, interpretation and application of the Plan as are consistent therewith and to interpret or revoke any such rules (including, but not limited to, the determination of whether or not any Shares subject to the Option have vested). All actions taken and all interpretations and determinations made by the Administrator in good faith will be final and binding upon Participant, the Company and all other interested persons. Neither the Administrator nor any person acting on behalf of the Administrator will be personally liable for any action, determination or interpretation made in good faith with respect to the Plan or this Award Agreement.
- 18. <u>Electronic Delivery and Acceptance</u>. The Company may, in its sole discretion, decide to deliver any documents related to Options awarded under the Plan or future options that may be awarded under the Plan by electronic means or request Participant's consent to participate in the Plan by electronic means. Participant hereby consents to receive such documents by electronic delivery and agrees to participate in the Plan through any on-line or electronic system established and maintained by the Company or a third party designated by the Company.
- 19. <u>Captions</u>. Captions provided herein are for convenience only and are not to serve as a basis for interpretation or construction of this Award Agreement.
- 20. <u>Agreement Severable</u>. In the event that any provision in this Award Agreement will be held invalid or unenforceable, such provision will be severable from, and such invalidity or unenforceability will not be construed to have any effect on, the remaining provisions of this Award Agreement.
- 21. <u>Amendment, Suspension or Termination of the Plan</u>. By accepting this Award, Participant expressly warrants that he or she has received an Option under the Plan, and has received, read and understood a description of the Plan. Participant understands that the Plan is discretionary in nature and may be amended, suspended or terminated by the Company at any time.
- 22. <u>Governing Law and Venue</u>. This Award Agreement will be governed by the laws of California, without giving effect to the conflict of law principles thereof. For purposes of litigating any dispute that arises under this Option or this Award Agreement, the parties hereby submit to and consent to the jurisdiction of the State of California, and agree that such litigation will be conducted in the courts of San Francisco, California, or the federal courts for the United States for the Northern District of California, and no other courts, where this Option is made and/or to be performed.

- 23. <u>Country Addendum</u>. Notwithstanding any provisions in this Award Agreement, this Option shall be subject to any special terms and conditions set forth in any appendix to this Award Agreement for Participant's country (the "Country Addendum"). Moreover, if Participant relocates to one of the countries included in the Country Addendum, the special terms and conditions for such country will apply to Participant, to the extent the Company determines that the application of such terms and conditions is necessary or advisable for legal or administrative reasons. The Country Addendum constitutes part of this Award Agreement.
- 24. <u>Modifications to the Agreement</u>. This Award Agreement constitutes the entire understanding of the parties on the subjects covered. Participant expressly warrants that he or she is not accepting this Award Agreement in reliance on any promises, representations, or inducements other than those contained herein. Modifications to this Award Agreement or the Plan can be made only in an express written contract executed by a duly authorized officer of the Company. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Plan or this Award Agreement, the Company reserves the right to revise this Award Agreement as it deems necessary or advisable, in its sole discretion and without the consent of Participant, to comply with Code Section 409A or to otherwise avoid imposition of any additional tax or income recognition under Section 409A of the Code in connection with the Option.
- 25. <u>No Waiver</u>. Either party's failure to enforce any provision or provisions of this Award Agreement shall not in any way be construed as a waiver of any such provision or provisions, nor prevent that party from thereafter enforcing each and every other provision of this Award Agreement. The rights granted both parties herein are cumulative and shall not constitute a waiver of either party's right to assert all other legal remedies available to it under the circumstances.
- 26. <u>Tax Consequences</u>. Participant has reviewed with its own tax advisors the U.S. federal, state, local and foreign tax consequences of this investment and the transactions contemplated by this Award Agreement. With respect to such matters, Participant relies solely on such advisors and not on any statements or representations of the Company or any of its agents, written or oral. Participant understands that Participant (and not the Company) shall be responsible for Participant's own tax liability that may arise as a result of this investment or the transactions contemplated by this Award Agreement.

PULSE BIOSCIENCES, INC. 2017 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN STOCK OPTION AGREEMENT COUNTRY ADDENDUM

TERMS AND CONDITIONS

This Country Addendum includes additional terms and conditions that govern the Option granted to Participant under the Plan if Participant works in one of the countries listed below. If Participant is a citizen or resident of a country (or is considered as such for local law purposes) other than the one in which he or she is currently working or if Participant relocates to another country after receiving the Option, the Company will, in its discretion, determine the extent to which the terms and conditions contained herein will be applicable to Participant.

Certain capitalized terms used but not defined in this Country Addendum shall have the meanings set forth in the Plan, the and/or the Award Agreement to which this Country Addendum is attached.

NOTIFICATIONS

This Country Addendum also includes notifications relating to exchange control and other issues of which Participant should be aware with respect to his or her participation in the Plan. The information is based on the exchange control, securities and other laws in effect in the countries listed in this Country Addendum, as of May 16, 2017. Such laws are often complex and change frequently. As a result, the Company strongly recommends that Participant not rely on the notifications herein as the only source of information relating to the consequences of his or her participation in the Plan because the information may be outdated when Participant exercises the Option or sells Shares acquired under the Plan.

In addition, the notifications are general in nature and may not apply to Participant's particular situation, and the Company is not in a position to assure Participant of any particular result. Accordingly, Participant is advised to seek appropriate professional advice as to how the relevant laws in Participant's country may apply to Participant's situation.

Finally, if Participant is a citizen or resident of a country other than the one in which Participant is currently working (or is considered as such for local law purposes) or if Participant moves to another country after the Option is granted, the information contained herein may not be applicable to Participant.

EXHIBIT A

PULSE BIOSCIENCES, INC. 2017 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN EXERCISE NOTICE

Pulse Biosciences, Inc. 3957 Point Eden Way, Hayward, CA 94545 Attention: Stock Administration

1. Exercise of Option. Effective as of today, _______, _____, the undersigned ("Purchaser") hereby elects to purchase ______ shares (the "Shares") of the Common Stock of Pulse Biosciences, Inc. (the "Company") under and pursuant to the 2017 Equity Incentive Plan (the "Plan") and the Stock Option Agreement, dated ______ and including the Notice of Grant, the Terms and Conditions of Stock Option Grant, and appendices and exhibits attached thereto (the "Award Agreement"). The purchase price for the Shares will be \$______, as required by the Award Agreement.

- 2. <u>Delivery of Payment</u>. Purchaser herewith delivers to the Company the full purchase price of the Shares and any Tax Obligations (as defined in Section 7(a) of the Award Agreement) to be paid in connection with the exercise of the Option.
- 3. <u>Representations of Purchaser</u>. Purchaser acknowledges that Purchaser has received, read and understood the Plan and the Award Agreement and agrees to abide by and be bound by their terms and conditions.
- 4. <u>Rights as Stockholder</u>. Until the issuance (as evidenced by the appropriate entry on the books of the Company or of a duly authorized transfer agent of the Company) of the Shares, no right to vote or receive dividends or any other rights as a stockholder will exist with respect to the Shares subject to the Option, notwithstanding the exercise of the Option. The Shares so acquired will be issued to Purchaser as soon as practicable after exercise of the Option. No adjustment will be made for a dividend or other right for which the record date is prior to the date of issuance, except as provided in Section 15 of the Plan.
- 5. <u>Tax Consultation.</u> Purchaser understands that Purchaser may suffer adverse tax consequences as a result of Purchaser's purchase or disposition of the Shares. Purchaser represents that Purchaser has consulted with any tax consultants Purchaser deems advisable in connection with the purchase or disposition of the Shares and that Purchaser is not relying on the Company for any tax advice.
- 6. Entire Agreement; Governing Law. The Plan and Award Agreement are incorporated herein by reference. This Exercise Notice, the Plan and the Award Agreement constitute the entire agreement of the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersede in their entirety all prior undertakings and agreements of the Company and Purchaser with respect to the subject matter hereof, and may not be modified adversely to the Purchaser's interest except by means of a writing signed by the Company and Purchaser. This agreement is governed by the internal substantive laws, but not the choice of law rules, of California.

Submitted by: PURCHASER	Accepted by: PULSE BIOSCIENCES, INC.
Signature	Ву
Print Name	Its
Address:	
	Date Received

PULSE BIOSCIENCES, INC. 2017 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN STOCK OPTION AGREEMENT

FOR PARTICIPANTS SUBJECT TO TAX IN CANADA

NOTICE OF STOCK OPTION GRANT

Unless otherwise defined herein, the terms defined in the Pulse Biosciences, Inc. 2017 Equity Incentive Plan (the "Plan") will have the same defined meanings in this Stock Option Agreement including the Notice of Stock Option Grant (the "Notice of Grant"), the Terms and Conditions of Stock Option Grant, and the appendices and exhibits attached thereto (all together, the "Award Agreement").

Name ("Participant"): [[FIRSTNAME]] [[LASTNAME]]

Address: [[RESADDR1]]

[[RESADDR2]]

[[RESCITY]],[[RESSTATEORPROV]] [[RESPOSTALCODE]]

The undersigned Participant has been granted an Option to purchase Common Stock of Pulse Biosciences, Inc. (the "Company"), subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan and this Award Agreement, as follows:

Grant Number [[GRANTNUMBER]]

Date of Grant [[GRANTDATE]]

Vesting Commencement Date [[VESTINGSTARTDATE]]

Number of Shares Granted [[SHARESGRANTED]]

Exercise Price per Share [[GRANTPRICE]]

Total Exercise Price [[MARKETPRICEATAWARD]]

Term/Expiration Date [[GRANTEXPIRATIONDATE]]

Vesting Schedule:

Subject to accelerated vesting as set forth below or in the Plan, this Option will be exercisable, in whole or in part, in accordance with the following schedule: [[VESTINGTEMPLATEDESC]]

Termination Period:

This Option will be exercisable for three (3) months after Participant ceases to be a Service Provider, unless such termination is due to Participant's death or Disability, in which case this Option will be exercisable for twelve (12) months after Participant ceases to be a Service Provider. Notwithstanding the foregoing sentence, in no event may this Option be exercised after the Term/Expiration Date as provided above and may be subject to earlier termination as provided in Section 15 of the Plan.

Participant acknowledges receipt of a copy of the Plan and represents that he or she is familiar with the terms and provisions thereof, and hereby accepts this Award Agreement subject to all of the terms and

provisions thereof. Participant has reviewed the Plan and this Award Agreement in their entirety, has had an opportunity to obtain the advice of counsel prior to executing this Award Agreement and fully understands all provisions of this Award Agreement. Participant hereby agrees to accept as binding, conclusive and final all decisions or interpretations of the Administrator upon any questions arising under the Plan or this Award Agreement. Participant further agrees to notify the Company upon any change in the residence address indicated below.

PULSE BIOSCIENCES, INC.

Sandra Sardi

Sandra Gardiner, Chief Financial Officer

PARTICIPANT

ACCEPTED: [[SIGNATURE]] Signature

[[SIGNATURE_DATE]]

Date

[[FIRSTNAME]][[LASTNAME]]

Print Name

Address:

[[RESADDR1]]

[[RESADDR2]]

[[RESCITY]], [[RESSTATEORPROV]] [[RESPOSTALCODE]]

PULSE BIOSCIENCES, INC. 2017 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN STOCK OPTION AGREEMENT

FOR PARTICIPANTS SUBJECT TO TAX IN CANADA

TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF STOCK OPTION GRANT

- 1. <u>Grant of Option</u>. The Company hereby grants to the individual (the "Participant") named in the Notice of Stock Option Grant of this Award Agreement (the "Notice of Grant") an option (the "Option") to purchase the number of Shares, as set forth in the Notice of Grant, at the exercise price per Share set forth in the Notice of Grant (the "Exercise Price"), which is not less than the Fair Market Value per Share on the Date of Grant of the Option, subject to all of the terms and conditions in this Award Agreement and the Plan, which is incorporated herein by reference. Subject to Section 20(c) of the Plan, in the event of a conflict between the terms and conditions of the Plan and the terms and conditions of the Plan will prevail.
- 2. <u>Vesting Schedule</u>. Except as provided in Section 3, the Option awarded by this Award Agreement will vest in accordance with the vesting provisions set forth in the Notice of Grant. Shares scheduled to vest on a certain date or upon the occurrence of a certain condition will not vest in Participant in accordance with any of the provisions of this Award Agreement, unless Participant will have been continuously a Service Provider from the Date of Grant until the date such vesting occurs.
- 3. <u>Administrator Discretion</u>. The Administrator, in its discretion, may accelerate the vesting of the balance, or some lesser portion of the balance, of the unvested Option at any time, subject to the terms of the Plan. If so accelerated, such Option will be considered as having vested as of the date specified by the Administrator.

4. Exercise of Option.

- (a) <u>Right to Exercise</u>. This Option may be exercised only within the term set out in the Notice of Grant, and may be exercised during such term only in accordance with the Plan and the terms of this Award Agreement.
- (b) <u>Method of Exercise</u>. This Option is exercisable by delivery of an exercise notice (the "Exercise Notice") in the form attached as <u>Exhibit A</u> or in a manner and pursuant to such procedures as the Administrator may determine, which will state the election to exercise the Option, the number of Shares in respect of which the Option is being exercised (the "Exercised Shares"), and such other representations and agreements as may be required by the Company pursuant to the provisions of the Plan. The Exercise Notice will be completed by Participant and delivered to the Company. The Exercise Notice will be accompanied by payment of the aggregate Exercise Price as to all Exercised Shares together and of any Tax Obligations (as defined in Section 6(a)). This Option will be deemed to be exercised upon receipt by the Company of such fully executed Exercise Notice accompanied by the aggregate Exercise Price.
- 5. <u>Method of Payment</u>. Payment of the aggregate Exercise Price will be by any of the following, or a combination thereof, at the election of Participant:
 - (a) cash;
 - (b) check; or

(c) consideration received by the Company under a formal cashless exercise program adopted by the Company in connection with the Plan.

6. Tax Obligations.

- (a) Participant acknowledges that, regardless of any action taken by the Company or, if different, Participant's employer (the "Employer"), the ultimate liability for any tax or other jurisdictional obligations (e.g., social taxes, welfare taxes, etc.), the responsibility for which the Participant has, or has agreed to bear, with respect to the Option (or exercise thereof or issuance of Shares thereunder) (collectively, the "Tax Obligations"), is and remains Participant's responsibility and may exceed the amount actually withheld by the Company or the Employer. Participant further acknowledges that the Company and/or the Employer (i) make no representations or undertakings regarding the treatment of any Tax Obligations in connection with any aspect of the Option, including, but not limited to, the grant, vesting or exercise of the Option, the subsequent sale of Shares acquired pursuant to such exercise and the receipt of any dividends or other distributions, and (ii) do not commit to and are under no obligation to structure the terms of the grant or any aspect of the Option to reduce or eliminate Participant's liability for Tax Obligations or achieve any particular tax result. Further, if Participant is subject to Tax Obligations in more than one jurisdiction between the Date of Grant and the date of any relevant taxable or tax withholding event, as applicable, Participant acknowledges that the Company and/or the Employer (or former employer, as applicable) may be required to withhold or account for Tax Obligations in more than one jurisdiction. If Participant fails to make satisfactory arrangements for the payment of any required Tax Obligations hereunder at the time of the applicable taxable event, Participant acknowledges and agrees that the Company may refuse to issue or deliver the Shares.
- (b) Tax Withholding. When, under applicable tax laws, a Participant incurs a liability to tax, duties or social security contributions in connection with the exercise of any Option that is subject to tax withholding, the Participant is obligated to either enter into an arrangement (as described herein) for the purpose of ensuring the employer or former employer has sufficient funds to discharge the liability or reimburse the employer or former employer the amount required to be paid to the applicable tax authorities. Pursuant to such procedures as the Administrator may specify from time to time, the Company and/or Employer shall withhold the minimum amount required to be withheld for the payment of Tax Obligations. The Administrator, in its sole discretion and pursuant to such procedures as it may specify from time to time, may permit Participant to satisfy such Tax Obligations, in whole or in part (without limitation), if permissible by applicable local law, by (a) paying cash, (b) electing to have the Company withhold otherwise deliverable Shares having a Fair Market Value equal to the amount of such Tax Obligations, (c) withholding the amount of such Tax Obligations from Participant's wages or other cash compensation paid to Participant by the company and/or the Employer, (d) selling a sufficient number of such Shares otherwise deliverable to Participant through such means as the Company may determine in its sole discretion (whether through a broker or otherwise) equal to the amount of the Tax Obligations. To the extent determined appropriate by the Company in its discretion, it will have the right (but not the obligation) to satisfy any Tax Obligations by reducing the number of Shares otherwise deliverable to Participant. Further, if Participant is subject to tax in more than one jurisdiction between the Date of Grant and a date of any relevant taxable or tax withholding event, as applicable, Participant acknowledges and agrees that the Company and/or the Employer (and/or former employer, as applicable) may be required to withhold or account for tax in more than one jurisdiction. Exercise of the Option is conditional upon the Participant having entered into arrangements for this purpose which are satisfactory to the Participant's employer or former employer. If Participant fails to make satisfactory arrangements for the payment of any required Tax Obligations hereunder at the time of the Option exercise, Participant acknowledges and agrees that the Company may refuse to honor the exercise and refuse to deliver the Shares if such amounts are not delivered at the time of exercise.

- 7. <u>Rights as Stockholder</u>. Neither Participant nor any person claiming under or through Participant will have any of the rights or privileges of a stockholder of the Company in respect of any Shares deliverable hereunder unless and until certificates representing such Shares (which may be in book entry form) will have been issued, recorded on the records of the Company or its transfer agents or registrars, and delivered to Participant (including through electronic delivery to a brokerage account). After such issuance, recordation and delivery, Participant will have all the rights of a stockholder of the Company with respect to voting such Shares and receipt of dividends and distributions on such Shares.
- 8. No Guarantee of Continued Service. PARTICIPANT ACKNOWLEDGES AND AGREES THAT THE VESTING OF SHARES PURSUANT TO THE VESTING SCHEDULE HEREOF IS EARNED ONLY BY CONTINUING AS A SERVICE PROVIDER AT THE WILL OF THE COMPANY (OR THE EMPLOYER) AND NOT THROUGH THE ACT OF BEING HIRED, BEING GRANTED THIS OPTION OR ACQUIRING SHARES HEREUNDER. PARTICIPANT FURTHER ACKNOWLEDGES AND AGREES THAT THIS AWARD AGREEMENT, THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREUNDER AND THE VESTING SCHEDULE SET FORTH HEREIN DO NOT CONSTITUTE AN EXPRESS OR IMPLIED PROMISE OF CONTINUED ENGAGEMENT AS A SERVICE PROVIDER FOR THE VESTING PERIOD, FOR ANY PERIOD, OR AT ALL, AND WILL NOT INTERFERE IN ANY WAY WITH PARTICIPANT'S RIGHT OR THE RIGHT OF THE COMPANY (OR THE EMPLOYER) TO TERMINATE PARTICIPANT'S RELATIONSHIP AS A SERVICE PROVIDER AT ANY TIME, WITH OR WITHOUT CAUSE.
 - 9. Nature of Grant. In accepting the Option, Participant acknowledges, understands and agrees that:
- (a) the grant of the Option is voluntary and occasional and does not create any contractual or other right to receive future grants of options, or benefits in lieu of options, even if options have been granted in the past;
 - (b) all decisions with respect to future option or other grants, if any, will be at the sole discretion of the Company;
 - (c) Participant is voluntarily participating in the Plan;
 - (d) the Option and any Shares acquired under the Plan are not intended to replace any pension rights or compensation;
- (e) the Option and Shares acquired under the Plan and the income and value of same, are not part of normal or expected compensation for purposes of calculating any severance, resignation, termination, redundancy, dismissal, end-of-service payments, bonuses, long-service awards, pension or retirement or welfare benefits or similar payments;
 - (f) the future value of the Shares underlying the Option is unknown, indeterminable, and cannot be predicted with certainty;
 - (g) if the underlying Shares do not increase in value, the Option will have no value;
- (h) if Participant exercises the Option and acquires Shares, the value of such Shares may increase or decrease in value, even below the Exercise Price;
- (i) for purposes of the Option, Participant's engagement as a Service Provider will be considered terminated as of the date Participant is no longer actively providing services to the Company or any Parent or

Subsidiary (regardless of the reason for such termination and whether or not later found to be invalid or in breach of employment laws in the jurisdiction where Participant is a Service Provider or the terms of Participant's employment or service agreement, if any), and unless otherwise expressly provided in this Award Agreement (including by reference in the Notice of Grant to other arrangements or contracts) or determined by the Administrator, (i) Participant's right to vest in the Option under the Plan, if any, will terminate as of such date and will not be extended by any notice period (e.g., Participant's period of service would not include any contractual notice period or any period of "garden leave" or similar period mandated under employment laws in the jurisdiction where Participant is a Service Provider or Participant's employment or service agreement, if any, unless Participant is providing bona fide services during such time); and (ii) the period (if any) during which Participant may exercise the Option after such termination of Participant's engagement as a Service Provider will commence on the date Participant ceases to actively provide services and will not be extended by any notice period mandated under employment laws in the jurisdiction where Participant is employed or terms of Participant's engagement agreement, if any; the Administrator shall have the exclusive discretion to determine when Participant is no longer actively providing services for purposes of his or her Option grant (including whether Participant may still be considered to be providing services while on a leave of absence);

- (j) unless otherwise provided in the Plan or by the Company in its discretion, the Option and the benefits evidenced by this Award Agreement do not create any entitlement to have the Option or any such benefits transferred to, or assumed by, another company nor to be exchanged, cashed out or substituted for, in connection with any corporate transaction affecting the Shares; and
- (k) the Option and the Shares subject to the Option are not part of normal or expected compensation or salary for any purpose;
- (l) Participant acknowledges and agrees that none of the Company, the Employer, or any Parent or Subsidiary shall be liable for any foreign exchange rate fluctuation between the Canadian Dollar and the United States Dollar that may affect the value of the Option or of any amounts due to Participant pursuant to the exercise of the Option or the subsequent sale of any Shares acquired upon exercise; and
- (m) no claim or entitlement to compensation or damages shall arise from forfeiture of the Option resulting from the termination of Participant's engagement as a Service Provider (for any reason whatsoever, whether or not later found to be invalid or in breach of employment laws in the jurisdiction where Participant is a Service Provider or the terms of Participant's employment or service agreement, if any), and in consideration of the grant of the Option to which Participant is otherwise not entitled, Participant irrevocably agrees never to institute any claim against the Company, any Parent, any Subsidiary or the Employer, waives his or her ability, if any, to bring any such claim, and releases the Company, any Parent or Subsidiary and the Employer from any such claim; if, notwithstanding the foregoing, any such claim is allowed by a court of competent jurisdiction, then, by participating in the Plan, Participant shall be deemed irrevocably to have agreed not to pursue such claim and agrees to execute any and all documents necessary to request dismissal or withdrawal of such claim.
- 10. No Advice Regarding Grant. The Company is not providing any tax, legal or financial advice, nor is the Company making any recommendations regarding Participant's participation in the Plan, or Participant's acquisition or sale of the underlying Shares. Participant is hereby advised to consult with his or her own personal tax, legal and financial advisors regarding his or her participation in the Plan before taking any action related to the Plan.
- 11. <u>Data Privacy</u>. Participant hereby explicitly and unambiguously consents to the collection, use and transfer, in electronic or other form, of Participant's personal data as described in this Award Agreement and any other Option grant materials by and among, as applicable, the Employer, the Company and any Parent or

Subsidiary for the exclusive purpose of implementing, administering and managing Participant's participation in the Plan.Participant understands that the Company and the Employer may hold certain personal information about Participant, including, but not limited to, Participant's name, home address and telephone number, date of birth, social insurance number or other identification number, salary, nationality, job title, any Shares or directorships held in the Company, details of all Options or any other entitlement to Shares awarded, canceled, exercised, vested, unvested or outstanding in Participant's favor ("Data"), for the exclusive purpose of implementing, administering and managing the Plan. Participant understands that Data will be transferred to a stock plan service provider as may be selected by the Company in the future, which is assisting the Company with the implementation, administration and management of the Plan. Participant understands that the recipients of the Data may be located in the United States or elsewhere, and that the recipient's country of operation (e.g., the United States) may have different data privacy laws and protections than Participant's country. Participant understands that he or she may request a list with the names and addresses of any potential recipients of the Data by contacting his or her local human resources representative. Participant authorizes the Company and any other possible recipients which may assist the Company (presently or in the future) with implementing, administering and managing the Plan to receive, possess, use, retain and transfer the Data, in electronic or other form, for the sole purposes of implementing, administering and managing Participant's participation in the Plan. Participant understands that Data will be held only as long as is necessary to implement, administer and manage Participant's participation in the Plan. Participant understands that he or she may, at any time, view Data, request additional information about the storage and processing of Data, require any necessary amendments to Data or refuse or withdraw the consents herein, in any case without cost, by contacting in writing his or her local human resources representative. Further, Participant understands that he or she is providing the consents herein on a purely voluntary basis. If Participant does not consent, or if Participant later seeks to revoke his or her consent, his or her engagement as a Service Provider and career with the Employer will not be adversely affected; the only adverse consequence of refusing or withdrawing Participant's consent is that the Company would not be able to grant Participant Options or other equity awards or administer or maintain such awards. Therefore, Participant understands that refusing or withdrawing his or her consent may affect Participant's ability to participate in the Plan. For more information on the consequences of Participant's refusal to consent or withdrawal of consent, Participant understands that he or she may contact his or her local human resources representative.

- 12. <u>Address for Notices</u>. Any notice to be given to the Company under the terms of this Award Agreement will be addressed to the Company at Pulse Biosciences, Inc., 849 Mitten Rd. #104, Burlingame, CA 94010, or at such other address as the Company may hereafter designate in writing.
- 13. <u>Non-Transferability of Option</u>. This Option may not be transferred in any manner otherwise than by will or by the laws of descent or distribution and may be exercised during the lifetime of Participant only by Participant.
- 14. <u>Successors and Assigns</u>. The Company may assign any of its rights under this Award Agreement to single or multiple assignees, and this Award Agreement shall inure to the benefit of the successors and assigns of the Company. Subject to the restrictions on transfer herein set forth, this Award Agreement shall be binding upon Participant and his or her heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns. The rights and obligations of Participant under this Award Agreement may only be assigned with the prior written consent of the Company.
- 15. Additional Conditions to Issuance of Stock. If at any time the Company will determine, in its discretion, that the listing, registration, qualification or rule compliance of the Shares upon any applicable law, governmental regulatory body or the clearance, consent or approval of the United States Securities and Exchange Commission or any other governmental regulatory authority is necessary or desirable as a condition to the purchase by, or issuance of Shares, to Participant (or his or her estate) hereunder, such purchase or

issuance will not occur unless and until such listing, registration, qualification, rule compliance, clearance, consent or approval will have been completed, effected or obtained free of any conditions not acceptable to the Company. Subject to the terms of the Award Agreement and the Plan, the Company shall not be required to issue any certificate or certificates for Shares hereunder prior to the lapse of such reasonable period of time following the date of exercise of the Option as the Administrator may establish from time to time for reasons of administrative convenience.

- 16. <u>Language</u>. If Participant has received this Award Agreement or any other document related to the Plan translated into a language other than English and if the meaning of the translated version is different than the English version, the English version will control.
- 17. <u>Interpretation</u>. The Administrator will have the power to interpret the Plan and this Award Agreement and to adopt such rules for the administration, interpretation and application of the Plan as are consistent therewith and to interpret or revoke any such rules (including, but not limited to, the determination of whether or not any Shares subject to the Option have vested). All actions taken and all interpretations and determinations made by the Administrator in good faith will be final and binding upon Participant, the Company and all other interested persons. Neither the Administrator nor any person acting on behalf of the Administrator will be personally liable for any action, determination or interpretation made in good faith with respect to the Plan or this Award Agreement.
- 18. <u>Electronic Delivery and Acceptance</u>. The Company may, in its sole discretion, decide to deliver any documents related to Options awarded under the Plan or future options that may be awarded under the Plan by electronic means or request Participant's consent to participate in the Plan by electronic means. Participant hereby consents to receive such documents by electronic delivery and agrees to participate in the Plan through any on-line or electronic system established and maintained by the Company or a third party designated by the Company.
- 19. <u>Captions</u>. Captions provided herein are for convenience only and are not to serve as a basis for interpretation or construction of this Award Agreement.
- 20. <u>Agreement Severable</u>. In the event that any provision in this Award Agreement will be held invalid or unenforceable, such provision will be severable from, and such invalidity or unenforceability will not be construed to have any effect on, the remaining provisions of this Award Agreement.
- 21. <u>Amendment, Suspension or Termination of the Plan</u>. By accepting this Award, Participant expressly warrants that he or she has received an Option under the Plan, and has received, read and understood a description of the Plan. Participant understands that the Plan is discretionary in nature and may be amended, suspended or terminated by the Company at any time.
- 22. <u>Governing Law and Venue</u>. This Award Agreement will be governed by the laws of California, without giving effect to the conflict of law principles thereof. For purposes of litigating any dispute that arises under this Option or this Award Agreement, the parties hereby submit to and consent to the jurisdiction of the State of California, and agree that such litigation will be conducted in the courts of San Francisco, California, or the federal courts for the United States for the Northern District of California, and no other courts, where this Option is made and/or to be performed.
- 23. <u>Country Addendum</u>. Notwithstanding any provisions in this Award Agreement, this Option shall be subject to any special terms and conditions set forth in any appendix to this Award Agreement for Participant's country (the "Country Addendum"). Moreover, if Participant relocates to one of the countries included in the Country Addendum, the special terms and conditions for such country will apply to Participant,

to the extent the Company determines that the application of such terms and conditions is necessary or advisable for legal or administrative reasons. The Country Addendum constitutes part of this Award Agreement.

- 24. <u>Modifications to the Agreement</u>. This Award Agreement constitutes the entire understanding of the parties on the subjects covered. Participant expressly warrants that he or she is not accepting this Award Agreement in reliance on any promises, representations, or inducements other than those contained herein. Modifications to this Award Agreement or the Plan can be made only in an express written contract executed by a duly authorized officer of the Company.
- 25. <u>No Waiver</u>. Either party's failure to enforce any provision or provisions of this Award Agreement shall not in any way be construed as a waiver of any such provision or provisions, nor prevent that party from thereafter enforcing each and every other provision of this Award Agreement. The rights granted both parties herein are cumulative and shall not constitute a waiver of either party's right to assert all other legal remedies available to it under the circumstances.
- 26. <u>Tax Consequences</u>. Participant has reviewed with its own tax advisors the tax consequences of this investment and the transactions contemplated by this Award Agreement. With respect to such matters, Participant relies solely on such advisors and not on any statements or representations of the Company or any of its agents, written or oral. Participant understands that Participant (and not the Company) shall be responsible for Participant's own tax liability that may arise as a result of this investment or the transactions contemplated by this Award Agreement.

PULSE BIOSCIENCES, INC. 2017 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN STOCK OPTION AGREEMENT COUNTRY ADDENDUM

TERMS AND CONDITIONS

This Country Addendum includes additional terms and conditions that govern the Option granted to Participant under the Plan if Participant works in one of the countries listed below. If Participant is a citizen or resident of a country (or is considered as such for local law purposes) other than the one in which he or she is currently working or if Participant relocates to another country after receiving the Option, the Company will, in its discretion, determine the extent to which the terms and conditions contained herein will be applicable to Participant.

Certain capitalized terms used but not defined in this Country Addendum shall have the meanings set forth in the Plan, the and/or the Award Agreement to which this Country Addendum is attached.

NOTIFICATIONS

This Country Addendum also includes notifications relating to exchange control and other issues of which Participant should be aware with respect to his or her participation in the Plan. Such laws are often complex and change frequently. As a result, the Company strongly recommends that Participant not rely on the notifications herein as the only source of information relating to the consequences of his or her participation in the Plan because the information may be outdated when Participant exercises the Option or sells Shares acquired under the Plan.

In addition, the notifications are general in nature and may not apply to Participant's particular situation, and the Company is not in a position to assure Participant of any particular result. Accordingly, Participant is advised to seek appropriate professional advice as to how the relevant laws in Participant's country may apply to Participant's situation.

Finally, if Participant is a citizen or resident of a country other than the one in which Participant is currently working (or is considered as such for local law purposes) or if Participant moves to another country after the Option is granted, the information contained herein may not be applicable to Participant.

EXHIBIT A

PULSE BIOSCIENCES, INC. 2017 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN EXERCISE NOTICE

FOR PARTICIPANTS SUBJECT TO TAX IN CANADA

Pulse Biosciences, Inc. 3057 Point Edon Way

Hayward, CA 94545 Attention: Stock Administration
1. Exercise of Option. Effective as of today,,, the undersigned ("Purchaser") hereby elects to purchase shares (the "Shares") of the Common Stock of Pulse Biosciences, Inc. (the "Company") under and pursuant to the 2017 Equity Incentive Plan (the "Plan") and the Stock Option Agreement, dated and including the Notice of Grant, the Terms and Conditions of Stock Option Grant, and appendices and exhibits attached thereto (the "Award Agreement"). The purchase price for the Shares will be \$, as required by the Award Agreement.
2. <u>Delivery of Payment</u> . Purchaser herewith delivers to the Company the full purchase price of the Shares and any Tax Obligations (as defined in Section 7(a) of the Award Agreement) to be paid in connection with the exercise of the Option.
3. <u>Representations of Purchaser</u> . Purchaser acknowledges that Purchaser has received, read and understood the Plan and the Award Agreement and agrees to abide by and be bound by their terms and conditions.
4. <u>Rights as Stockholder</u> . Until the issuance (as evidenced by the appropriate entry on the books of the Company or of a duly authorized transfer agent of the Company) of the Shares, no right to vote or receive dividends or any other rights as a stockholder will exist with respect to the Shares subject to the Option, notwithstanding the exercise of the Option. The Shares so acquired will be issued to Purchaser as soon as practicable after exercise of the Option. No adjustment will be made for a dividend or other right for which the record date is prior to the date of issuance, except as provided in Section 15 of the Plan.
5. <u>Tax Consultation</u> . Purchaser understands that Purchaser may suffer adverse tax consequences as a result of Purchaser's purchase or disposition of the Shares. Purchaser represents that Purchaser has consulted with any tax consultants Purchaser deems advisable in connection with the purchase or disposition of the Shares and that Purchaser is not relying on the Company for any tax advice.
6. Entire Agreement; Governing Law. The Plan and Award Agreement are incorporated herein by reference. This Exercise Notice, the Plan and the Award Agreement constitute the entire agreement of the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersede in their entirety all prior undertakings and agreements of the Company and Purchaser with respect to the subject matter hereof and may not be modified adversely to the Purchaser's interest except by means of a writing signed by the Company and Purchaser. This agreement is governed by the internal substantive laws, but not the choice of law rules, of California.
Submitted by: Accepted by:

PURCHASER	PULSE BIOSCIENCES, INC.
Signature	Ву
Print Name	Its
Address:	
	Date Received

PULSE BIOSCIENCES, INC. 2017 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN

SUB PLAN FOR FRANCE

1. Purpose of Sub Plan.

This Sub Plan for France (the "<u>Sub Plan</u>") of the Pulse Biosciences, Inc. 2017 Equity Incentive Plan was established by the Board for the purpose of granting options which qualify for the favorable income tax and social tax treatment in France applicable to options granted under Sections L. 225-177 to L. 225-186 of the French Commercial Code. The additional terms and conditions detailed below are to be read in conjunction with the rules of the Pulse Biosciences, Inc. 2017 Equity Incentive Plan (the "<u>Plan</u>"). To the extent that the terms and conditions of this Sub Plan conflict with the terms and conditions set forth in the Plan or any Notice of Grant or Stock Option Agreement, the terms and conditions of this Sub Plan shall prevail.

2. Administration.

Notwithstanding any other provision of the Plan, unless otherwise agreed by the Board or the applicable Committee, options will be exercisable under the vesting schedule set out in the Notice of Stock Option Grant for employees subject to the laws in France. Notwithstanding any other provision of the Plan, the Board is authorized to unilaterally accelerate, reduce, lift or cancel vesting of any option granted under this Sub Plan, as may be necessary or desirable to comply with the French applicable social or tax laws. Furthermore, the Board or the applicable Committee has the discretion to impose a restriction of up to three years on the sale of shares issued as a result of an option exercise. Notwithstanding any other provision of the Plan, the exercise price shall remain unchanged. In addition, the exercise price can only be adjusted upon the occurrence of the events specified under the July 24, 1966 corporate law (section 208-5) in accordance with French law, and the total number of options granted and remaining unexercised (outstanding options) will never cover a number of shares exceeding one-third of the share capital of Pulse Biosciences, Inc.

3. Definitions.

For purposes of this Sub Plan, a Group company is a company having the following capital links with the granting Company:

- (a) at least 10% of the French subsidiary capital is held, directly or indirectly, by the granting Company,
- (b) the French subsidiary directly or indirectly holds at least 10% of the granting Company's capital, or
- (c) at least 50% of the French subsidiary's capital is held, directly or indirectly by a company which holds, directly or indirectly, at least 50% of the granting Company's capital.

4. Eligibility.

Options may not be issued under this Sub Plan of the Plan to employees or executives owning upon the date of grant more than ten percent (10%) of the Company's capital shares. Notwithstanding any other provision of the Plan, options may only be granted to individuals (hereafter the "beneficiaries" or "Participants"):

- (a) having an employment contract with the French subsidiary or a Group company as defined below, upon the date of grant; and/or
- (b) to non-employed directors having a management function (the "président-directeur general," the "directeur-général," the "members of the "directoire") of the French subsidiary or a Group company as defined in Section 3 of this Sub Plan, upon the date of grant.

5. Option Price.

Notwithstanding any other provision of the Plan, the Board may set the exercise price of any Options granted under this Sub Plan as the greater of fair market value on the date of grant or 80% of the average stock exchange price during the twenty days preceding the related grant or 80% of the average repurchase price of its own shares held by the Company to be allocated to beneficiaries.

6. Timing of Option Grant.

Notwithstanding any other provision of the Plan, options granted within the following time periods shall be deemed not to have been granted under this Sub Plan:

- (a) twenty (20) day period following a distribution of dividends or a capital increase of the Company shall not be deemed to have been granted under this Sub Plan,
- (b) during the period of time between the ten stock exchange sessions preceding and following the date consolidated accounts are made public, or if no consolidated accounts, the date of publication of annual accounts, and
- (c) during the period of time between the date the Company becomes aware of information which would have a significant impact on the Company's shares and the date after the end of ten stock exchange sessions following the date upon which the information is made public (pursuant to Article 70 of the bill modifying the last paragraph of Article 208-1 of law 66-537 of 24 July 1966).

PULSE BIOSCIENCES, INC. 2017 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN STOCK OPTION AGREEMENT

FOR PARTICIPANTS SUBJECT TO TAX IN FRANCE

NOTICE OF STOCK OPTION GRANT

Unless otherwise defined herein, the terms defined in the Pulse Biosciences, Inc. 2017 Equity Incentive Plan (the "Plan") and Sub Plan for France (the "Sub Plan") will have the same defined meanings in this Stock Option Agreement including the Notice of Stock Option Grant (the "Notice of Grant"), the Terms and Conditions of Stock Option Grant, and the appendices and exhibits attached thereto (all together, the "Award Agreement").

Name ("Participant"): [[FIRSTNAME]] [[LASTNAME]]

Address: [[RESADDR1]]

[[RESADDR2]]

[[RESCITY]],[[RESSTATEORPROV]] [[RESPOSTALCODE]]

The undersigned Participant has been granted an Option to purchase Common Stock of Pulse Biosciences, Inc. (the "Company"), subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan and this Award Agreement, as follows:

Grant Number [[GRANTNUMBER]]

Date of Grant [[GRANTDATE]]

Vesting Commencement Date [[VESTINGSTARTDATE]]

Number of Shares Granted [[SHARESGRANTED]]

Exercise Price per Share [[GRANTPRICE]]

Total Exercise Price [[MARKETPRICEATAWARD]]

Term/Expiration Date [[GRANTEXPIRATIONDATE]]

Vesting Schedule:

Subject to accelerated vesting as set forth below or in the Plan and/or Sub Plan, this Option will be exercisable, in whole or in part, in accordance with the following schedule: [[VESTINGTEMPLATEDESC]]

Termination Period:

This Option will be exercisable for three (3) months after Participant ceases to be a Service Provider, unless such termination is due to Participant's death or Disability, in which case this Option will be exercisable for twelve (12) months after Participant ceases to be a Service Provider. Notwithstanding the foregoing

sentence, in no event may this Option be exercised after the Term/Expiration Date as provided above and may be subject to earlier termination as provided in Section 15 of the Plan.

Participant acknowledges receipt of a copy of the Plan and Sub Plan and represents that he or she is familiar with the terms and provisions thereof, and hereby accepts this Award Agreement subject to all of the terms and provisions thereof. Participant has reviewed the Plan, Sub Plan and this Award Agreement in their entirety, has had an opportunity to obtain the advice of counsel prior to executing this Award Agreement and fully understands all provisions of this Award Agreement. Participant hereby agrees to accept as binding, conclusive and final all decisions or interpretations of the Administrator upon any questions arising under the Plan, Sub Plan or this Award Agreement. Participant further agrees to notify the Company upon any change in the residence address indicated below.

PULSE BIOSCIENCES, INC.

Janda Sardi

Sandra Gardiner, Chief Financial Officer

PARTICIPANT

ACCEPTED: [[SIGNATURE]] Signature

[[SIGNATURE_DATE]]

Date

[[FIRSTNAME]] [[LASTNAME]]

Print Name

Address:

[[RESADDR1]]

[[RESADDR2]]

[[RESCITY]], [[RESSTATEORPROV]] [[RESPOSTALCODE]]

PULSE BIOSCIENCES, INC. 2017 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN STOCK OPTION AGREEMENT

FOR PARTICIPANTS SUBJECT TO TAX IN FRANCE

TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF STOCK OPTION GRANT

- 27. <u>Grant of Option</u>. The Company hereby grants to the individual (the "Participant") named in the Notice of Stock Option Grant of this Award Agreement (the "Notice of Grant") an option (the "Option") to purchase the number of Shares, as set forth in the Notice of Grant, at the exercise price per Share set forth in the Notice of Grant (the "Exercise Price"), which is not less than the Fair Market Value of per Share on the Date of Grant of the Option, subject to all of the terms and conditions in this Award Agreement and the Plan and Sub Plan, which is incorporated herein by reference. Subject to Section 20(c) of the Plan, in the event of a conflict between the terms and conditions of the Plan, Sub Plan and the terms and conditions of this Award Agreement, the terms and conditions of the Plan will prevail.
- 28. <u>Vesting Schedule</u>. Except as provided in Section 3, the Option awarded by this Award Agreement will vest in accordance with the vesting provisions set forth in the Notice of Grant. Shares scheduled to vest on a certain date or upon the occurrence of a certain condition will not vest in Participant in accordance with any of the provisions of this Award Agreement, unless Participant will have been continuously a Service Provider from the Date of Grant until the date such vesting occurs.
- 29. <u>Administrator Discretion</u>. The Administrator, in its discretion, may accelerate the vesting of the balance, or some lesser portion of the balance, of the unvested Option at any time, subject to the terms of the Plan and Sub Plan. If so accelerated, such Option will be considered as having vested as of the date specified by the Administrator.

30. Exercise of Option.

- (a) <u>Right to Exercise</u>. This Option may be exercised only within the term set out in the Notice of Grant, and may be exercised during such term only in accordance with the Plan, Sub Plan and the terms of this Award Agreement.
- (b) Method of Exercise. This Option is exercisable by delivery of an exercise notice (the "Exercise Notice") in the form attached as Exhibit A or in a manner and pursuant to such procedures as the Administrator may determine, which will state the election to exercise the Option, the number of Shares in respect of which the Option is being exercised (the "Exercised Shares"), and such other representations and agreements as may be required by the Company pursuant to the provisions of the Plan and Sub Plan. The Exercise Notice will be completed by Participant and delivered to the Company. The Exercise Notice will be accompanied by payment of the aggregate Exercise Price as to all Exercised Shares together and of any Tax Obligations (as defined in Section 6(a)). This Option will be deemed to be exercised upon receipt by the Company of such fully executed Exercise Notice accompanied by the aggregate Exercise Price
- 31. <u>Method of Payment</u>. Payment of the aggregate Exercise Price will be by any of the following, or a combination thereof, at the election of Participant:
 - (a) cash;
 - (b) check; or

(c) consideration received by the Company under a formal cashless exercise program adopted by the Company in connection with the Plan and Sub Plan.

32. Tax Obligations.

- (a) Participant acknowledges that, regardless of any action taken by the Company or, if different, Participant's employer (the "Employer"), the ultimate liability for any tax or other jurisdictional obligations (e.g., social taxes, welfare taxes, etc.), the responsibility for which the Participant has, or has agreed to bear, with respect to the Option (or exercise thereof or issuance of Shares thereunder) (collectively, the "Tax Obligations"), is and remains Participant's responsibility and may exceed the amount actually withheld by the Company or the Employer. Participant further acknowledges that the Company and/or the Employer (i) make no representations or undertakings regarding the treatment of any Tax Obligations in connection with any aspect of the Option, including, but not limited to, the grant, vesting or exercise of the Option, the subsequent sale of Shares acquired pursuant to such exercise and the receipt of any dividends or other distributions, and (ii) do not commit to and are under no obligation to structure the terms of the grant or any aspect of the Option to reduce or eliminate Participant's liability for Tax Obligations or achieve any particular tax result. Further, if Participant is subject to Tax Obligations in more than one jurisdiction between the Date of Grant and the date of any relevant taxable or tax withholding event, as applicable, Participant acknowledges that the Company and/or the Employer (or former employer, as applicable) may be required to withhold or account for Tax Obligations in more than one jurisdiction. If Participant fails to make satisfactory arrangements for the payment of any required Tax Obligations hereunder at the time of the applicable taxable event, Participant acknowledges and agrees that the Company may refuse to issue or deliver the Shares.
- (b) Tax Withholding. When, under applicable tax laws, a Participant incurs a liability to tax, duties or social security contributions in connection with the exercise of any Option that is subject to tax withholding, the Participant is obligated to either enter into an arrangement (as described herein) for the purpose of ensuring the employer or former employer has sufficient funds to discharge the liability or reimburse the employer or former employer the amount required to be paid to the applicable tax authorities. Pursuant to such procedures as the Administrator may specify from time to time, the Company and/or Employer shall withhold the minimum amount required to be withheld for the payment of Tax Obligations. The Administrator, in its sole discretion and pursuant to such procedures as it may specify from time to time, may permit Participant to satisfy such Tax Obligations, in whole or in part (without limitation), if permissible by applicable local law, by (a) paying cash, (b) electing to have the Company withhold otherwise deliverable Shares having a Fair Market Value equal to the amount of such Tax Obligations, (c) withholding the amount of such Tax Obligations from Participant's wages or other cash compensation paid to Participant by the company and/or the Employer, (d) selling a sufficient number of such Shares otherwise deliverable to Participant through such means as the Company may determine in its sole discretion (whether through a broker or otherwise) equal to the amount of the Tax Obligations. To the extent determined appropriate by the Company in its discretion, it will have the right (but not the obligation) to satisfy any Tax Obligations by reducing the number of Shares otherwise deliverable to Participant. Further, if Participant is subject to tax in more than one jurisdiction between the Date of Grant and a date of any relevant taxable or tax withholding event, as applicable, Participant acknowledges and agrees that the Company and/or the Employer (and/or former employer, as applicable) may be required to withhold or account for tax in more than one jurisdiction. Exercise of the Option is conditional upon the Participant having entered into arrangements for this purpose which are satisfactory to the Participant's employer or former employer. If Participant fails to make satisfactory arrangements for the payment of any required Tax Obligations hereunder at the time of the Option exercise, Participant acknowledges and agrees that the Company may refuse to honor the exercise and refuse to deliver the Shares if such amounts are not delivered at the time of exercise.

- 33. <u>Rights as Stockholder</u>. Neither Participant nor any person claiming under or through Participant will have any of the rights or privileges of a stockholder of the Company in respect of any Shares deliverable hereunder unless and until certificates representing such Shares (which may be in book entry form) will have been issued, recorded on the records of the Company or its transfer agents or registrars, and delivered to Participant (including through electronic delivery to a brokerage account). After such issuance, recordation and delivery, Participant will have all the rights of a stockholder of the Company with respect to voting such Shares and receipt of dividends and distributions on such Shares.
- 34. No Guarantee of Continued Service. PARTICIPANT ACKNOWLEDGES AND AGREES THAT THE VESTING OF SHARES PURSUANT TO THE VESTING SCHEDULE HEREOF IS EARNED ONLY BY CONTINUING AS A SERVICE PROVIDER AT THE WILL OF THE COMPANY (OR THE EMPLOYER) AND NOT THROUGH THE ACT OF BEING HIRED, BEING GRANTED THIS OPTION OR ACQUIRING SHARES HEREUNDER. PARTICIPANT FURTHER ACKNOWLEDGES AND AGREES THAT THIS AWARD AGREEMENT, THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREUNDER AND THE VESTING SCHEDULE SET FORTH HEREIN DO NOT CONSTITUTE AN EXPRESS OR IMPLIED PROMISE OF CONTINUED ENGAGEMENT AS A SERVICE PROVIDER FOR THE VESTING PERIOD, FOR ANY PERIOD, OR AT ALL, AND WILL NOT INTERFERE IN ANY WAY WITH PARTICIPANT'S RIGHT OR THE RIGHT OF THE COMPANY (OR THE EMPLOYER) TO TERMINATE PARTICIPANT'S RELATIONSHIP AS A SERVICE PROVIDER AT ANY TIME, WITH OR WITHOUT CAUSE.
 - 35. Nature of Grant. In accepting the Option, Participant acknowledges, understands and agrees that:
- (a) the grant of the Option is voluntary and occasional and does not create any contractual or other right to receive future grants of options, or benefits in lieu of options, even if options have been granted in the past;
 - (b) all decisions with respect to future option or other grants, if any, will be at the sole discretion of the Company;
 - (c) Participant is voluntarily participating in the Plan;
 - (d) the Option and any Shares acquired under the Plan are not intended to replace any pension rights or compensation;
- (e) the Option and Shares acquired under the Plan and the income and value of same, are not part of normal or expected compensation for purposes of calculating any severance, resignation, termination, redundancy, dismissal, end-of-service payments, bonuses, long-service awards, pension or retirement or welfare benefits or similar payments;
 - (f) the future value of the Shares underlying the Option is unknown, indeterminable, and cannot be predicted with certainty;
 - (g) if the underlying Shares do not increase in value, the Option will have no value;
- (h) if Participant exercises the Option and acquires Shares, the value of such Shares may increase or decrease in value, even below the Exercise Price;
- (i) for purposes of the Option, Participant's engagement as a Service Provider will be considered terminated as of the date Participant is no longer actively providing services to the Company or any Parent or

Subsidiary (regardless of the reason for such termination and whether or not later found to be invalid or in breach of employment laws in the jurisdiction where Participant is a Service Provider or the terms of Participant's employment or service agreement, if any), and unless otherwise expressly provided in this Award Agreement (including by reference in the Notice of Grant to other arrangements or contracts) or determined by the Administrator, (i) Participant's right to vest in the Option under the Plan, if any, will terminate as of such date and will not be extended by any notice period (e.g., Participant's period of service would not include any contractual notice period or any period of "garden leave" or similar period mandated under employment laws in the jurisdiction where Participant is a Service Provider or Participant's employment or service agreement, if any, unless Participant is providing bona fide services during such time); and (ii) the period (if any) during which Participant may exercise the Option after such termination of Participant's engagement as a Service Provider will commence on the date Participant ceases to actively provide services and will not be extended by any notice period mandated under employment laws in the jurisdiction where Participant is employed or terms of Participant's engagement agreement, if any; the Administrator shall have the exclusive discretion to determine when Participant is no longer actively providing services for purposes of his or her Option grant (including whether Participant may still be considered to be providing services while on a leave of absence);

- (j) unless otherwise provided in the Plan, Sub Plan or by the Company in its discretion, the Option and the benefits evidenced by this Award Agreement do not create any entitlement to have the Option or any such benefits transferred to, or assumed by, another company nor to be exchanged, cashed out or substituted for, in connection with any corporate transaction affecting the Shares; and
- (k) the Option and the Shares subject to the Option are not part of normal or expected compensation or salary for any purpose;
- (l) Participant acknowledges and agrees that none of the Company, the Employer, or any Parent or Subsidiary shall be liable for any foreign exchange rate fluctuation between the Euro and the United States Dollar that may affect the value of the Option or of any amounts due to Participant pursuant to the exercise of the Option or the subsequent sale of any Shares acquired upon exercise; and
- (m) no claim or entitlement to compensation or damages shall arise from forfeiture of the Option resulting from the termination of Participant's engagement as a Service Provider (for any reason whatsoever, whether or not later found to be invalid or in breach of employment laws in the jurisdiction where Participant is a Service Provider or the terms of Participant's employment or service agreement, if any), and in consideration of the grant of the Option to which Participant is otherwise not entitled, Participant irrevocably agrees never to institute any claim against the Company, any Parent, any Subsidiary or the Employer, waives his or her ability, if any, to bring any such claim, and releases the Company, any Parent or Subsidiary and the Employer from any such claim; if, notwithstanding the foregoing, any such claim is allowed by a court of competent jurisdiction, then, by participating in the Plan, Participant shall be deemed irrevocably to have agreed not to pursue such claim and agrees to execute any and all documents necessary to request dismissal or withdrawal of such claim.
- 36. <u>No Advice Regarding Grant</u>. The Company is not providing any tax, legal or financial advice, nor is the Company making any recommendations regarding Participant's participation in the Plan, or Participant's acquisition or sale of the underlying Shares. Participant is hereby advised to consult with his or her own personal tax, legal and financial advisors regarding his or her participation in the Plan before taking any action related to the Plan.
- 37. <u>Data Privacy</u>. Participant hereby explicitly and unambiguously consents to the collection, use and transfer, in electronic or other form, of Participant's personal data as described in this Award Agreement and any other Option grant materials by and among, as applicable, the Employer, the Company and any Parent or

Subsidiary for the exclusive purpose of implementing, administering and managing Participant's participation in the Plan. Participant understands that the Company and the Employer may hold certain personal information about Participant, including, but not limited to, Participant's name, home address and telephone number, date of birth, social insurance number or other identification number, salary, nationality, job title, any Shares or directorships held in the Company, details of all Options or any other entitlement to Shares awarded, canceled, exercised, vested, unvested or outstanding in Participant's favor ("Data"), for the exclusive purpose of implementing, administering and managing the Plan. Participant understands that Data will be transferred to a stock plan service provider as may be selected by the Company in the future, which is assisting the Company with the implementation, administration and management of the Plan. Participant understands that the recipients of the Data may be located in the United States or elsewhere, and that the recipient's country of operation (e.g., the United States) may have different data privacy laws and protections than Participant's country. Participant understands that he or she may request a list with the names and addresses of any potential recipients of the Data by contacting his or her local human resources representative. Participant authorizes the Company and any other possible recipients which may assist the Company (presently or in the future) with implementing, administering and managing the Plan to receive, possess, use, retain and transfer the Data, in electronic or other form, for the sole purposes of implementing, administering and managing Participant's participation in the Plan. Participant understands that Data will be held only as long as is necessary to implement, administer and manage Participant's participation in the Plan. Participant understands that he or she may, at any time, view Data, request additional information about the storage and processing of Data, require any necessary amendments to Data or refuse or withdraw the consents herein, in any case without cost, by contacting in writing his or her local human resources representative. Further, Participant understands that he or she is providing the consents herein on a purely voluntary basis. If Participant does not consent, or if Participant later seeks to revoke his or her consent, his or her engagement as a Service Provider and career with the Employer will not be adversely affected; the only adverse consequence of refusing or withdrawing Participant's consent is that the Company would not be able to grant Participant Options or other equity awards or administer or maintain such awards. Therefore, Participant understands that refusing or withdrawing his or her consent may affect Participant's ability to participate in the Plan. For more information on the consequences of Participant's refusal to consent or withdrawal of consent, Participant understands that he or she may contact his or her local human resources representative.

- 38. <u>Address for Notices</u>. Any notice to be given to the Company under the terms of this Award Agreement will be addressed to the Company at Pulse Biosciences, Inc., 849 Mitten Rd. #104, Burlingame, CA 94010, or at such other address as the Company may hereafter designate in writing.
- 39. <u>Non-Transferability of Option</u>. This Option may not be transferred in any manner otherwise than by will or by the laws of descent or distribution and may be exercised during the lifetime of Participant only by Participant.
- 40. <u>Successors and Assigns</u>. The Company may assign any of its rights under this Award Agreement to single or multiple assignees, and this Award Agreement shall inure to the benefit of the successors and assigns of the Company. Subject to the restrictions on transfer herein set forth, this Award Agreement shall be binding upon Participant and his or her heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns. The rights and obligations of Participant under this Award Agreement may only be assigned with the prior written consent of the Company.
- 41. Additional Conditions to Issuance of Stock. If at any time the Company will determine, in its discretion, that the listing, registration, qualification or rule compliance of the Shares upon any applicable law, governmental regulatory body or the clearance, consent or approval of the United States Securities and Exchange Commission or any other governmental regulatory authority is necessary or desirable as a condition to the purchase by, or issuance of Shares, to Participant (or his or her estate) hereunder, such purchase or

issuance will not occur unless and until such listing, registration, qualification, rule compliance, clearance, consent or approval will have been completed, effected or obtained free of any conditions not acceptable to the Company. Subject to the terms of the Award Agreement and the Plan, the Company shall not be required to issue any certificate or certificates for Shares hereunder prior to the lapse of such reasonable period of time following the date of exercise of the Option as the Administrator may establish from time to time for reasons of administrative convenience.

- 42. <u>Language</u>. If Participant has received this Award Agreement or any other document related to the Plan translated into a language other than English and if the meaning of the translated version is different than the English version, the English version will control.
- 43. <u>Interpretation</u>. The Administrator will have the power to interpret the Plan and this Award Agreement and to adopt such rules for the administration, interpretation and application of the Plan as are consistent therewith and to interpret or revoke any such rules (including, but not limited to, the determination of whether or not any Shares subject to the Option have vested). All actions taken and all interpretations and determinations made by the Administrator in good faith will be final and binding upon Participant, the Company and all other interested persons. Neither the Administrator nor any person acting on behalf of the Administrator will be personally liable for any action, determination or interpretation made in good faith with respect to the Plan or this Award Agreement.
- 44. <u>Electronic Delivery and Acceptance</u>. The Company may, in its sole discretion, decide to deliver any documents related to Options awarded under the Plan or future options that may be awarded under the Plan by electronic means or request Participant's consent to participate in the Plan by electronic means. Participant hereby consents to receive such documents by electronic delivery and agrees to participate in the Plan through any on-line or electronic system established and maintained by the Company or a third party designated by the Company.
- 45. <u>Captions</u>. Captions provided herein are for convenience only and are not to serve as a basis for interpretation or construction of this Award Agreement.
- 46. <u>Agreement Severable</u>. In the event that any provision in this Award Agreement will be held invalid or unenforceable, such provision will be severable from, and such invalidity or unenforceability will not be construed to have any effect on, the remaining provisions of this Award Agreement.
- 47. <u>Amendment, Suspension or Termination of the Plan</u>. By accepting this Award, Participant expressly warrants that he or she has received an Option under the Plan, and has received, read and understood a description of the Plan. Participant understands that the Plan is discretionary in nature and may be amended, suspended or terminated by the Company at any time.
- 48. <u>Governing Law and Venue</u>. This Award Agreement will be governed by the laws of California, without giving effect to the conflict of law principles thereof. For purposes of litigating any dispute that arises under this Option or this Award Agreement, the parties hereby submit to and consent to the jurisdiction of the State of California, and agree that such litigation will be conducted in the courts of San Francisco, California, or the federal courts for the United States for the Northern District of California, and no other courts, where this Option is made and/or to be performed.
- 49. <u>Country Addendum</u>. Notwithstanding any provisions in this Award Agreement, this Option shall be subject to any special terms and conditions set forth in any appendix to this Award Agreement for Participant's country (the "Country Addendum"). Moreover, if Participant relocates to one of the countries included in the Country Addendum, the special terms and conditions for such country will apply to Participant,

to the extent the Company determines that the application of such terms and conditions is necessary or advisable for legal or administrative reasons. The Country Addendum constitutes part of this Award Agreement.

- 50. <u>Modifications to the Agreement</u>. This Award Agreement constitutes the entire understanding of the parties on the subjects covered. Participant expressly warrants that he or she is not accepting this Award Agreement in reliance on any promises, representations, or inducements other than those contained herein. Modifications to this Award Agreement or the Plan can be made only in an express written contract executed by a duly authorized officer of the Company.
- 51. <u>No Waiver</u>. Either party's failure to enforce any provision or provisions of this Award Agreement shall not in any way be construed as a waiver of any such provision or provisions, nor prevent that party from thereafter enforcing each and every other provision of this Award Agreement. The rights granted both parties herein are cumulative and shall not constitute a waiver of either party's right to assert all other legal remedies available to it under the circumstances.
- 52. <u>Tax Consequences</u>. Participant has reviewed with its own tax advisors the tax consequences of this investment and the transactions contemplated by this Award Agreement. With respect to such matters, Participant relies solely on such advisors and not on any statements or representations of the Company or any of its agents, written or oral. Participant understands that Participant (and not the Company) shall be responsible for Participant's own tax liability that may arise as a result of this investment or the transactions contemplated by this Award Agreement.

PULSE BIOSCIENCES, INC. 2017 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN STOCK OPTION AGREEMENT COUNTRY ADDENDUM

TERMS AND CONDITIONS

This Country Addendum includes additional terms and conditions that govern the Option granted to Participant under the Plan and Sub Plan if Participant works in one of the countries listed below. If Participant is a citizen or resident of a country (or is considered as such for local law purposes) other than the one in which he or she is currently working or if Participant relocates to another country after receiving the Option, the Company will, in its discretion, determine the extent to which the terms and conditions contained herein will be applicable to Participant.

Certain capitalized terms used but not defined in this Country Addendum shall have the meanings set forth in the Plan, Sub Plan and/or the Award Agreement to which this Country Addendum is attached.

NOTIFICATIONS

This Country Addendum also includes notifications relating to exchange control and other issues of which Participant should be aware with respect to his or her participation in the Plan and Sub Plan. Such laws are often complex and change frequently. As a result, the Company strongly recommends that Participant not rely on the notifications herein as the only source of information relating to the consequences of his or her participation in the Plan and Sub Plan because the information may be outdated when Participant exercises the Option or sells Shares acquired under the Plan and Sub Plan.

In addition, the notifications are general in nature and may not apply to Participant's particular situation, and the Company is not in a position to assure Participant of any particular result. Accordingly, Participant is advised to seek appropriate professional advice as to how the relevant laws in Participant's country may apply to Participant's situation.

Finally, if Participant is a citizen or resident of a country other than the one in which Participant is currently working (or is considered as such for local law purposes) or if Participant moves to another country after the Option is granted, the information contained herein may not be applicable to Participant.

EXHIBIT A

PULSE BIOSCIENCES, INC. 2017 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN EXERCISE NOTICE

FOR PARTICIPANTS SUBJECT TO TAX IN FRANCE

Pulse Biosciences, Inc. 3957 Point Eden Way, Hayward, CA 94545

Attention: Stock Administration
7. Exercise of Option. Effective as of today,
8. <u>Delivery of Payment</u> . Purchaser herewith delivers to the Company the full purchase price of the Shares and any Tax Obligations (as defined in Section 7(a) of the Award Agreement) to be paid in connection with the exercise of the Option.
9. <u>Representations of Purchaser</u> . Purchaser acknowledges that Purchaser has received, read and understood the Plan, Sub Plan and the Award Agreement and agrees to abide by and be bound by their terms and conditions.
10. <u>Rights as Stockholder</u> . Until the issuance (as evidenced by the appropriate entry on the books of the Company or of a duly authorized transfer agent of the Company) of the Shares, no right to vote or receive dividends or any other rights as a stockholder will exist with respect to the Shares subject to the Option, notwithstanding the exercise of the Option. The Shares so acquired will be issued to Purchaser as soon as practicable after exercise of the Option. No adjustment will be made for a dividend or other right for which the record date is prior to the date of issuance, except as provided in Section 15 of the Plan and Sub Plan.
11. <u>Tax Consultation</u> . Purchaser understands that Purchaser may suffer adverse tax consequences as a result of Purchaser's purchase or disposition of the Shares. Purchaser represents that Purchaser has consulted with any tax consultants Purchaser deems advisable in connection with the purchase or disposition of the Shares and that Purchaser is not relying on the Company for any tax advice.
12. Entire Agreement; Governing Law. The Plan, Sub Plan and Award Agreement are incorporated herein by reference. This Exercise Notice, the Plan, Sub Plan and the Award Agreement constitute the entire agreement of the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersede in their entirety all prior undertakings and agreements of the Company and Purchaser with respect to the subject matter hereof, and may not be modified adversely to the Purchaser's interest except by means of a writing signed by the Company and Purchaser. This agreement is governed by the internal substantive laws, but not the choice of law rules, of California.
Submitted by: Accepted by:

PURCHASER	PULSE BIOSCIENCES, INC.
Signature	Ву
Print Name	Its
Address:	
	Date Received

PULSE BIOSCIENCES, INC. 2017 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN STOCK OPTION AGREEMENT

FOR PARTICIPANTS SUBJECT TO TAX IN GERMANY

NOTICE OF STOCK OPTION GRANT

Unless otherwise defined herein, the terms defined in the Pulse Biosciences, Inc. 2017 Equity Incentive Plan (the "Plan") will have the same defined meanings in this Stock Option Agreement including the Notice of Stock Option Grant (the "Notice of Grant"), the Terms and Conditions of Stock Option Grant, and the appendices and exhibits attached thereto (all together, the "Award Agreement").

Name ("Participant"): [[FIRSTNAME]] [[LASTNAME]]

Address: [[RESADDR1]]

[[RESADDR2]]

[[RESCITY]],[[RESSTATEORPROV]] [[RESPOSTALCODE]]

The undersigned Participant has been granted an Option to purchase Common Stock of Pulse Biosciences, Inc. (the "Company"), subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan and this Award Agreement, as follows:

Grant Number [[GRANTNUMBER]]

Date of Grant [[GRANTDATE]]

Vesting Commencement Date [[VESTINGSTARTDATE]]

Number of Shares Granted [[SHARESGRANTED]]

Exercise Price per Share [[GRANTPRICE]]

Total Exercise Price [[MARKETPRICEATAWARD]]

Term/Expiration Date [[GRANTEXPIRATIONDATE]]

Vesting Schedule:

Subject to accelerated vesting as set forth below or in the Plan, this Option will be exercisable, in whole or in part, in accordance with the following schedule: [[VESTINGTEMPLATEDESC]]

Termination Period:

This Option will be exercisable for three (3) months after Participant ceases to be a Service Provider, unless such termination is due to Participant's death or Disability, in which case this Option will be exercisable for twelve (12) months after Participant ceases to be a Service Provider. Notwithstanding the foregoing sentence, in no event may this Option be exercised after the Term/Expiration Date as provided above and may be subject to earlier termination as provided in Section 15 of the Plan.

Participant acknowledges receipt of a copy of the Plan and represents that he or she is familiar with the terms and provisions thereof, and hereby accepts this Award Agreement subject to all of the terms and provisions thereof. Participant has reviewed the Plan and this Award Agreement in their entirety, has had an opportunity to obtain the advice of counsel prior to executing this Award Agreement and fully understands all provisions of this Award Agreement. Participant hereby agrees to accept as binding, conclusive and final all decisions or interpretations of the Administrator upon any questions arising under the Plan or this Award Agreement. Participant further agrees to notify the Company upon any change in the residence address indicated below.

PULSE BIOSCIENCES, INC.

Jandra Sarai

Sandra Gardiner, Chief Financial Officer

PARTICIPANT

ACCEPTED: [[SIGNATURE]] Signature

[[SIGNATURE_DATE]]

Date

[[FIRSTNAME]] [[LASTNAME]]

Print Name

Address:

[[RESADDR1]]

[[RESADDR2]]

[[RESCITY]], [[RESSTATEORPROV]] [[RESPOSTALCODE]]

FOR PARTICIPANTS SUBJECT TO TAX IN GERMANY

TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF STOCK OPTION GRANT

- 53. <u>Grant of Option</u>. The Company hereby grants to the individual (the "Participant") named in the Notice of Stock Option Grant of this Award Agreement (the "Notice of Grant") an option (the "Option") to purchase the number of Shares, as set forth in the Notice of Grant, at the exercise price per Share set forth in the Notice of Grant (the "Exercise Price"), which is not less than the Fair Market Value per Share on the Date of Grant of the Option, subject to all of the terms and conditions in this Award Agreement and the Plan, which is incorporated herein by reference. Subject to Section 20(c) of the Plan, in the event of a conflict between the terms and conditions of the Plan and the terms and conditions of the Plan will prevail.
- 54. <u>Vesting Schedule</u>. Except as provided in Section 3, the Option awarded by this Award Agreement will vest in accordance with the vesting provisions set forth in the Notice of Grant. Shares scheduled to vest on a certain date or upon the occurrence of a certain condition will not vest in Participant in accordance with any of the provisions of this Award Agreement, unless Participant will have been continuously a Service Provider from the Date of Grant until the date such vesting occurs.
- 55. <u>Administrator Discretion</u>. The Administrator, in its discretion, may accelerate the vesting of the balance, or some lesser portion of the balance, of the unvested Option at any time, subject to the terms of the Plan. If so accelerated, such Option will be considered as having vested as of the date specified by the Administrator.

56. Exercise of Option.

- (a) <u>Right to Exercise</u>. This Option may be exercised only within the term set out in the Notice of Grant, and may be exercised during such term only in accordance with the Plan and the terms of this Award Agreement.
- (b) Method of Exercise. This Option is exercisable by delivery of an exercise notice (the "Exercise Notice") in the form attached as Exhibit A or in a manner and pursuant to such procedures as the Administrator may determine, which will state the election to exercise the Option, the number of Shares in respect of which the Option is being exercised (the "Exercised Shares"), and such other representations and agreements as may be required by the Company pursuant to the provisions of the Plan. The Exercise Notice will be completed by Participant and delivered to the Company. The Exercise Notice will be accompanied by payment of the aggregate Exercise Price as to all Exercised Shares together and of any Tax Obligations (as defined in Section 6(a)). This Option will be deemed to be exercised upon receipt by the Company of such fully executed Exercise Notice accompanied by the aggregate Exercise Price.
- 57. <u>Method of Payment</u>. Payment of the aggregate Exercise Price will be by any of the following, or a combination thereof, at the election of Participant:
 - (a) cash;
 - (b) check; or

(c) consideration received by the Company under a formal cashless exercise program adopted by the Company in connection with the Plan.

58. Tax Obligations.

- (a) Participant acknowledges that, regardless of any action taken by the Company or, if different, Participant's employer (the "Employer"), the ultimate liability for any tax or other jurisdictional obligations (e.g., social taxes, welfare taxes, etc.), the responsibility for which the Participant has, or has agreed to bear, with respect to the Option (or exercise thereof or issuance of Shares thereunder) (collectively, the "Tax Obligations"), is and remains Participant's responsibility and may exceed the amount actually withheld by the Company or the Employer. Participant further acknowledges that the Company and/or the Employer (i) make no representations or undertakings regarding the treatment of any Tax Obligations in connection with any aspect of the Option, including, but not limited to, the grant, vesting or exercise of the Option, the subsequent sale of Shares acquired pursuant to such exercise and the receipt of any dividends or other distributions, and (ii) do not commit to and are under no obligation to structure the terms of the grant or any aspect of the Option to reduce or eliminate Participant's liability for Tax Obligations or achieve any particular tax result. Further, if Participant is subject to Tax Obligations in more than one jurisdiction between the Date of Grant and the date of any relevant taxable or tax withholding event, as applicable, Participant acknowledges that the Company and/or the Employer (or former employer, as applicable) may be required to withhold or account for Tax Obligations in more than one jurisdiction. If Participant fails to make satisfactory arrangements for the payment of any required Tax Obligations hereunder at the time of the applicable taxable event, Participant acknowledges and agrees that the Company may refuse to issue or deliver the Shares.
- (b) Tax Withholding. When, under applicable tax laws, a Participant incurs a liability to tax, duties or social security contributions in connection with the exercise of any Option that is subject to tax withholding, the Participant is obligated to either enter into an arrangement (as described herein) for the purpose of ensuring the employer or former employer has sufficient funds to discharge the liability or reimburse the employer or former employer the amount required to be paid to the applicable tax authorities. Pursuant to such procedures as the Administrator may specify from time to time, the Company and/or Employer shall withhold the minimum amount required to be withheld for the payment of Tax Obligations. The Administrator, in its sole discretion and pursuant to such procedures as it may specify from time to time, may permit Participant to satisfy such Tax Obligations, in whole or in part (without limitation), if permissible by applicable local law, by (a) paying cash, (b) electing to have the Company withhold otherwise deliverable Shares having a Fair Market Value equal to the amount of such Tax Obligations, (c) withholding the amount of such Tax Obligations from Participant's wages or other cash compensation paid to Participant by the company and/or the Employer, (d) selling a sufficient number of such Shares otherwise deliverable to Participant through such means as the Company may determine in its sole discretion (whether through a broker or otherwise) equal to the amount of the Tax Obligations. To the extent determined appropriate by the Company in its discretion, it will have the right (but not the obligation) to satisfy any Tax Obligations by reducing the number of Shares otherwise deliverable to Participant. Further, if Participant is subject to tax in more than one jurisdiction between the Date of Grant and a date of any relevant taxable or tax withholding event, as applicable, Participant acknowledges and agrees that the Company and/or the Employer (and/or former employer, as applicable) may be required to withhold or account for tax in more than one jurisdiction. Exercise of the Option is conditional upon the Participant having entered into arrangements for this purpose which are satisfactory to the Participant's employer or former employer. If Participant fails to make satisfactory arrangements for the payment of any required Tax Obligations hereunder at the time of the Option exercise, Participant acknowledges and agrees that the Company may refuse to honor the exercise and refuse to deliver the Shares if such amounts are not delivered at the time of exercise.

- 59. <u>Rights as Stockholder</u>. Neither Participant nor any person claiming under or through Participant will have any of the rights or privileges of a stockholder of the Company in respect of any Shares deliverable hereunder unless and until certificates representing such Shares (which may be in book entry form) will have been issued, recorded on the records of the Company or its transfer agents or registrars, and delivered to Participant (including through electronic delivery to a brokerage account). After such issuance, recordation and delivery, Participant will have all the rights of a stockholder of the Company with respect to voting such Shares and receipt of dividends and distributions on such Shares.
- 60. No Guarantee of Continued Service. PARTICIPANT ACKNOWLEDGES AND AGREES THAT THE VESTING OF SHARES PURSUANT TO THE VESTING SCHEDULE HEREOF IS EARNED ONLY BY CONTINUING AS A SERVICE PROVIDER AT THE WILL OF THE COMPANY (OR THE EMPLOYER) AND NOT THROUGH THE ACT OF BEING HIRED, BEING GRANTED THIS OPTION OR ACQUIRING SHARES HEREUNDER. PARTICIPANT FURTHER ACKNOWLEDGES AND AGREES THAT THIS AWARD AGREEMENT, THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREUNDER AND THE VESTING SCHEDULE SET FORTH HEREIN DO NOT CONSTITUTE AN EXPRESS OR IMPLIED PROMISE OF CONTINUED ENGAGEMENT AS A SERVICE PROVIDER FOR THE VESTING PERIOD, FOR ANY PERIOD, OR AT ALL, AND WILL NOT INTERFERE IN ANY WAY WITH PARTICIPANT'S RIGHT OR THE RIGHT OF THE COMPANY (OR THE EMPLOYER) TO TERMINATE PARTICIPANT'S RELATIONSHIP AS A SERVICE PROVIDER AT ANY TIME, WITH OR WITHOUT CAUSE.
 - 61. Nature of Grant. In accepting the Option, Participant acknowledges, understands and agrees that:
- (a) the grant of the Option is voluntary and occasional and does not create any contractual or other right to receive future grants of options, or benefits in lieu of options, even if options have been granted in the past;
 - (b) all decisions with respect to future option or other grants, if any, will be at the sole discretion of the Company;
 - (c) Participant is voluntarily participating in the Plan;
 - (d) the Option and any Shares acquired under the Plan are not intended to replace any pension rights or compensation;
- (e) the Option and Shares acquired under the Plan and the income and value of same, are not part of normal or expected compensation for purposes of calculating any severance, resignation, termination, redundancy, dismissal, end-of-service payments, bonuses, long-service awards, pension or retirement or welfare benefits or similar payments;
 - (f) the future value of the Shares underlying the Option is unknown, indeterminable, and cannot be predicted with certainty;
 - (g) if the underlying Shares do not increase in value, the Option will have no value;
- (h) if Participant exercises the Option and acquires Shares, the value of such Shares may increase or decrease in value, even below the Exercise Price;
- (i) for purposes of the Option, Participant's engagement as a Service Provider will be considered terminated as of the date Participant is no longer actively providing services to the Company or any Parent or

Subsidiary (regardless of the reason for such termination and whether or not later found to be invalid or in breach of employment laws in the jurisdiction where Participant is a Service Provider or the terms of Participant's employment or service agreement, if any), and unless otherwise expressly provided in this Award Agreement (including by reference in the Notice of Grant to other arrangements or contracts) or determined by the Administrator, (i) Participant's right to vest in the Option under the Plan, if any, will terminate as of such date and will not be extended by any notice period (e.g., Participant's period of service would not include any contractual notice period or any period of "garden leave" or similar period mandated under employment laws in the jurisdiction where Participant is a Service Provider or Participant's employment or service agreement, if any, unless Participant is providing bona fide services during such time); and (ii) the period (if any) during which Participant may exercise the Option after such termination of Participant's engagement as a Service Provider will commence on the date Participant ceases to actively provide services and will not be extended by any notice period mandated under employment laws in the jurisdiction where Participant is employed or terms of Participant's engagement agreement, if any; the Administrator shall have the exclusive discretion to determine when Participant is no longer actively providing services for purposes of his or her Option grant (including whether Participant may still be considered to be providing services while on a leave of absence);

- (j) unless otherwise provided in the Plan or by the Company in its discretion, the Option and the benefits evidenced by this Award Agreement do not create any entitlement to have the Option or any such benefits transferred to, or assumed by, another company nor to be exchanged, cashed out or substituted for, in connection with any corporate transaction affecting the Shares; and
- (k) the Option and the Shares subject to the Option are not part of normal or expected compensation or salary for any purpose;
- (l) Participant acknowledges and agrees that none of the Company, the Employer, or any Parent or Subsidiary shall be liable for any foreign exchange rate fluctuation between the Euro and the United States Dollar that may affect the value of the Option or of any amounts due to Participant pursuant to the exercise of the Option or the subsequent sale of any Shares acquired upon exercise; and
- (m) no claim or entitlement to compensation or damages shall arise from forfeiture of the Option resulting from the termination of Participant's engagement as a Service Provider (for any reason whatsoever, whether or not later found to be invalid or in breach of employment laws in the jurisdiction where Participant is a Service Provider or the terms of Participant's employment or service agreement, if any), and in consideration of the grant of the Option to which Participant is otherwise not entitled, Participant irrevocably agrees never to institute any claim against the Company, any Parent, any Subsidiary or the Employer, waives his or her ability, if any, to bring any such claim, and releases the Company, any Parent or Subsidiary and the Employer from any such claim; if, notwithstanding the foregoing, any such claim is allowed by a court of competent jurisdiction, then, by participating in the Plan, Participant shall be deemed irrevocably to have agreed not to pursue such claim and agrees to execute any and all documents necessary to request dismissal or withdrawal of such claim.
- 62. <u>No Advice Regarding Grant</u>. The Company is not providing any tax, legal or financial advice, nor is the Company making any recommendations regarding Participant's participation in the Plan, or Participant's acquisition or sale of the underlying Shares. Participant is hereby advised to consult with his or her own personal tax, legal and financial advisors regarding his or her participation in the Plan before taking any action related to the Plan.
- 63. <u>Data Privacy.</u> Participant hereby explicitly and unambiguously consents to the collection, use and transfer, in electronic or other form, of Participant's personal data as described in this Award Agreement and any other Option grant materials by and among, as applicable, the Employer, the Company and any Parent or

Subsidiary for the exclusive purpose of implementing, administering and managing Participant's participation in the Plan.Participant understands that the Company and the Employer may hold certain personal information about Participant, including, but not limited to, Participant's name, home address and telephone number, date of birth, social insurance number or other identification number, salary, nationality, job title, any Shares or directorships held in the Company, details of all Options or any other entitlement to Shares awarded, canceled, exercised, vested, unvested or outstanding in Participant's favor ("Data"), for the exclusive purpose of implementing, administering and managing the Plan. Participant understands that Data will be transferred to a stock plan service provider as may be selected by the Company in the future, which is assisting the Company with the implementation, administration and management of the Plan. Participant understands that the recipients of the Data may be located in the United States or elsewhere, and that the recipient's country of operation (e.g., the United States) may have different data privacy laws and protections than Participant's country. Participant understands that he or she may request a list with the names and addresses of any potential recipients of the Data by contacting his or her local human resources representative. Participant authorizes the Company and any other possible recipients which may assist the Company (presently or in the future) with implementing, administering and managing the Plan to receive, possess, use, retain and transfer the Data, in electronic or other form, for the sole purposes of implementing, administering and managing Participant's participation in the Plan. Participant understands that Data will be held only as long as is necessary to implement, administer and manage Participant's participation in the Plan. Participant understands that he or she may, at any time, view Data, request additional information about the storage and processing of Data, require any necessary amendments to Data or refuse or withdraw the consents herein, in any case without cost, by contacting in writing his or her local human resources representative. Further, Participant understands that he or she is providing the consents herein on a purely voluntary basis. If Participant does not consent, or if Participant later seeks to revoke his or her consent, his or her engagement as a Service Provider and career with the Employer will not be adversely affected; the only adverse consequence of refusing or withdrawing Participant's consent is that the Company would not be able to grant Participant Options or other equity awards or administer or maintain such awards. Therefore, Participant understands that refusing or withdrawing his or her consent may affect Participant's ability to participate in the Plan. For more information on the consequences of Participant's refusal to consent or withdrawal of consent, Participant understands that he or she may contact his or her local human resources representative.

- 64. <u>Address for Notices</u>. Any notice to be given to the Company under the terms of this Award Agreement will be addressed to the Company at Pulse Biosciences, Inc., 849 Mitten Rd. #104, Burlingame, CA 94010, or at such other address as the Company may hereafter designate in writing.
- 65. <u>Non-Transferability of Option</u>. This Option may not be transferred in any manner otherwise than by will or by the laws of descent or distribution and may be exercised during the lifetime of Participant only by Participant.
- 66. <u>Successors and Assigns</u>. The Company may assign any of its rights under this Award Agreement to single or multiple assignees, and this Award Agreement shall inure to the benefit of the successors and assigns of the Company. Subject to the restrictions on transfer herein set forth, this Award Agreement shall be binding upon Participant and his or her heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns. The rights and obligations of Participant under this Award Agreement may only be assigned with the prior written consent of the Company.
- 67. Additional Conditions to Issuance of Stock. If at any time the Company will determine, in its discretion, that the listing, registration, qualification or rule compliance of the Shares upon any applicable law, governmental regulatory body or the clearance, consent or approval of the United States Securities and Exchange Commission or any other governmental regulatory authority is necessary or desirable as a condition to the purchase by, or issuance of Shares, to Participant (or his or her estate) hereunder, such purchase or

issuance will not occur unless and until such listing, registration, qualification, rule compliance, clearance, consent or approval will have been completed, effected or obtained free of any conditions not acceptable to the Company. Subject to the terms of the Award Agreement and the Plan, the Company shall not be required to issue any certificate or certificates for Shares hereunder prior to the lapse of such reasonable period of time following the date of exercise of the Option as the Administrator may establish from time to time for reasons of administrative convenience.

- 68. <u>Language</u>. If Participant has received this Award Agreement or any other document related to the Plan translated into a language other than English and if the meaning of the translated version is different than the English version, the English version will control.
- 69. <u>Interpretation</u>. The Administrator will have the power to interpret the Plan and this Award Agreement and to adopt such rules for the administration, interpretation and application of the Plan as are consistent therewith and to interpret or revoke any such rules (including, but not limited to, the determination of whether or not any Shares subject to the Option have vested). All actions taken and all interpretations and determinations made by the Administrator in good faith will be final and binding upon Participant, the Company and all other interested persons. Neither the Administrator nor any person acting on behalf of the Administrator will be personally liable for any action, determination or interpretation made in good faith with respect to the Plan or this Award Agreement.
- 70. <u>Electronic Delivery and Acceptance</u>. The Company may, in its sole discretion, decide to deliver any documents related to Options awarded under the Plan or future options that may be awarded under the Plan by electronic means or request Participant's consent to participate in the Plan by electronic means. Participant hereby consents to receive such documents by electronic delivery and agrees to participate in the Plan through any on-line or electronic system established and maintained by the Company or a third party designated by the Company.
- 71. <u>Captions</u>. Captions provided herein are for convenience only and are not to serve as a basis for interpretation or construction of this Award Agreement.
- 72. <u>Agreement Severable</u>. In the event that any provision in this Award Agreement will be held invalid or unenforceable, such provision will be severable from, and such invalidity or unenforceability will not be construed to have any effect on, the remaining provisions of this Award Agreement.
- 73. <u>Amendment, Suspension or Termination of the Plan</u>. By accepting this Award, Participant expressly warrants that he or she has received an Option under the Plan, and has received, read and understood a description of the Plan. Participant understands that the Plan is discretionary in nature and may be amended, suspended or terminated by the Company at any time.
- 74. <u>Governing Law and Venue</u>. This Award Agreement will be governed by the laws of California, without giving effect to the conflict of law principles thereof. For purposes of litigating any dispute that arises under this Option or this Award Agreement, the parties hereby submit to and consent to the jurisdiction of the State of California, and agree that such litigation will be conducted in the courts of San Francisco, California, or the federal courts for the United States for the Northern District of California, and no other courts, where this Option is made and/or to be performed.
- 75. <u>Country Addendum</u>. Notwithstanding any provisions in this Award Agreement, this Option shall be subject to any special terms and conditions set forth in any appendix to this Award Agreement for Participant's country (the "Country Addendum"). Moreover, if Participant relocates to one of the countries included in the Country Addendum, the special terms and conditions for such country will apply to Participant,

to the extent the Company determines that the application of such terms and conditions is necessary or advisable for legal or administrative reasons. The Country Addendum constitutes part of this Award Agreement.

- 76. <u>Modifications to the Agreement</u>. This Award Agreement constitutes the entire understanding of the parties on the subjects covered. Participant expressly warrants that he or she is not accepting this Award Agreement in reliance on any promises, representations, or inducements other than those contained herein. Modifications to this Award Agreement or the Plan can be made only in an express written contract executed by a duly authorized officer of the Company.
- 77. No Waiver. Either party's failure to enforce any provision or provisions of this Award Agreement shall not in any way be construed as a waiver of any such provision or provisions, nor prevent that party from thereafter enforcing each and every other provision of this Award Agreement. The rights granted both parties herein are cumulative and shall not constitute a waiver of either party's right to assert all other legal remedies available to it under the circumstances.
- 78. <u>Tax Consequences</u>. Participant has reviewed with its own tax advisors the tax consequences of this investment and the transactions contemplated by this Award Agreement. With respect to such matters, Participant relies solely on such advisors and not on any statements or representations of the Company or any of its agents, written or oral. Participant understands that Participant (and not the Company) shall be responsible for Participant's own tax liability that may arise as a result of this investment or the transactions contemplated by this Award Agreement.

PULSE BIOSCIENCES, INC. 2017 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN STOCK OPTION AGREEMENT COUNTRY ADDENDUM

TERMS AND CONDITIONS

This Country Addendum includes additional terms and conditions that govern the Option granted to Participant under the Plan if Participant works in one of the countries listed below. If Participant is a citizen or resident of a country (or is considered as such for local law purposes) other than the one in which he or she is currently working or if Participant relocates to another country after receiving the Option, the Company will, in its discretion, determine the extent to which the terms and conditions contained herein will be applicable to Participant.

Certain capitalized terms used but not defined in this Country Addendum shall have the meanings set forth in the Plan, the and/or the Award Agreement to which this Country Addendum is attached.

NOTIFICATIONS

This Country Addendum also includes notifications relating to exchange control and other issues of which Participant should be aware with respect to his or her participation in the Plan. Such laws are often complex and change frequently. As a result, the Company strongly recommends that Participant not rely on the notifications herein as the only source of information relating to the consequences of his or her participation in the Plan because the information may be outdated when Participant exercises the Option or sells Shares acquired under the Plan.

In addition, the notifications are general in nature and may not apply to Participant's particular situation, and the Company is not in a position to assure Participant of any particular result. Accordingly, Participant is advised to seek appropriate professional advice as to how the relevant laws in Participant's country may apply to Participant's situation.

Finally, if Participant is a citizen or resident of a country other than the one in which Participant is currently working (or is considered as such for local law purposes) or if Participant moves to another country after the Option is granted, the information contained herein may not be applicable to Participant.

EXHIBIT A

PULSE BIOSCIENCES, INC. 2017 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN EXERCISE NOTICE

FOR PARTICIPANTS SUBJECT TO TAX IN GERMANY

Pulse Biosciences, Inc. 3957 Point Eden Way, Hayward, CA 94545

Attention: Stock Administration		
purchase shares (the "Shate to the 2017 Equity Incentive Plan (the "Plan")	ve as of today,,, the undersigned ("Purchaser") hares") of the Common Stock of Pulse Biosciences, Inc. (the "Company") under an") and the Stock Option Agreement, dated and including the Notice rant, and appendices and exhibits attached thereto (the "Award Agreement"), as required by the Award Agreement.	er and pursuant ce of Grant, the
	naser herewith delivers to the Company the full purchase price of the Share he Award Agreement) to be paid in connection with the exercise of the Option.	s and any Tax
15. <u>Representations of Purchaser</u> . Award Agreement and agrees to abide by an	. Purchaser acknowledges that Purchaser has received, read and understood the bound by their terms and conditions.	ne Plan and the
authorized transfer agent of the Company) exist with respect to the Shares subject to the Purchaser as soon as practicable after ex	the issuance (as evidenced by the appropriate entry on the books of the Compa) of the Shares, no right to vote or receive dividends or any other rights as a s the Option, notwithstanding the exercise of the Option. The Shares so acquired exercise of the Option. No adjustment will be made for a dividend or other right except as provided in Section 15 of the Plan.	tockholder wil d will be issued
purchase or disposition of the Shares. Pu	understands that Purchaser may suffer adverse tax consequences as a result urchaser represents that Purchaser has consulted with any tax consultants Puer or disposition of the Shares and that Purchaser is not relying on the Compa	urchaser deems
Notice, the Plan and the Award Agreemen supersede in their entirety all prior undertal and may not be modified adversely to the F	<u>g Law</u> . The Plan and Award Agreement are incorporated herein by reference. It constitute the entire agreement of the parties with respect to the subject makings and agreements of the Company and Purchaser with respect to the subject Purchaser's interest except by means of a writing signed by the Company and Fatantive laws, but not the choice of law rules, of California.	tter hereof and t matter hereof
Submitted by:	Accepted by:	
PURCHASER	PULSE BIOSCIENCES, INC.	

Signature	Ву	
Print Name	Its	
Address:		
	Date Received	

FOR PARTICIPANTS SUBJECT TO TAX IN SPAIN

NOTICE OF STOCK OPTION GRANT

Unless otherwise defined herein, the terms defined in the Pulse Biosciences, Inc. 2017 Equity Incentive Plan (the "Plan") will have the same defined meanings in this Stock Option Agreement including the Notice of Stock Option Grant (the "Notice of Grant"), the Terms and Conditions of Stock Option Grant, and the appendices and exhibits attached thereto (all together, the "Award Agreement").

Name ("Participant"): [[FIRSTNAME]] [[LASTNAME]]

Address: [[RESADDR1]]

[[RESADDR2]]

[[RESCITY]],[[RESSTATEORPROV]] [[RESPOSTALCODE]]

The undersigned Participant has been granted an Option to purchase Common Stock of Pulse Biosciences, Inc. (the "Company"), subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan and this Award Agreement, as follows:

Grant Number [[GRANTNUMBER]]

Date of Grant [[GRANTDATE]]

Vesting Commencement Date [[VESTINGSTARTDATE]]

Number of Shares Granted [[SHARESGRANTED]]

Exercise Price per Share [[GRANTPRICE]]

Total Exercise Price [[MARKETPRICEATAWARD]]

Term/Expiration Date [[GRANTEXPIRATIONDATE]]

Vesting Schedule:

Subject to accelerated vesting as set forth below or in the Plan, this Option will be exercisable, in whole or in part, in accordance with the following schedule: [[VESTINGTEMPLATEDESC]]

Termination Period:

This Option will be exercisable for three (3) months after Participant ceases to be a Service Provider, unless such termination is due to Participant's death or Disability, in which case this Option will be exercisable for twelve (12) months after Participant ceases to be a Service Provider. Notwithstanding the foregoing sentence, in no event may this Option be exercised after the Term/Expiration Date as provided above and may be subject to earlier termination as provided in Section 15 of the Plan.

Participant acknowledges receipt of a copy of the Plan and represents that he or she is familiar with the terms and provisions thereof, and hereby accepts this Award Agreement subject to all of the terms and provisions thereof. Participant has reviewed the Plan and this Award Agreement in their entirety, has had an opportunity to obtain the advice of counsel prior to executing this Award Agreement and fully understands all provisions of this Award Agreement. Participant hereby agrees to accept as binding, conclusive and final all decisions or interpretations of the Administrator upon any questions arising under the Plan or this Award Agreement. Participant further agrees to notify the Company upon any change in the residence address indicated below.

PULSE BIOSCIENCES, INC.

Jandra Sarai

Sandra Gardiner, Chief Financial Officer

PARTICIPANT

ACCEPTED: [[SIGNATURE]] Signature

[[SIGNATURE_DATE]]

Date

[[FIRSTNAME]] [[LASTNAME]]

Print Name

Address:

[[RESADDR1]]

[[RESADDR2]]

[[RESCITY]], [[RESSTATEORPROV]] [[RESPOSTALCODE]]

FOR PARTICIPANTS SUBJECT TO TAX IN SPAIN

TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF STOCK OPTION GRANT

- 79. <u>Grant of Option</u>. The Company hereby grants to the individual (the "Participant") named in the Notice of Stock Option Grant of this Award Agreement (the "Notice of Grant") an option (the "Option") to purchase the number of Shares, as set forth in the Notice of Grant, at the exercise price per Share set forth in the Notice of Grant (the "Exercise Price"), which is not less than the Fair Market Value of per Share on the Date of Grant of the Option, subject to all of the terms and conditions in this Award Agreement and the Plan, which is incorporated herein by reference. Subject to Section 20(c) of the Plan, in the event of a conflict between the terms and conditions of the Plan and the terms and conditions of the Plan will prevail.
- 80. <u>Vesting Schedule</u>. Except as provided in Section 3, the Option awarded by this Award Agreement will vest in accordance with the vesting provisions set forth in the Notice of Grant. Shares scheduled to vest on a certain date or upon the occurrence of a certain condition will not vest in Participant in accordance with any of the provisions of this Award Agreement, unless Participant will have been continuously a Service Provider from the Date of Grant until the date such vesting occurs.
- 81. <u>Administrator Discretion</u>. The Administrator, in its discretion, may accelerate the vesting of the balance, or some lesser portion of the balance, of the unvested Option at any time, subject to the terms of the Plan. If so accelerated, such Option will be considered as having vested as of the date specified by the Administrator.

82. Exercise of Option.

- (a) <u>Right to Exercise</u>. This Option may be exercised only within the term set out in the Notice of Grant, and may be exercised during such term only in accordance with the Plan and the terms of this Award Agreement.
- (b) <u>Method of Exercise</u>. This Option is exercisable by delivery of an exercise notice (the "Exercise Notice") in the form attached as <u>Exhibit A</u> or in a manner and pursuant to such procedures as the Administrator may determine, which will state the election to exercise the Option, the number of Shares in respect of which the Option is being exercised (the "Exercised Shares"), and such other representations and agreements as may be required by the Company pursuant to the provisions of the Plan. The Exercise Notice will be completed by Participant and delivered to the Company. The Exercise Notice will be accompanied by payment of the aggregate Exercise Price as to all Exercised Shares together and of any Tax Obligations (as defined in Section 6(a)). This Option will be deemed to be exercised upon receipt by the Company of such fully executed Exercise Notice accompanied by the aggregate Exercise Price.
- 83. <u>Method of Payment</u>. Payment of the aggregate Exercise Price will be by any of the following, or a combination thereof, at the election of Participant:
 - (a) cash;
 - (b) check; or

(c) consideration received by the Company under a formal cashless exercise program adopted by the Company in connection with the Plan.

84. Tax Obligations.

- (a) Participant acknowledges that, regardless of any action taken by the Company or, if different, Participant's employer (the "Employer"), the ultimate liability for any tax or other jurisdictional obligations (e.g., social taxes, welfare taxes, etc.), the responsibility for which the Participant has, or has agreed to bear, with respect to the Option (or exercise thereof or issuance of Shares thereunder) (collectively, the "Tax Obligations"), is and remains Participant's responsibility and may exceed the amount actually withheld by the Company or the Employer. Participant further acknowledges that the Company and/or the Employer (i) make no representations or undertakings regarding the treatment of any Tax Obligations in connection with any aspect of the Option, including, but not limited to, the grant, vesting or exercise of the Option, the subsequent sale of Shares acquired pursuant to such exercise and the receipt of any dividends or other distributions, and (ii) do not commit to and are under no obligation to structure the terms of the grant or any aspect of the Option to reduce or eliminate Participant's liability for Tax Obligations or achieve any particular tax result. Further, if Participant is subject to Tax Obligations in more than one jurisdiction between the Date of Grant and the date of any relevant taxable or tax withholding event, as applicable, Participant acknowledges that the Company and/or the Employer (or former employer, as applicable) may be required to withhold or account for Tax Obligations in more than one jurisdiction. If Participant fails to make satisfactory arrangements for the payment of any required Tax Obligations hereunder at the time of the applicable taxable event, Participant acknowledges and agrees that the Company may refuse to issue or deliver the Shares.
- (b) Tax Withholding. When, under applicable tax laws, a Participant incurs a liability to tax, duties or social security contributions in connection with the exercise of any Option that is subject to tax withholding, the Participant is obligated to either enter into an arrangement (as described herein) for the purpose of ensuring the employer or former employer has sufficient funds to discharge the liability or reimburse the employer or former employer the amount required to be paid to the applicable tax authorities. Pursuant to such procedures as the Administrator may specify from time to time, the Company and/or Employer shall withhold the minimum amount required to be withheld for the payment of Tax Obligations. The Administrator, in its sole discretion and pursuant to such procedures as it may specify from time to time, may permit Participant to satisfy such Tax Obligations, in whole or in part (without limitation), if permissible by applicable local law, by (a) paying cash, (b) electing to have the Company withhold otherwise deliverable Shares having a Fair Market Value equal to the amount of such Tax Obligations, (c) withholding the amount of such Tax Obligations from Participant's wages or other cash compensation paid to Participant by the company and/or the Employer, (d) selling a sufficient number of such Shares otherwise deliverable to Participant through such means as the Company may determine in its sole discretion (whether through a broker or otherwise) equal to the amount of the Tax Obligations. To the extent determined appropriate by the Company in its discretion, it will have the right (but not the obligation) to satisfy any Tax Obligations by reducing the number of Shares otherwise deliverable to Participant. Further, if Participant is subject to tax in more than one jurisdiction between the Date of Grant and a date of any relevant taxable or tax withholding event, as applicable, Participant acknowledges and agrees that the Company and/or the Employer (and/or former employer, as applicable) may be required to withhold or account for tax in more than one jurisdiction. Exercise of the Option is conditional upon the Participant having entered into arrangements for this purpose which are satisfactory to the Participant's employer or former employer. If Participant fails to make satisfactory arrangements for the payment of any required Tax Obligations hereunder at the time of the Option exercise, Participant acknowledges and agrees that the Company may refuse to honor the exercise and refuse to deliver the Shares if such amounts are not delivered at the time of exercise.

- 85. <u>Rights as Stockholder</u>. Neither Participant nor any person claiming under or through Participant will have any of the rights or privileges of a stockholder of the Company in respect of any Shares deliverable hereunder unless and until certificates representing such Shares (which may be in book entry form) will have been issued, recorded on the records of the Company or its transfer agents or registrars, and delivered to Participant (including through electronic delivery to a brokerage account). After such issuance, recordation and delivery, Participant will have all the rights of a stockholder of the Company with respect to voting such Shares and receipt of dividends and distributions on such Shares.
- 86. No Guarantee of Continued Service. PARTICIPANT ACKNOWLEDGES AND AGREES THAT THE VESTING OF SHARES PURSUANT TO THE VESTING SCHEDULE HEREOF IS EARNED ONLY BY CONTINUING AS A SERVICE PROVIDER AT THE WILL OF THE COMPANY (OR THE EMPLOYER) AND NOT THROUGH THE ACT OF BEING HIRED, BEING GRANTED THIS OPTION OR ACQUIRING SHARES HEREUNDER. PARTICIPANT FURTHER ACKNOWLEDGES AND AGREES THAT THIS AWARD AGREEMENT, THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREUNDER AND THE VESTING SCHEDULE SET FORTH HEREIN DO NOT CONSTITUTE AN EXPRESS OR IMPLIED PROMISE OF CONTINUED ENGAGEMENT AS A SERVICE PROVIDER FOR THE VESTING PERIOD, FOR ANY PERIOD, OR AT ALL, AND WILL NOT INTERFERE IN ANY WAY WITH PARTICIPANT'S RIGHT OR THE RIGHT OF THE COMPANY (OR THE EMPLOYER) TO TERMINATE PARTICIPANT'S RELATIONSHIP AS A SERVICE PROVIDER AT ANY TIME, WITH OR WITHOUT CAUSE.
 - 87. Nature of Grant. In accepting the Option, Participant acknowledges, understands and agrees that:
- (a) the grant of the Option is voluntary and occasional and does not create any contractual or other right to receive future grants of options, or benefits in lieu of options, even if options have been granted in the past;
 - (b) all decisions with respect to future option or other grants, if any, will be at the sole discretion of the Company;
 - (c) Participant is voluntarily participating in the Plan;
 - (d) the Option and any Shares acquired under the Plan are not intended to replace any pension rights or compensation;
- (e) the Option and Shares acquired under the Plan and the income and value of same, are not part of normal or expected compensation for purposes of calculating any severance, resignation, termination, redundancy, dismissal, end-of-service payments, bonuses, long-service awards, pension or retirement or welfare benefits or similar payments;
 - (f) the future value of the Shares underlying the Option is unknown, indeterminable, and cannot be predicted with certainty;
 - (g) if the underlying Shares do not increase in value, the Option will have no value;
- (h) if Participant exercises the Option and acquires Shares, the value of such Shares may increase or decrease in value, even below the Exercise Price;
- (i) for purposes of the Option, Participant's engagement as a Service Provider will be considered terminated as of the date Participant is no longer actively providing services to the Company or any Parent or

Subsidiary (regardless of the reason for such termination and whether or not later found to be invalid or in breach of employment laws in the jurisdiction where Participant is a Service Provider or the terms of Participant's employment or service agreement, if any), and unless otherwise expressly provided in this Award Agreement (including by reference in the Notice of Grant to other arrangements or contracts) or determined by the Administrator, (i) Participant's right to vest in the Option under the Plan, if any, will terminate as of such date and will not be extended by any notice period (e.g., Participant's period of service would not include any contractual notice period or any period of "garden leave" or similar period mandated under employment laws in the jurisdiction where Participant is a Service Provider or Participant's employment or service agreement, if any, unless Participant is providing bona fide services during such time); and (ii) the period (if any) during which Participant may exercise the Option after such termination of Participant's engagement as a Service Provider will commence on the date Participant ceases to actively provide services and will not be extended by any notice period mandated under employment laws in the jurisdiction where Participant is employed or terms of Participant's engagement agreement, if any; the Administrator shall have the exclusive discretion to determine when Participant is no longer actively providing services for purposes of his or her Option grant (including whether Participant may still be considered to be providing services while on a leave of absence);

- (j) unless otherwise provided in the Plan or by the Company in its discretion, the Option and the benefits evidenced by this Award Agreement do not create any entitlement to have the Option or any such benefits transferred to, or assumed by, another company nor to be exchanged, cashed out or substituted for, in connection with any corporate transaction affecting the Shares; and
- (k) the Option and the Shares subject to the Option are not part of normal or expected compensation or salary for any purpose;
- (l) Participant acknowledges and agrees that none of the Company, the Employer, or any Parent or Subsidiary shall be liable for any foreign exchange rate fluctuation between the Euro and the United States Dollar that may affect the value of the Option or of any amounts due to Participant pursuant to the exercise of the Option or the subsequent sale of any Shares acquired upon exercise; and
- (m) no claim or entitlement to compensation or damages shall arise from forfeiture of the Option resulting from the termination of Participant's engagement as a Service Provider (for any reason whatsoever, whether or not later found to be invalid or in breach of employment laws in the jurisdiction where Participant is a Service Provider or the terms of Participant's employment or service agreement, if any), and in consideration of the grant of the Option to which Participant is otherwise not entitled, Participant irrevocably agrees never to institute any claim against the Company, any Parent, any Subsidiary or the Employer, waives his or her ability, if any, to bring any such claim, and releases the Company, any Parent or Subsidiary and the Employer from any such claim; if, notwithstanding the foregoing, any such claim is allowed by a court of competent jurisdiction, then, by participating in the Plan, Participant shall be deemed irrevocably to have agreed not to pursue such claim and agrees to execute any and all documents necessary to request dismissal or withdrawal of such claim.
- 88. <u>No Advice Regarding Grant</u>. The Company is not providing any tax, legal or financial advice, nor is the Company making any recommendations regarding Participant's participation in the Plan, or Participant's acquisition or sale of the underlying Shares. Participant is hereby advised to consult with his or her own personal tax, legal and financial advisors regarding his or her participation in the Plan before taking any action related to the Plan.
- 89. <u>Data Privacy</u>. Participant hereby explicitly and unambiguously consents to the collection, use and transfer, in electronic or other form, of Participant's personal data as described in this Award Agreement and any other Option grant materials by and among, as applicable, the Employer, the Company and any Parent or

Subsidiary for the exclusive purpose of implementing, administering and managing Participant's participation in the Plan.Participant understands that the Company and the Employer may hold certain personal information about Participant, including, but not limited to, Participant's name, home address and telephone number, date of birth, social insurance number or other identification number, salary, nationality, job title, any Shares or directorships held in the Company, details of all Options or any other entitlement to Shares awarded, canceled, exercised, vested, unvested or outstanding in Participant's favor ("Data"), for the exclusive purpose of implementing, administering and managing the Plan. Participant understands that Data will be transferred to a stock plan service provider as may be selected by the Company in the future, which is assisting the Company with the implementation, administration and management of the Plan. Participant understands that the recipients of the Data may be located in the United States or elsewhere, and that the recipient's country of operation (e.g., the United States) may have different data privacy laws and protections than Participant's country. Participant understands that he or she may request a list with the names and addresses of any potential recipients of the Data by contacting his or her local human resources representative. Participant authorizes the Company and any other possible recipients which may assist the Company (presently or in the future) with implementing, administering and managing the Plan to receive, possess, use, retain and transfer the Data, in electronic or other form, for the sole purposes of implementing, administering and managing Participant's participation in the Plan. Participant understands that Data will be held only as long as is necessary to implement, administer and manage Participant's participation in the Plan. Participant understands that he or she may, at any time, view Data, request additional information about the storage and processing of Data, require any necessary amendments to Data or refuse or withdraw the consents herein, in any case without cost, by contacting in writing his or her local human resources representative. Further, Participant understands that he or she is providing the consents herein on a purely voluntary basis. If Participant does not consent, or if Participant later seeks to revoke his or her consent, his or her engagement as a Service Provider and career with the Employer will not be adversely affected; the only adverse consequence of refusing or withdrawing Participant's consent is that the Company would not be able to grant Participant Options or other equity awards or administer or maintain such awards. Therefore, Participant understands that refusing or withdrawing his or her consent may affect Participant's ability to participate in the Plan. For more information on the consequences of Participant's refusal to consent or withdrawal of consent, Participant understands that he or she may contact his or her local human resources representative.

- 90. <u>Address for Notices</u>. Any notice to be given to the Company under the terms of this Award Agreement will be addressed to the Company at Pulse Biosciences, Inc., 849 Mitten Rd. #104, Burlingame, CA 94010, or at such other address as the Company may hereafter designate in writing.
- 91. <u>Non-Transferability of Option</u>. This Option may not be transferred in any manner otherwise than by will or by the laws of descent or distribution and may be exercised during the lifetime of Participant only by Participant.
- 92. <u>Successors and Assigns</u>. The Company may assign any of its rights under this Award Agreement to single or multiple assignees, and this Award Agreement shall inure to the benefit of the successors and assigns of the Company. Subject to the restrictions on transfer herein set forth, this Award Agreement shall be binding upon Participant and his or her heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns. The rights and obligations of Participant under this Award Agreement may only be assigned with the prior written consent of the Company.
- 93. Additional Conditions to Issuance of Stock. If at any time the Company will determine, in its discretion, that the listing, registration, qualification or rule compliance of the Shares upon any applicable law, governmental regulatory body or the clearance, consent or approval of the United States Securities and Exchange Commission or any other governmental regulatory authority is necessary or desirable as a condition to the purchase by, or issuance of Shares, to Participant (or his or her estate) hereunder, such purchase or

issuance will not occur unless and until such listing, registration, qualification, rule compliance, clearance, consent or approval will have been completed, effected or obtained free of any conditions not acceptable to the Company. Subject to the terms of the Award Agreement and the Plan, the Company shall not be required to issue any certificate or certificates for Shares hereunder prior to the lapse of such reasonable period of time following the date of exercise of the Option as the Administrator may establish from time to time for reasons of administrative convenience.

- 94. <u>Language</u>. If Participant has received this Award Agreement or any other document related to the Plan translated into a language other than English and if the meaning of the translated version is different than the English version, the English version will control.
- 95. <u>Interpretation</u>. The Administrator will have the power to interpret the Plan and this Award Agreement and to adopt such rules for the administration, interpretation and application of the Plan as are consistent therewith and to interpret or revoke any such rules (including, but not limited to, the determination of whether or not any Shares subject to the Option have vested). All actions taken and all interpretations and determinations made by the Administrator in good faith will be final and binding upon Participant, the Company and all other interested persons. Neither the Administrator nor any person acting on behalf of the Administrator will be personally liable for any action, determination or interpretation made in good faith with respect to the Plan or this Award Agreement.
- 96. <u>Electronic Delivery and Acceptance</u>. The Company may, in its sole discretion, decide to deliver any documents related to Options awarded under the Plan or future options that may be awarded under the Plan by electronic means or request Participant's consent to participate in the Plan by electronic means. Participant hereby consents to receive such documents by electronic delivery and agrees to participate in the Plan through any on-line or electronic system established and maintained by the Company or a third party designated by the Company.
- 97. <u>Captions</u>. Captions provided herein are for convenience only and are not to serve as a basis for interpretation or construction of this Award Agreement.
- 98. <u>Agreement Severable</u>. In the event that any provision in this Award Agreement will be held invalid or unenforceable, such provision will be severable from, and such invalidity or unenforceability will not be construed to have any effect on, the remaining provisions of this Award Agreement.
- 99. <u>Amendment, Suspension or Termination of the Plan</u>. By accepting this Award, Participant expressly warrants that he or she has received an Option under the Plan, and has received, read and understood a description of the Plan. Participant understands that the Plan is discretionary in nature and may be amended, suspended or terminated by the Company at any time.
- 100. <u>Governing Law and Venue</u>. This Award Agreement will be governed by the laws of California, without giving effect to the conflict of law principles thereof. For purposes of litigating any dispute that arises under this Option or this Award Agreement, the parties hereby submit to and consent to the jurisdiction of the State of California, and agree that such litigation will be conducted in the courts of San Francisco, California, or the federal courts for the United States for the Northern District of California, and no other courts, where this Option is made and/or to be performed.
- 101. <u>Country Addendum</u>. Notwithstanding any provisions in this Award Agreement, this Option shall be subject to any special terms and conditions set forth in any appendix to this Award Agreement for Participant's country (the "Country Addendum"). Moreover, if Participant relocates to one of the countries included in the Country Addendum, the special terms and conditions for such country will apply to Participant,

to the extent the Company determines that the application of such terms and conditions is necessary or advisable for legal or administrative reasons. The Country Addendum constitutes part of this Award Agreement.

- 102. <u>Modifications to the Agreement</u>. This Award Agreement constitutes the entire understanding of the parties on the subjects covered. Participant expressly warrants that he or she is not accepting this Award Agreement in reliance on any promises, representations, or inducements other than those contained herein. Modifications to this Award Agreement or the Plan can be made only in an express written contract executed by a duly authorized officer of the Company.
- 103. <u>No Waiver</u>. Either party's failure to enforce any provision or provisions of this Award Agreement shall not in any way be construed as a waiver of any such provision or provisions, nor prevent that party from thereafter enforcing each and every other provision of this Award Agreement. The rights granted both parties herein are cumulative and shall not constitute a waiver of either party's right to assert all other legal remedies available to it under the circumstances.
- 104. <u>Tax Consequences</u>. Participant has reviewed with its own tax advisors the tax consequences of this investment and the transactions contemplated by this Award Agreement. With respect to such matters, Participant relies solely on such advisors and not on any statements or representations of the Company or any of its agents, written or oral. Participant understands that Participant (and not the Company) shall be responsible for Participant's own tax liability that may arise as a result of this investment or the transactions contemplated by this Award Agreement.

PULSE BIOSCIENCES, INC. 2017 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN STOCK OPTION AGREEMENT COUNTRY ADDENDUM

TERMS AND CONDITIONS

This Country Addendum includes additional terms and conditions that govern the Option granted to Participant under the Plan if Participant works in one of the countries listed below. If Participant is a citizen or resident of a country (or is considered as such for local law purposes) other than the one in which he or she is currently working or if Participant relocates to another country after receiving the Option, the Company will, in its discretion, determine the extent to which the terms and conditions contained herein will be applicable to Participant.

Certain capitalized terms used but not defined in this Country Addendum shall have the meanings set forth in the Plan, the and/or the Award Agreement to which this Country Addendum is attached.

NOTIFICATIONS

This Country Addendum also includes notifications relating to exchange control and other issues of which Participant should be aware with respect to his or her participation in the Plan. Such laws are often complex and change frequently. As a result, the Company strongly recommends that Participant not rely on the notifications herein as the only source of information relating to the consequences of his or her participation in the Plan because the information may be outdated when Participant exercises the Option or sells Shares acquired under the Plan.

In addition, the notifications are general in nature and may not apply to Participant's particular situation, and the Company is not in a position to assure Participant of any particular result. Accordingly, Participant is advised to seek appropriate professional advice as to how the relevant laws in Participant's country may apply to Participant's situation.

Finally, if Participant is a citizen or resident of a country other than the one in which Participant is currently working (or is considered as such for local law purposes) or if Participant moves to another country after the Option is granted, the information contained herein may not be applicable to Participant.

EXHIBIT A

PULSE BIOSCIENCES, INC. 2017 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN EXERCISE NOTICE

FOR PARTICIPANTS SUBJECT TO TAX IN SPAIN

Pulse Biosciences, Inc. 3957 Point Eden Way, Hayward, CA 94545

Attention: Stock Adı	ninistration
purchaseto the 2017 Equity In Terms and Condition	of Option. Effective as of today,
	of Payment. Purchaser herewith delivers to the Company the full purchase price of the Shares and any Taxed in Section 7(a) of the Award Agreement) to be paid in connection with the exercise of the Option.
	ntations of Purchaser. Purchaser acknowledges that Purchaser has received, read and understood the Plan and the dagrees to abide by and be bound by their terms and conditions.
authorized transfer as exist with respect to to Purchaser as soon	s Stockholder. Until the issuance (as evidenced by the appropriate entry on the books of the Company or of a duly gent of the Company) of the Shares, no right to vote or receive dividends or any other rights as a stockholder will he Shares subject to the Option, notwithstanding the exercise of the Option. The Shares so acquired will be issued as practicable after exercise of the Option. No adjustment will be made for a dividend or other right for which the date of issuance, except as provided in Section 15 of the Plan.
purchase or dispositi	<u>sultation</u> . Purchaser understands that Purchaser may suffer adverse tax consequences as a result of Purchaser's on of the Shares. Purchaser represents that Purchaser has consulted with any tax consultants Purchaser deems on with the purchase or disposition of the Shares and that Purchaser is not relying on the Company for any tax
Notice, the Plan and supersede in their ent and may not be modi	greement; Governing Law. The Plan and Award Agreement are incorporated herein by reference. This Exercise the Award Agreement constitute the entire agreement of the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and irety all prior undertakings and agreements of the Company and Purchaser with respect to the subject matter hereof fied adversely to the Purchaser's interest except by means of a writing signed by the Company and Purchaser. This d by the internal substantive laws, but not the choice of law rules, of California.
Submitted by:	Accepted by:
PURCHASER	PULSE BIOSCIENCES, INC.

Signature	Ву	
Print Name	Its	
Address:		
	Date Received	

FOR PARTICIPANTS SUBJECT TO TAX IN SWITZERLAND

NOTICE OF STOCK OPTION GRANT

Unless otherwise defined herein, the terms defined in the Pulse Biosciences, Inc. 2017 Equity Incentive Plan (the "Plan") will have the same defined meanings in this Stock Option Agreement including the Notice of Stock Option Grant (the "Notice of Grant"), the Terms and Conditions of Stock Option Grant, and the appendices and exhibits attached thereto (all together, the "Award Agreement").

Name ("Participant"): [[FIRSTNAME]] [[LASTNAME]]

Address: [[RESADDR1]]

[[RESADDR2]]

[[RESCITY]],[[RESSTATEORPROV]] [[RESPOSTALCODE]]

The undersigned Participant has been granted an Option to purchase Common Stock of Pulse Biosciences, Inc. (the "Company"), subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan and this Award Agreement, as follows:

Grant Number [[GRANTNUMBER]]

Date of Grant [[GRANTDATE]]

Vesting Commencement Date [[VESTINGSTARTDATE]]

Number of Shares Granted [[SHARESGRANTED]]

Exercise Price per Share [[GRANTPRICE]]

Total Exercise Price [[MARKETPRICEATAWARD]]

Term/Expiration Date [[GRANTEXPIRATIONDATE]]

Vesting Schedule:

Subject to accelerated vesting as set forth below or in the Plan, this Option will be exercisable, in whole or in part, in accordance with the following schedule: [[VESTINGTEMPLATEDESC]]

Termination Period:

This Option will be exercisable for three (3) months after Participant ceases to be a Service Provider, unless such termination is due to Participant's death or Disability, in which case this Option will be exercisable for twelve (12) months after Participant ceases to be a Service Provider. Notwithstanding the foregoing sentence, in no event may this Option be exercised after the Term/Expiration Date as provided above and may be subject to earlier termination as provided in Section 15 of the Plan.

Participant acknowledges receipt of a copy of the Plan and represents that he or she is familiar with the terms and provisions thereof, and hereby accepts this Award Agreement subject to all of the terms and provisions thereof. Participant has reviewed the Plan and this Award Agreement in their entirety, has had an opportunity to obtain the advice of counsel prior to executing this Award Agreement and fully understands all provisions of this Award Agreement. Participant hereby agrees to accept as binding, conclusive and final all decisions or interpretations of the Administrator upon any questions arising under the Plan or this Award Agreement. Participant further agrees to notify the Company upon any change in the residence address indicated below.

PULSE BIOSCIENCES, INC.

Jandra Sarai

Sandra Gardiner, Chief Financial Officer

PARTICIPANT

ACCEPTED: [[SIGNATURE]] Signature

[[SIGNATURE_DATE]]

Date

[[FIRSTNAME]] [[LASTNAME]]

Print Name

Address:

[[RESADDR1]]

[[RESADDR2]]

[[RESCITY]], [[RESSTATEORPROV]] [[RESPOSTALCODE]]

FOR PARTICIPANTS SUBJECT TO TAX IN SWITZERLAND

TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF STOCK OPTION GRANT

- 105. <u>Grant of Option</u>. The Company hereby grants to the individual (the "Participant") named in the Notice of Stock Option Grant of this Award Agreement (the "Notice of Grant") an option (the "Option") to purchase the number of Shares, as set forth in the Notice of Grant, at the exercise price per Share set forth in the Notice of Grant (the "Exercise Price"), which is not less than the Fair Market Value per Share on the Date of Grant of the Option, subject to all of the terms and conditions in this Award Agreement and the Plan, which is incorporated herein by reference. Subject to Section 20(c) of the Plan, in the event of a conflict between the terms and conditions of the Plan and the terms and conditions of the Plan will prevail.
- 106. <u>Vesting Schedule</u>. Except as provided in Section 3, the Option awarded by this Award Agreement will vest in accordance with the vesting provisions set forth in the Notice of Grant. Shares scheduled to vest on a certain date or upon the occurrence of a certain condition will not vest in Participant in accordance with any of the provisions of this Award Agreement, unless Participant will have been continuously a Service Provider from the Date of Grant until the date such vesting occurs.
- 107. <u>Administrator Discretion</u>. The Administrator, in its discretion, may accelerate the vesting of the balance, or some lesser portion of the balance, of the unvested Option at any time, subject to the terms of the Plan. If so accelerated, such Option will be considered as having vested as of the date specified by the Administrator.

108. Exercise of Option.

- (a) <u>Right to Exercise</u>. This Option may be exercised only within the term set out in the Notice of Grant, and may be exercised during such term only in accordance with the Plan and the terms of this Award Agreement.
- (b) <u>Method of Exercise</u>. This Option is exercisable by delivery of an exercise notice (the "Exercise Notice") in the form attached as <u>Exhibit A</u> or in a manner and pursuant to such procedures as the Administrator may determine, which will state the election to exercise the Option, the number of Shares in respect of which the Option is being exercised (the "Exercised Shares"), and such other representations and agreements as may be required by the Company pursuant to the provisions of the Plan. The Exercise Notice will be completed by Participant and delivered to the Company. The Exercise Notice will be accompanied by payment of the aggregate Exercise Price as to all Exercised Shares together and of any Tax Obligations (as defined in Section 6(a)). This Option will be deemed to be exercised upon receipt by the Company of such fully executed Exercise Notice accompanied by the aggregate Exercise Price.
- 109. Method of Payment. Payment of the aggregate Exercise Price will be by any of the following, or a combination thereof, at the election of Participant:
 - (a) cash;
 - (b) check; or

(c) consideration received by the Company under a formal cashless exercise program adopted by the Company in connection with the Plan.

110. Tax Obligations.

- (a) Participant acknowledges that, regardless of any action taken by the Company or, if different, Participant's employer (the "Employer"), the ultimate liability for any tax or other jurisdictional obligations (e.g., social taxes, welfare taxes, etc.), the responsibility for which the Participant has, or has agreed to bear, with respect to the Option (or exercise thereof or issuance of Shares thereunder) (collectively, the "Tax Obligations"), is and remains Participant's responsibility and may exceed the amount actually withheld by the Company or the Employer. Participant further acknowledges that the Company and/or the Employer (i) make no representations or undertakings regarding the treatment of any Tax Obligations in connection with any aspect of the Option, including, but not limited to, the grant, vesting or exercise of the Option, the subsequent sale of Shares acquired pursuant to such exercise and the receipt of any dividends or other distributions, and (ii) do not commit to and are under no obligation to structure the terms of the grant or any aspect of the Option to reduce or eliminate Participant's liability for Tax Obligations or achieve any particular tax result. Further, if Participant is subject to Tax Obligations in more than one jurisdiction between the Date of Grant and the date of any relevant taxable or tax withholding event, as applicable, Participant acknowledges that the Company and/or the Employer (or former employer, as applicable) may be required to withhold or account for Tax Obligations in more than one jurisdiction. If Participant fails to make satisfactory arrangements for the payment of any required Tax Obligations hereunder at the time of the applicable taxable event, Participant acknowledges and agrees that the Company may refuse to issue or deliver the Shares.
- (b) Tax Withholding. When, under applicable tax laws, a Participant incurs a liability to tax, duties or social security contributions in connection with the exercise of any Option that is subject to tax withholding, the Participant is obligated to either enter into an arrangement (as described herein) for the purpose of ensuring the employer or former employer has sufficient funds to discharge the liability or reimburse the employer or former employer the amount required to be paid to the applicable tax authorities. Pursuant to such procedures as the Administrator may specify from time to time, the Company and/or Employer shall withhold the minimum amount required to be withheld for the payment of Tax Obligations. The Administrator, in its sole discretion and pursuant to such procedures as it may specify from time to time, may permit Participant to satisfy such Tax Obligations, in whole or in part (without limitation), if permissible by applicable local law, by (a) paying cash, (b) electing to have the Company withhold otherwise deliverable Shares having a Fair Market Value equal to the amount of such Tax Obligations, (c) withholding the amount of such Tax Obligations from Participant's wages or other cash compensation paid to Participant by the company and/or the Employer, (d) selling a sufficient number of such Shares otherwise deliverable to Participant through such means as the Company may determine in its sole discretion (whether through a broker or otherwise) equal to the amount of the Tax Obligations. To the extent determined appropriate by the Company in its discretion, it will have the right (but not the obligation) to satisfy any Tax Obligations by reducing the number of Shares otherwise deliverable to Participant. Further, if Participant is subject to tax in more than one jurisdiction between the Date of Grant and a date of any relevant taxable or tax withholding event, as applicable, Participant acknowledges and agrees that the Company and/or the Employer (and/or former employer, as applicable) may be required to withhold or account for tax in more than one jurisdiction. Exercise of the Option is conditional upon the Participant having entered into arrangements for this purpose which are satisfactory to the Participant's employer or former employer. If Participant fails to make satisfactory arrangements for the payment of any required Tax Obligations hereunder at the time of the Option exercise, Participant acknowledges and agrees that the Company may refuse to honor the exercise and refuse to deliver the Shares if such amounts are not delivered at the time of exercise.

- 111. <u>Rights as Stockholder</u>. Neither Participant nor any person claiming under or through Participant will have any of the rights or privileges of a stockholder of the Company in respect of any Shares deliverable hereunder unless and until certificates representing such Shares (which may be in book entry form) will have been issued, recorded on the records of the Company or its transfer agents or registrars, and delivered to Participant (including through electronic delivery to a brokerage account). After such issuance, recordation and delivery, Participant will have all the rights of a stockholder of the Company with respect to voting such Shares and receipt of dividends and distributions on such Shares.
- 112. No Guarantee of Continued Service. PARTICIPANT ACKNOWLEDGES AND AGREES THAT THE VESTING OF SHARES PURSUANT TO THE VESTING SCHEDULE HEREOF IS EARNED ONLY BY CONTINUING AS A SERVICE PROVIDER AT THE WILL OF THE COMPANY (OR THE EMPLOYER) AND NOT THROUGH THE ACT OF BEING HIRED, BEING GRANTED THIS OPTION OR ACQUIRING SHARES HEREUNDER. PARTICIPANT FURTHER ACKNOWLEDGES AND AGREES THAT THIS AWARD AGREEMENT, THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREUNDER AND THE VESTING SCHEDULE SET FORTH HEREIN DO NOT CONSTITUTE AN EXPRESS OR IMPLIED PROMISE OF CONTINUED ENGAGEMENT AS A SERVICE PROVIDER FOR THE VESTING PERIOD, FOR ANY PERIOD, OR AT ALL, AND WILL NOT INTERFERE IN ANY WAY WITH PARTICIPANT'S RIGHT OR THE RIGHT OF THE COMPANY (OR THE EMPLOYER) TO TERMINATE PARTICIPANT'S RELATIONSHIP AS A SERVICE PROVIDER AT ANY TIME, WITH OR WITHOUT CAUSE.
 - 113. Nature of Grant. In accepting the Option, Participant acknowledges, understands and agrees that:
- (a) the grant of the Option is voluntary and occasional and does not create any contractual or other right to receive future grants of options, or benefits in lieu of options, even if options have been granted in the past;
 - (b) all decisions with respect to future option or other grants, if any, will be at the sole discretion of the Company;
 - (c) Participant is voluntarily participating in the Plan;
 - (d) the Option and any Shares acquired under the Plan are not intended to replace any pension rights or compensation;
- (e) the Option and Shares acquired under the Plan and the income and value of same, are not part of normal or expected compensation for purposes of calculating any severance, resignation, termination, redundancy, dismissal, end-of-service payments, bonuses, long-service awards, pension or retirement or welfare benefits or similar payments;
 - (f) the future value of the Shares underlying the Option is unknown, indeterminable, and cannot be predicted with certainty;
 - (g) if the underlying Shares do not increase in value, the Option will have no value;
- (h) if Participant exercises the Option and acquires Shares, the value of such Shares may increase or decrease in value, even below the Exercise Price;

- (i) for purposes of the Option, Participant's engagement as a Service Provider will be considered terminated as of the date Participant is no longer actively providing services to the Company or any Parent or Subsidiary (regardless of the reason for such termination and whether or not later found to be invalid or in breach of employment laws in the jurisdiction where Participant is a Service Provider or the terms of Participant's employment or service agreement, if any), and unless otherwise expressly provided in this Award Agreement (including by reference in the Notice of Grant to other arrangements or contracts) or determined by the Administrator, (i) Participant's right to vest in the Option under the Plan, if any, will terminate as of such date and will not be extended by any notice period (e.g., Participant's period of service would not include any contractual notice period or any period of "garden leave" or similar period mandated under employment laws in the jurisdiction where Participant is a Service Provider or Participant's employment or service agreement, if any, unless Participant is providing bona fide services during such time); and (ii) the period (if any) during which Participant may exercise the Option after such termination of Participant's engagement as a Service Provider will commence on the date Participant ceases to actively provide services and will not be extended by any notice period mandated under employment laws in the jurisdiction where Participant is employed or terms of Participant's engagement agreement, if any; the Administrator shall have the exclusive discretion to determine when Participant is no longer actively providing services for purposes of his or her Option grant (including whether Participant may still be considered to be providing services while on a leave of absence);
- (j) unless otherwise provided in the Plan or by the Company in its discretion, the Option and the benefits evidenced by this Award Agreement do not create any entitlement to have the Option or any such benefits transferred to, or assumed by, another company nor to be exchanged, cashed out or substituted for, in connection with any corporate transaction affecting the Shares; and
- (k) the Option and the Shares subject to the Option are not part of normal or expected compensation or salary for any purpose;
- (l) Participant acknowledges and agrees that none of the Company, the Employer, or any Parent or Subsidiary shall be liable for any foreign exchange rate fluctuation between the Swiss Franc and the United States Dollar that may affect the value of the Option or of any amounts due to Participant pursuant to the exercise of the Option or the subsequent sale of any Shares acquired upon exercise; and
- (m) no claim or entitlement to compensation or damages shall arise from forfeiture of the Option resulting from the termination of Participant's engagement as a Service Provider (for any reason whatsoever, whether or not later found to be invalid or in breach of employment laws in the jurisdiction where Participant is a Service Provider or the terms of Participant's employment or service agreement, if any), and in consideration of the grant of the Option to which Participant is otherwise not entitled, Participant irrevocably agrees never to institute any claim against the Company, any Parent, any Subsidiary or the Employer, waives his or her ability, if any, to bring any such claim, and releases the Company, any Parent or Subsidiary and the Employer from any such claim; if, notwithstanding the foregoing, any such claim is allowed by a court of competent jurisdiction, then, by participating in the Plan, Participant shall be deemed irrevocably to have agreed not to pursue such claim and agrees to execute any and all documents necessary to request dismissal or withdrawal of such claim.
- 114. No Advice Regarding Grant. The Company is not providing any tax, legal or financial advice, nor is the Company making any recommendations regarding Participant's participation in the Plan, or Participant's acquisition or sale of the underlying Shares. Participant is hereby advised to consult with his or her own personal tax, legal and financial advisors regarding his or her participation in the Plan before taking any action related to the Plan.

- 115. Data Privacy. Participant hereby explicitly and unambiguously consents to the collection, use and transfer, in electronic or other form, of Participant's personal data as described in this Award Agreement and any other Option grant materials by and among, as applicable, the Employer, the Company and any Parent or Subsidiary for the exclusive purpose of implementing, administering and managing Participant's participation in the Plan.Participant understands that the Company and the Employer may hold certain personal information about Participant, including, but not limited to, Participant's name, home address and telephone number, date of birth, social insurance number or other identification number, salary, nationality, job title, any Shares or directorships held in the Company, details of all Options or any other entitlement to Shares awarded, canceled, exercised, vested, unvested or outstanding in Participant's favor ("Data"), for the exclusive purpose of implementing, administering and managing the Plan. Participant understands that Data will be transferred to a stock plan service provider as may be selected by the Company in the future, which is assisting the Company with the implementation, administration and management of the Plan. Participant understands that the recipients of the Data may be located in the United States or elsewhere, and that the recipient's country of operation (e.g., the United States) may have different data privacy laws and protections than Participant's country. Participant understands that he or she may request a list with the names and addresses of any potential recipients of the Data by contacting his or her local human resources representative. Participant authorizes the Company and any other possible recipients which may assist the Company (presently or in the future) with implementing, administering and managing the Plan to receive, possess, use, retain and transfer the Data, in electronic or other form, for the sole purposes of implementing, administering and managing Participant's participation in the Plan. Participant understands that Data will be held only as long as is necessary to implement, administer and manage Participant's participation in the Plan. Participant understands that he or she may, at any time, view Data, request additional information about the storage and processing of Data, require any necessary amendments to Data or refuse or withdraw the consents herein, in any case without cost, by contacting in writing his or her local human resources representative. Further, Participant understands that he or she is providing the consents herein on a purely voluntary basis. If Participant does not consent, or if Participant later seeks to revoke his or her consent, his or her engagement as a Service Provider and career with the Employer will not be adversely affected; the only adverse consequence of refusing or withdrawing Participant's consent is that the Company would not be able to grant Participant Options or other equity awards or administer or maintain such awards. Therefore, Participant understands that refusing or withdrawing his or her consent may affect Participant's ability to participate in the Plan. For more information on the consequences of Participant's refusal to consent or withdrawal of consent, Participant understands that he or she may contact his or her local human resources representative.
- 116. <u>Address for Notices</u>. Any notice to be given to the Company under the terms of this Award Agreement will be addressed to the Company at Pulse Biosciences, Inc., 849 Mitten Rd. #104, Burlingame, CA 94010, or at such other address as the Company may hereafter designate in writing.
- 117. <u>Non-Transferability of Option</u>. This Option may not be transferred in any manner otherwise than by will or by the laws of descent or distribution and may be exercised during the lifetime of Participant only by Participant.
- 118. <u>Successors and Assigns</u>. The Company may assign any of its rights under this Award Agreement to single or multiple assignees, and this Award Agreement shall inure to the benefit of the successors and assigns of the Company. Subject to the restrictions on transfer herein set forth, this Award Agreement shall be binding upon Participant and his or her heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns. The rights and obligations of Participant under this Award Agreement may only be assigned with the prior written consent of the Company.
- 119. <u>Additional Conditions to Issuance of Stock</u>. If at any time the Company will determine, in its discretion, that the listing, registration, qualification or rule compliance of the Shares upon any applicable law,

governmental regulatory body or the clearance, consent or approval of the United States Securities and Exchange Commission or any other governmental regulatory authority is necessary or desirable as a condition to the purchase by, or issuance of Shares, to Participant (or his or her estate) hereunder, such purchase or issuance will not occur unless and until such listing, registration, qualification, rule compliance, clearance, consent or approval will have been completed, effected or obtained free of any conditions not acceptable to the Company. Subject to the terms of the Award Agreement and the Plan, the Company shall not be required to issue any certificate or certificates for Shares hereunder prior to the lapse of such reasonable period of time following the date of exercise of the Option as the Administrator may establish from time to time for reasons of administrative convenience.

- 120. <u>Language</u>. If Participant has received this Award Agreement or any other document related to the Plan translated into a language other than English and if the meaning of the translated version is different than the English version, the English version will control.
- 121. <u>Interpretation</u>. The Administrator will have the power to interpret the Plan and this Award Agreement and to adopt such rules for the administration, interpretation and application of the Plan as are consistent therewith and to interpret or revoke any such rules (including, but not limited to, the determination of whether or not any Shares subject to the Option have vested). All actions taken and all interpretations and determinations made by the Administrator in good faith will be final and binding upon Participant, the Company and all other interested persons. Neither the Administrator nor any person acting on behalf of the Administrator will be personally liable for any action, determination or interpretation made in good faith with respect to the Plan or this Award Agreement.
- 122. <u>Electronic Delivery and Acceptance</u>. The Company may, in its sole discretion, decide to deliver any documents related to Options awarded under the Plan or future options that may be awarded under the Plan by electronic means or request Participant's consent to participate in the Plan by electronic means. Participant hereby consents to receive such documents by electronic delivery and agrees to participate in the Plan through any on-line or electronic system established and maintained by the Company or a third party designated by the Company.
- 123. <u>Captions</u>. Captions provided herein are for convenience only and are not to serve as a basis for interpretation or construction of this Award Agreement.
- 124. <u>Agreement Severable</u>. In the event that any provision in this Award Agreement will be held invalid or unenforceable, such provision will be severable from, and such invalidity or unenforceability will not be construed to have any effect on, the remaining provisions of this Award Agreement.
- 125. <u>Amendment, Suspension or Termination of the Plan</u>. By accepting this Award, Participant expressly warrants that he or she has received an Option under the Plan, and has received, read and understood a description of the Plan. Participant understands that the Plan is discretionary in nature and may be amended, suspended or terminated by the Company at any time.
- 126. <u>Governing Law and Venue</u>. This Award Agreement will be governed by the laws of California, without giving effect to the conflict of law principles thereof. For purposes of litigating any dispute that arises under this Option or this Award Agreement, the parties hereby submit to and consent to the jurisdiction of the State of California, and agree that such litigation will be conducted in the courts of San Francisco, California, or the federal courts for the United States for the Northern District of California, and no other courts, where this Option is made and/or to be performed.

- 127. <u>Country Addendum</u>. Notwithstanding any provisions in this Award Agreement, this Option shall be subject to any special terms and conditions set forth in any appendix to this Award Agreement for Participant's country (the "Country Addendum"). Moreover, if Participant relocates to one of the countries included in the Country Addendum, the special terms and conditions for such country will apply to Participant, to the extent the Company determines that the application of such terms and conditions is necessary or advisable for legal or administrative reasons. The Country Addendum constitutes part of this Award Agreement.
- 128. <u>Modifications to the Agreement</u>. This Award Agreement constitutes the entire understanding of the parties on the subjects covered. Participant expressly warrants that he or she is not accepting this Award Agreement in reliance on any promises, representations, or inducements other than those contained herein. Modifications to this Award Agreement or the Plan can be made only in an express written contract executed by a duly authorized officer of the Company.
- 129. <u>No Waiver</u>. Either party's failure to enforce any provision or provisions of this Award Agreement shall not in any way be construed as a waiver of any such provision or provisions, nor prevent that party from thereafter enforcing each and every other provision of this Award Agreement. The rights granted both parties herein are cumulative and shall not constitute a waiver of either party's right to assert all other legal remedies available to it under the circumstances.
- 130. <u>Tax Consequences</u>. Participant has reviewed with its own tax advisors the tax consequences of this investment and the transactions contemplated by this Award Agreement. With respect to such matters, Participant relies solely on such advisors and not on any statements or representations of the Company or any of its agents, written or oral. Participant understands that Participant (and not the Company) shall be responsible for Participant's own tax liability that may arise as a result of this investment or the transactions contemplated by this Award Agreement.

PULSE BIOSCIENCES, INC. 2017 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN STOCK OPTION AGREEMENT COUNTRY ADDENDUM

TERMS AND CONDITIONS

This Country Addendum includes additional terms and conditions that govern the Option granted to Participant under the Plan if Participant works in one of the countries listed below. If Participant is a citizen or resident of a country (or is considered as such for local law purposes) other than the one in which he or she is currently working or if Participant relocates to another country after receiving the Option, the Company will, in its discretion, determine the extent to which the terms and conditions contained herein will be applicable to Participant.

Certain capitalized terms used but not defined in this Country Addendum shall have the meanings set forth in the Plan, the and/or the Award Agreement to which this Country Addendum is attached.

NOTIFICATIONS

This Country Addendum also includes notifications relating to exchange control and other issues of which Participant should be aware with respect to his or her participation in the Plan. Such laws are often complex and change frequently. As a result, the Company strongly recommends that Participant not rely on the notifications herein as the only source of information relating to the consequences of his or her participation in the Plan because the information may be outdated when Participant exercises the Option or sells Shares acquired under the Plan.

In addition, the notifications are general in nature and may not apply to Participant's particular situation, and the Company is not in a position to assure Participant of any particular result. Accordingly, Participant is advised to seek appropriate professional advice as to how the relevant laws in Participant's country may apply to Participant's situation.

Finally, if Participant is a citizen or resident of a country other than the one in which Participant is currently working (or is considered as such for local law purposes) or if Participant moves to another country after the Option is granted, the information contained herein may not be applicable to Participant.

EXHIBIT A

PULSE BIOSCIENCES, INC. 2017 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN EXERCISE NOTICE

FOR PARTICIPANTS SUBJECT TO TAX IN SWITZERLAND

Pulse Biosciences, Inc. 3957 Point Eden Way, Hayward, CA 94545

Hayward, CA 94545 Attention: Stock Administration	
to the 2017 Equity Incentive Plan (the "Plan") and the Stock O	,, the undersigned ("Purchaser") hereby elects to on Stock of Pulse Biosciences, Inc. (the "Company") under and pursuant option Agreement, dated and including the Notice of Grant, the and exhibits attached thereto (the "Award Agreement"). The purchase Award Agreement.
26. <u>Delivery of Payment</u> . Purchaser herewith deliver Obligations (as defined in Section 7(a) of the Award Agreement	ers to the Company the full purchase price of the Shares and any Tax (c) to be paid in connection with the exercise of the Option.
27. <u>Representations of Purchaser</u> . Purchaser acknowl Award Agreement and agrees to abide by and be bound by their	ledges that Purchaser has received, read and understood the Plan and the terms and conditions.
authorized transfer agent of the Company) of the Shares, no ri exist with respect to the Shares subject to the Option, notwithst	enced by the appropriate entry on the books of the Company or of a duly ght to vote or receive dividends or any other rights as a stockholder will canding the exercise of the Option. The Shares so acquired will be issued. No adjustment will be made for a dividend or other right for which the a Section 15 of the Plan.
purchase or disposition of the Shares. Purchaser represents	archaser may suffer adverse tax consequences as a result of Purchaser's that Purchaser has consulted with any tax consultants Purchaser deems are Shares and that Purchaser is not relying on the Company for any tax
Notice, the Plan and the Award Agreement constitute the entir supersede in their entirety all prior undertakings and agreement	d Award Agreement are incorporated herein by reference. This Exercise re agreement of the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and soft the Company and Purchaser with respect to the subject matter hereof except by means of a writing signed by the Company and Purchaser. This the choice of law rules, of California.
Submitted by:	Accepted by:
PURCHASER	PULSE BIOSCIENCES, INC.

Signature	Ву	
Print Name	Its	
Address:		
	Date Received	

FOR PARTICIPANTS SUBJECT TO TAX IN THE UNITED KINGDOM

NOTICE OF STOCK OPTION GRANT

Unless otherwise defined herein, the terms defined in the Pulse Biosciences, Inc. 2017 Equity Incentive Plan (the "Plan") will have the same defined meanings in this Stock Option Agreement including the Notice of Stock Option Grant (the "Notice of Grant"), the Terms and Conditions of Stock Option Grant, and the appendices and exhibits attached thereto (all together, the "Award Agreement").

Name ("Participant"): [[FIRSTNAME]] [[LASTNAME]]

Address: [[RESADDR1]]

[[RESADDR2]]

[[RESCITY]],[[RESSTATEORPROV]] [[RESPOSTALCODE]]

The undersigned Participant has been granted an Option to purchase Common Stock of Pulse Biosciences, Inc. (the "Company"), subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan and this Award Agreement, as follows:

Grant Number [[GRANTNUMBER]]

Date of Grant [[GRANTDATE]]

Vesting Commencement Date [[VESTINGSTARTDATE]]

Number of Shares Granted [[SHARESGRANTED]]

Exercise Price per Share [[GRANTPRICE]]

Total Exercise Price [[MARKETPRICEATAWARD]]

Term/Expiration Date [[GRANTEXPIRATIONDATE]]

Vesting Schedule:

Subject to accelerated vesting as set forth below or in the Plan, this Option will be exercisable, in whole or in part, in accordance with the following schedule: [[VESTINGTEMPLATEDESC]]

Termination Period:

This Option will be exercisable for three (3) months after Participant ceases to be a Service Provider, unless such termination is due to Participant's death or Disability, in which case this Option will be exercisable for twelve (12) months after Participant ceases to be a Service Provider. Notwithstanding the foregoing sentence, in no event may this Option be exercised after the Term/Expiration Date as provided above and may be subject to earlier termination as provided in Section 15 of the Plan.

Participant acknowledges receipt of a copy of the Plan and represents that he or she is familiar with the terms and provisions thereof, and hereby accepts this Award Agreement subject to all of the terms and provisions thereof. Participant has reviewed the Plan and this Award Agreement in their entirety, has had an opportunity to obtain the advice of counsel prior to executing this Award Agreement and fully understands all provisions of this Award Agreement. Participant hereby agrees to accept as binding, conclusive and final all decisions or interpretations of the Administrator upon any questions arising under the Plan or this Award Agreement. Participant further agrees to notify the Company upon any change in the residence address indicated below.

PULSE BIOSCIENCES, INC.

Jandra Sardi

Sandra Gardiner, Chief Financial Officer

PARTICIPANT

ACCEPTED:
[[SIGNATURE]]
Signature

[[SIGNATURE_DATE]]

Date

[[FIRSTNAME]] [[LASTNAME]]

Print Name

Address:

[[RESADDR1]]

[[RESADDR2]]

[[RESCITY]], [[RESSTATEORPROV]] [[RESPOSTALCODE]]

PULSE BIOSCIENCES, INC. 2017 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN STOCK OPTION AGREEMENT

FOR PARTICIPANTS SUBJECT TO TAX IN THE UNITED KINGDOM

TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF STOCK OPTION GRANT

- 131. <u>Grant of Option</u>. The Company hereby grants to the individual (the "Participant") named in the Notice of Stock Option Grant of this Award Agreement (the "Notice of Grant") an option (the "Option") to purchase the number of Shares, as set forth in the Notice of Grant, at the exercise price per Share set forth in the Notice of Grant (the "Exercise Price"), subject to all of the terms and conditions in this Award Agreement and the Plan, which is incorporated herein by reference. Subject to Section 20(c) of the Plan, in the event of a conflict between the terms and conditions of the Plan and the terms and conditions of the Plan will prevail.
- 132. <u>Vesting Schedule</u>. Except as provided in Section 3, the Option awarded by this Award Agreement will vest in accordance with the vesting provisions set forth in the Notice of Grant. Shares scheduled to vest on a certain date or upon the occurrence of a certain condition will not vest in Participant in accordance with any of the provisions of this Award Agreement, unless Participant will have been continuously a Service Provider from the Date of Grant until the date such vesting occurs.
- 133. <u>Administrator Discretion</u>. The Administrator, in its discretion, may accelerate the vesting of the balance, or some lesser portion of the balance, of the unvested Option at any time, subject to the terms of the Plan. If so accelerated, such Option will be considered as having vested as of the date specified by the Administrator.

134. Exercise of Option.

- (a) <u>Right to Exercise</u>. This Option may be exercised only within the term set out in the Notice of Grant, and may be exercised during such term only in accordance with the Plan and the terms of this Award Agreement.
- (b) <u>Method of Exercise</u>. This Option is exercisable by delivery of an exercise notice (the "Exercise Notice") in the form attached as <u>Exhibit A</u> or in a manner and pursuant to such procedures as the Administrator may determine, which will state the election to exercise the Option, the number of Shares in respect of which the Option is being exercised (the "Exercised Shares"), and such other representations and agreements as may be required by the Company pursuant to the provisions of the Plan. The Exercise Notice will be completed by Participant and delivered to the Company. The Exercise Notice will be accompanied by payment of the aggregate Exercise Price as to all Exercised Shares together and of any Tax Obligations (as defined in Section 6(a)). This Option will be deemed to be exercised upon receipt by the Company of such fully executed Exercise Notice accompanied by the aggregate Exercise Price.
- 135. Method of Payment. Payment of the aggregate Exercise Price will be by any of the following, or a combination thereof, at the election of Participant:
 - (a) cash;
 - (b) check; or

(c) consideration received by the Company under a formal cashless exercise program adopted by the Company in connection with the Plan.

136. Tax Obligations.

- (a) Participant acknowledges that, regardless of any action taken by the Company or, if different, Participant's employer (the "Employer"), the ultimate liability for any tax or other jurisdictional obligations (e.g., social taxes, welfare taxes, etc.), the responsibility for which the Participant has, or has agreed to bear, with respect to the Option (or exercise thereof or issuance of Shares thereunder) (collectively, the "Tax Obligations"), is and remains Participant's responsibility and may exceed the amount actually withheld by the Company or the Employer. Participant further acknowledges that the Company and/or the Employer (i) make no representations or undertakings regarding the treatment of any Tax Obligations in connection with any aspect of the Option, including, but not limited to, the grant, vesting or exercise of the Option, the subsequent sale of Shares acquired pursuant to such exercise and the receipt of any dividends or other distributions, and (ii) do not commit to and are under no obligation to structure the terms of the grant or any aspect of the Option to reduce or eliminate Participant's liability for Tax Obligations or achieve any particular tax result. Further, if Participant is subject to Tax Obligations in more than one jurisdiction between the Date of Grant and the date of any relevant taxable or tax withholding event, as applicable, Participant acknowledges that the Company and/or the Employer (or former employer, as applicable) may be required to withhold or account for Tax Obligations in more than one jurisdiction. If Participant fails to make satisfactory arrangements for the payment of any required Tax Obligations hereunder at the time of the applicable taxable event, Participant acknowledges and agrees that the Company may refuse to issue or deliver the Shares.
- (b) Tax Withholding. When, under applicable tax laws, a Participant incurs a liability to tax, duties or social security contributions (including, where relevant, any primary and/or secondary National Insurance Contributions) in connection with the exercise of any Option that is subject to tax withholding, the Participant is obligated to either enter into an arrangement (as described herein) for the purpose of ensuring the employer or former employer has sufficient funds to discharge the liability or reimburse the employer or former employer the amount required to be paid to the applicable tax authorities. Pursuant to such procedures as the Administrator may specify from time to time, the Company and/or Employer shall withhold the minimum amount required to be withheld for the payment of Tax Obligations. The Administrator, in its sole discretion and pursuant to such procedures as it may specify from time to time, may permit Participant to satisfy such Tax Obligations, in whole or in part (without limitation), if permissible by applicable local law, by (a) paying cash, (b) electing to have the Company withhold otherwise deliverable Shares having a Fair Market Value equal to the amount of such Tax Obligations, (c) withholding the amount of such Tax Obligations from Participant's wages or other cash compensation paid to Participant by the company and/or the Employer, (d) selling a sufficient number of such Shares otherwise deliverable to Participant through such means as the Company may determine in its sole discretion (whether through a broker or otherwise) equal to the amount of the Tax Obligations. To the extent determined appropriate by the Company in its discretion, it will have the right (but not the obligation) to satisfy any Tax Obligations by reducing the number of Shares otherwise deliverable to Participant. Further, if Participant is subject to tax in more than one jurisdiction between the Date of Grant and a date of any relevant taxable or tax withholding event, as applicable, Participant acknowledges and agrees that the Company and/or the Employer (and/or former employer, as applicable) may be required to withhold or account for tax in more than one jurisdiction. Exercise of the Option is conditional upon the Participant having entered into arrangements for this purpose which are satisfactory to the Participant's employer or former employer. If Participant fails to make satisfactory arrangements for the payment of any required Tax Obligations hereunder at the time of the Option exercise, Participant acknowledges and agrees that the Company may refuse to honor the exercise and refuse to deliver the Shares if such amounts are not delivered at the time of exercise.

- 137. <u>Rights as Stockholder</u>. Neither Participant nor any person claiming under or through Participant will have any of the rights or privileges of a stockholder of the Company in respect of any Shares deliverable hereunder unless and until certificates representing such Shares (which may be in book entry form) will have been issued, recorded on the records of the Company or its transfer agents or registrars, and delivered to Participant (including through electronic delivery to a brokerage account). After such issuance, recordation and delivery, Participant will have all the rights of a stockholder of the Company with respect to voting such Shares and receipt of dividends and distributions on such Shares.
- 138. No Guarantee of Continued Service. PARTICIPANT ACKNOWLEDGES AND AGREES THAT THE VESTING OF SHARES PURSUANT TO THE VESTING SCHEDULE HEREOF IS EARNED ONLY BY CONTINUING AS A SERVICE PROVIDER AT THE WILL OF THE COMPANY (OR THE EMPLOYER) AND NOT THROUGH THE ACT OF BEING HIRED, BEING GRANTED THIS OPTION OR ACQUIRING SHARES HEREUNDER. PARTICIPANT FURTHER ACKNOWLEDGES AND AGREES THAT THIS AWARD AGREEMENT, THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREUNDER AND THE VESTING SCHEDULE SET FORTH HEREIN DO NOT CONSTITUTE AN EXPRESS OR IMPLIED PROMISE OF CONTINUED ENGAGEMENT AS A SERVICE PROVIDER FOR THE VESTING PERIOD, FOR ANY PERIOD, OR AT ALL, AND WILL NOT INTERFERE IN ANY WAY WITH PARTICIPANT'S RIGHT OR THE RIGHT OF THE COMPANY (OR THE EMPLOYER) TO TERMINATE PARTICIPANT'S RELATIONSHIP AS A SERVICE PROVIDER AT ANY TIME, WITH OR WITHOUT CAUSE.
 - 139. Nature of Grant. In accepting the Option, Participant acknowledges, understands and agrees that:
- (a) the grant of the Option is voluntary and occasional and does not create any contractual or other right to receive future grants of options, or benefits in lieu of options, even if options have been granted in the past;
 - (b) all decisions with respect to future option or other grants, if any, will be at the sole discretion of the Company;
 - (c) Participant is voluntarily participating in the Plan;
 - (d) the Option and any Shares acquired under the Plan are not intended to replace any pension rights or compensation;
- (e) the Option and Shares acquired under the Plan and the income and value of same, are not part of normal or expected compensation for purposes of calculating any severance, resignation, termination, redundancy, dismissal, end-of-service payments, bonuses, long-service awards, pension or retirement or welfare benefits or similar payments;
 - (f) the future value of the Shares underlying the Option is unknown, indeterminable, and cannot be predicted with certainty;
 - (g) if the underlying Shares do not increase in value, the Option will have no value;
- (h) if Participant exercises the Option and acquires Shares, the value of such Shares may increase or decrease in value, even below the Exercise Price;

- (i) for purposes of the Option, Participant's engagement as a Service Provider will be considered terminated as of the date Participant is no longer actively providing services to the Company or any Parent or Subsidiary (regardless of the reason for such termination and whether or not later found to be invalid or in breach of employment laws in the jurisdiction where Participant is a Service Provider or the terms of Participant's employment or service agreement, if any), and unless otherwise expressly provided in this Award Agreement (including by reference in the Notice of Grant to other arrangements or contracts) or determined by the Administrator, (i) Participant's right to vest in the Option under the Plan, if any, will terminate as of such date and will not be extended by any notice period (e.g., Participant's period of service would not include any contractual notice period or any period of "garden leave" or similar period mandated under employment laws in the jurisdiction where Participant is a Service Provider or Participant's employment or service agreement, if any, unless Participant is providing bona fide services during such time); and (ii) the period (if any) during which Participant may exercise the Option after such termination of Participant's engagement as a Service Provider will commence on the date Participant ceases to actively provide services and will not be extended by any notice period mandated under employment laws in the jurisdiction where Participant is employed or terms of Participant's engagement agreement, if any; the Administrator shall have the exclusive discretion to determine when Participant is no longer actively providing services for purposes of his or her Option grant (including whether Participant may still be considered to be providing services while on a leave of absence);
- (j) unless otherwise provided in the Plan or by the Company in its discretion, the Option and the benefits evidenced by this Award Agreement do not create any entitlement to have the Option or any such benefits transferred to, or assumed by, another company nor to be exchanged, cashed out or substituted for, in connection with any corporate transaction affecting the Shares; and
- (k) the Option and the Shares subject to the Option are not part of normal or expected compensation or salary for any purpose;
- (l) Participant acknowledges and agrees that none of the Company, the Employer, or any Parent or Subsidiary shall be liable for any foreign exchange rate fluctuation between Participant's local currency and the United States Dollar that may affect the value of the Option or of any amounts due to Participant pursuant to the exercise of the Option or the subsequent sale of any Shares acquired upon exercise; and
- (m) no claim or entitlement to compensation or damages shall arise from forfeiture of the Option resulting from the termination of Participant's engagement as a Service Provider (for any reason whatsoever, whether or not later found to be invalid or in breach of employment laws in the jurisdiction where Participant is a Service Provider or the terms of Participant's employment or service agreement, if any), and in consideration of the grant of the Option to which Participant is otherwise not entitled, Participant irrevocably agrees never to institute any claim against the Company, any Parent, any Subsidiary or the Employer, waives his or her ability, if any, to bring any such claim, and releases the Company, any Parent or Subsidiary and the Employer from any such claim; if, notwithstanding the foregoing, any such claim is allowed by a court of competent jurisdiction, then, by participating in the Plan, Participant shall be deemed irrevocably to have agreed not to pursue such claim and agrees to execute any and all documents necessary to request dismissal or withdrawal of such claim.
- 140. No Advice Regarding Grant. The Company is not providing any tax, legal or financial advice, nor is the Company making any recommendations regarding Participant's participation in the Plan, or Participant's acquisition or sale of the underlying Shares. Participant is hereby advised to consult with his or her own personal tax, legal and financial advisors regarding his or her participation in the Plan before taking any action related to the Plan.

- 141. Data Privacy. Participant hereby explicitly and unambiguously consents to the collection, use and transfer, in electronic or other form, of Participant's personal data as described in this Award Agreement and any other Option grant materials by and among, as applicable, the Employer, the Company and any Parent or Subsidiary for the exclusive purpose of implementing, administering and managing Participant's participation in the Plan.Participant understands that the Company and the Employer may hold certain personal information about Participant, including, but not limited to, Participant's name, home address and telephone number, date of birth, social insurance number or other identification number, salary, nationality, job title, any Shares or directorships held in the Company, details of all Options or any other entitlement to Shares awarded, canceled, exercised, vested, unvested or outstanding in Participant's favor ("Data"), for the exclusive purpose of implementing, administering and managing the Plan. Participant understands that Data will be transferred to a stock plan service provider as may be selected by the Company in the future, which is assisting the Company with the implementation, administration and management of the Plan. Participant understands that the recipients of the Data may be located in the United States or elsewhere, and that the recipient's country of operation (e.g., the United States) may have different data privacy laws and protections than Participant's country. Participant understands that he or she may request a list with the names and addresses of any potential recipients of the Data by contacting his or her local human resources representative. Participant authorizes the Company and any other possible recipients which may assist the Company (presently or in the future) with implementing, administering and managing the Plan to receive, possess, use, retain and transfer the Data, in electronic or other form, for the sole purposes of implementing, administering and managing Participant's participation in the Plan. Participant understands that Data will be held only as long as is necessary to implement, administer and manage Participant's participation in the Plan. Participant understands that if he or she resides outside the United States, he or she may, at any time, view Data, request additional information about the storage and processing of Data, require any necessary amendments to Data or refuse or withdraw the consents herein, in any case without cost, by contacting in writing his or her local human resources representative. Further, Participant understands that he or she is providing the consents herein on a purely voluntary basis. If Participant does not consent, or if Participant later seeks to revoke his or her consent, his or her engagement as a Service Provider and career with the Employer will not be adversely affected; the only adverse consequence of refusing or withdrawing Participant's consent is that the Company would not be able to grant Participant Options or other equity awards or administer or maintain such awards. Therefore, Participant understands that refusing or withdrawing his or her consent may affect Participant's ability to participate in the Plan. For more information on the consequences of Participant's refusal to consent or withdrawal of consent, Participant understands that he or she may contact his or her local human resources representative.
- 142. <u>Address for Notices</u>. Any notice to be given to the Company under the terms of this Award Agreement will be addressed to the Company at Pulse Biosciences, Inc., 849 Mitten Rd. #104, Burlingame, CA 94010, or at such other address as the Company may hereafter designate in writing.
- 143. <u>Non-Transferability of Option</u>. This Option may not be transferred in any manner otherwise than by will or by the laws of descent or distribution and may be exercised during the lifetime of Participant only by Participant.
- 144. <u>Successors and Assigns</u>. The Company may assign any of its rights under this Award Agreement to single or multiple assignees, and this Award Agreement shall inure to the benefit of the successors and assigns of the Company. Subject to the restrictions on transfer herein set forth, this Award Agreement shall be binding upon Participant and his or her heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns. The rights and obligations of Participant under this Award Agreement may only be assigned with the prior written consent of the Company.

- 145. Additional Conditions to Issuance of Stock. If at any time the Company will determine, in its discretion, that the listing, registration, qualification or rule compliance of the Shares upon any Applicable Law, governmental regulatory body or the clearance, consent or approval of the United States Securities and Exchange Commission or any other governmental regulatory authority is necessary or desirable as a condition to the purchase by, or issuance of Shares, to Participant (or his or her estate) hereunder, such purchase or issuance will not occur unless and until such listing, registration, qualification, rule compliance, clearance, consent or approval will have been completed, effected or obtained free of any conditions not acceptable to the Company. Subject to the terms of the Award Agreement and the Plan, the Company shall not be required to issue any certificate or certificates for Shares hereunder prior to the lapse of such reasonable period of time following the date of exercise of the Option as the Administrator may establish from time to time for reasons of administrative convenience.
- 146. <u>Language</u>. If Participant has received this Award Agreement or any other document related to the Plan translated into a language other than English and if the meaning of the translated version is different than the English version, the English version will control.
- 147. <u>Interpretation</u>. The Administrator will have the power to interpret the Plan and this Award Agreement and to adopt such rules for the administration, interpretation and application of the Plan as are consistent therewith and to interpret or revoke any such rules (including, but not limited to, the determination of whether or not any Shares subject to the Option have vested). All actions taken and all interpretations and determinations made by the Administrator in good faith will be final and binding upon Participant, the Company and all other interested persons. Neither the Administrator nor any person acting on behalf of the Administrator will be personally liable for any action, determination or interpretation made in good faith with respect to the Plan or this Award Agreement.
- 148. <u>Electronic Delivery and Acceptance</u>. The Company may, in its sole discretion, decide to deliver any documents related to Options awarded under the Plan or future options that may be awarded under the Plan by electronic means or request Participant's consent to participate in the Plan by electronic means. Participant hereby consents to receive such documents by electronic delivery and agrees to participate in the Plan through any on-line or electronic system established and maintained by the Company or a third party designated by the Company.
- 149. <u>Captions</u>. Captions provided herein are for convenience only and are not to serve as a basis for interpretation or construction of this Award Agreement.
- 150. <u>Agreement Severable</u>. In the event that any provision in this Award Agreement will be held invalid or unenforceable, such provision will be severable from, and such invalidity or unenforceability will not be construed to have any effect on, the remaining provisions of this Award Agreement.
- 151. <u>Amendment, Suspension or Termination of the Plan</u>. By accepting this Award, Participant expressly warrants that he or she has received an Option under the Plan, and has received, read and understood a description of the Plan. Participant understands that the Plan is discretionary in nature and may be amended, suspended or terminated by the Company at any time.
- 152. <u>Governing Law and Venue</u>. This Award Agreement will be governed by the laws of California, without giving effect to the conflict of law principles thereof. For purposes of litigating any dispute that arises under this Option or this Award Agreement, the parties hereby submit to and consent to the jurisdiction of the State of California, and agree that such litigation will be conducted in the courts of San Francisco, California, or the federal courts for the United States for the Northern District of California, and no other courts, where this Option is made and/or to be performed.

- 153. <u>Country Addendum</u>. Notwithstanding any provisions in this Award Agreement, this Option shall be subject to any special terms and conditions set forth in any appendix to this Award Agreement for Participant's country (the "Country Addendum"). Moreover, if Participant relocates to one of the countries included in the Country Addendum, the special terms and conditions for such country will apply to Participant, to the extent the Company determines that the application of such terms and conditions is necessary or advisable for legal or administrative reasons. The Country Addendum constitutes part of this Award Agreement.
- 154. <u>Modifications to the Agreement</u>. This Award Agreement constitutes the entire understanding of the parties on the subjects covered. Participant expressly warrants that he or she is not accepting this Award Agreement in reliance on any promises, representations, or inducements other than those contained herein. Modifications to this Award Agreement or the Plan can be made only in an express written contract executed by a duly authorized officer of the Company.
- 155. No Waiver. Either party's failure to enforce any provision or provisions of this Award Agreement shall not in any way be construed as a waiver of any such provision or provisions, nor prevent that party from thereafter enforcing each and every other provision of this Award Agreement. The rights granted both parties herein are cumulative and shall not constitute a waiver of either party's right to assert all other legal remedies available to it under the circumstances.
- 156. <u>Tax Consequences</u>. Participant has reviewed with its own tax advisors the tax consequences of this investment and the transactions contemplated by this Award Agreement. With respect to such matters, Participant relies solely on such advisors and not on any statements or representations of the Company or any of its agents, written or oral. Participant understands that Participant (and not the Company) shall be responsible for Participant's own tax liability that may arise as a result of this investment or the transactions contemplated by this Award Agreement.

PULSE BIOSCIENCES, INC. 2017 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN STOCK OPTION AGREEMENT COUNTRY ADDENDUM

TERMS AND CONDITIONS

This Country Addendum includes additional terms and conditions that govern the Option granted to Participant under the Plan if Participant works in one of the countries listed below. If Participant is a citizen or resident of a country (or is considered as such for local law purposes) other than the one in which he or she is currently working or if Participant relocates to another country after receiving the Option, the Company will, in its discretion, determine the extent to which the terms and conditions contained herein will be applicable to Participant.

Certain capitalized terms used but not defined in this Country Addendum shall have the meanings set forth in the Plan, the and/or the Award Agreement to which this Country Addendum is attached.

NOTIFICATIONS

This Country Addendum also includes notifications relating to exchange control and other issues of which Participant should be aware with respect to his or her participation in the Plan. The information is based on the exchange control, securities and other laws in effect in the countries listed in this Country Addendum, as of May 16, 2017. Such laws are often complex and change frequently. As a result, the Company strongly recommends that Participant not rely on the notifications herein as the only source of information relating to the consequences of his or her participation in the Plan because the information may be outdated when Participant exercises the Option or sells Shares acquired under the Plan.

In addition, the notifications are general in nature and may not apply to Participant's particular situation, and the Company is not in a position to assure Participant of any particular result. Accordingly, Participant is advised to seek appropriate professional advice as to how the relevant laws in Participant's country may apply to Participant's situation.

Finally, if Participant is a citizen or resident of a country other than the one in which Participant is currently working (or is considered as such for local law purposes) or if Participant moves to another country after the Option is granted, the information contained herein may not be applicable to Participant.

EXHIBIT A

PULSE BIOSCIENCES, INC. 2017 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN EXERCISE NOTICE

FOR PARTICIPANTS SUBJECT TO TAX IN THE UNITED KINGDOM

Pulse Biosciences, Inc. 3957 Point Eden Way, Hayward, CA 94545

Hayward, CA 94545 Attention: Stock Administration
31. Exercise of Option. Effective as of today,,, the undersigned ("Purchaser") hereby elects to purchase shares (the "Shares") of the Common Stock of Pulse Biosciences, Inc. (the "Company") under and pursuant to the 2017 Equity Incentive Plan (the "Plan") and the Stock Option Agreement, dated and including the Notice of Grant, the Terms and Conditions of Stock Option Grant, and appendices and exhibits attached thereto (the "Award Agreement"). The purchase price for the Shares will be \$, as required by the Award Agreement.
32. <u>Delivery of Payment</u> . Purchaser herewith delivers to the Company the full purchase price of the Shares and any Tax Obligations (as defined in Section 7(a) of the Award Agreement) to be paid in connection with the exercise of the Option.
33. <u>Representations of Purchaser</u> . Purchaser acknowledges that Purchaser has received, read and understood the Plan and the Award Agreement and agrees to abide by and be bound by their terms and conditions.
34. <u>Rights as Stockholder</u> . Until the issuance (as evidenced by the appropriate entry on the books of the Company or of a duly authorized transfer agent of the Company) of the Shares, no right to vote or receive dividends or any other rights as a stockholder will exist with respect to the Shares subject to the Option, notwithstanding the exercise of the Option. The Shares so acquired will be issued to Purchaser as soon as practicable after exercise of the Option. No adjustment will be made for a dividend or other right for which the record date is prior to the date of issuance, except as provided in Section 15 of the Plan.
35. <u>Tax Consultation</u> . Purchaser understands that Purchaser may suffer adverse tax consequences as a result of Purchaser's purchase or disposition of the Shares. Purchaser represents that Purchaser has consulted with any tax consultants Purchaser deems advisable in connection with the purchase or disposition of the Shares and that Purchaser is not relying on the Company for any tax advice.
36. Entire Agreement; Governing Law. The Plan and Award Agreement are incorporated herein by reference. This Exercise Notice, the Plan and the Award Agreement constitute the entire agreement of the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersede in their entirety all prior undertakings and agreements of the Company and Purchaser with respect to the subject matter hereof, and may not be modified adversely to the Purchaser's interest except by means of a writing signed by the Company and Purchaser. This agreement is governed by the internal substantive laws, but not the choice of law rules, of California.
Submitted by: Accepted by:

PURCHASER	PULSE BIOSCIENCES, INC.
Signature	Ву
Print Name	Its
Address:	

Date Received

PULSE BIOSCIENCES, INC. 2017 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN RESTRICTED STOCK UNIT AWARD AGREEMENT

NOTICE OF GRANT OF RESTRICTED STOCK UNITS

Unless otherwise defined herein, the terms defined in the 2017 Equity Incentive Plan (the "Plan") shall have the same defined meanings in this Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement, including the Notice of Grant of Restricted Stock Units (the "Notice of Grant"), the Terms and Conditions of Restricted Stock Unit Grant, and any appendices and exhibits attached thereto (all together, the "Award Agreement").

Name ("Participant): «Name»
Address: «Address»

The undersigned Participant has been granted the right to receive an Award of Restricted Stock Units, subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan and this Award Agreement, as follows:

Date of Grant: «GrantDate»

Vesting Commencement Date: «VCD»

Number of Restricted Stock Units: «Shares»

Vesting Schedule:

Subject to any acceleration provisions contained in the Plan or set forth below, the Restricted Stock Units will vest in accordance with the following schedule:

[INSERT VESTING SCHEDULE]

In the event Participant ceases to be a Service Provider for any or no reason before Participant vests in the Restricted Stock Units, the Restricted Stock Units and Participant's right to acquire any Shares hereunder will immediately terminate.

Participant acknowledges receipt of a copy of the Plan and represents that he or she is familiar with the terms and provisions thereof, and hereby accepts this Award Agreement subject to all of the terms and provisions thereof. Participant has reviewed the Plan and this Award Agreement in their entirety, has had an opportunity to obtain the advice of counsel prior to executing this Award Agreement and fully understands all provisions of this Award Agreement. Participant hereby agrees to accept as binding, conclusive and final all decisions or interpretations of the Administrator upon any questions arising under the Plan or this Award Agreement. Participant further agrees to notify the Company upon any change in the residence address indicated below.

PARTICIPANT	PULSE BIOSCIENCES, INC.
Signature	Ву
«Name»	
Print Name	Print Name
Address:	Title
«Address»	

PULSE BIOSCIENCES, INC. 2017 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN RESTRICTED STOCK UNIT AWARD AGREEMENT

TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF RESTRICTED STOCK UNIT GRANT

- 1. <u>Grant of Restricted Stock Units</u>. The Company hereby grants to the individual (the "Participant") named in the Notice of Grant of Restricted Stock Units of this Award Agreement (the "Notice of Grant") under the Plan an Award of Restricted Stock Units, subject to all of the terms and conditions in this Award Agreement and the Plan, which is incorporated herein by reference. Subject to Section 20(c) of the Plan, in the event of a conflict between the terms and conditions of the Plan and this Award Agreement, the terms and conditions of the Plan shall prevail.
- 2. <u>Company's Obligation to Pay</u>. Each Restricted Stock Unit represents the right to receive a Share on the date it vests. Unless and until the Restricted Stock Units will have vested in the manner set forth in Section 3 or 4, Participant will have no right to payment of any such Restricted Stock Units. Prior to actual payment of any vested Restricted Stock Units, such Restricted Stock Unit will represent an unsecured obligation of the Company, payable (if at all) only from the general assets of the Company.
- 3. <u>Vesting Schedule</u>. Except as provided in Section 4, and subject to Section 5, the Restricted Stock Units awarded by this Award Agreement will vest in accordance with the vesting schedule set forth in the Notice of Grant, subject to Participant continuing to be a Service Provider through each applicable vesting date.

4. Payment after Vesting.

(a) <u>General Rule</u>. Subject to Section 6, any Restricted Stock Units that vest will be paid to Participant (or in the event of Participant's death, to his or her properly designated beneficiary or estate) in whole Shares. Subject to the provisions of Section 4(b), such vested Restricted Stock Units shall be paid in whole Shares as soon as practicable after vesting, but in each such case within sixty (60) days following the vesting date. In no event will Participant be permitted, directly or indirectly, to specify the taxable year of payment of any Restricted Stock Units payable under this Award Agreement.

(b) Acceleration.

- (i) <u>Discretionary Acceleration</u>. The Administrator, in its discretion, may accelerate the vesting of the balance, or some lesser portion of the balance, of the unvested Restricted Stock Units at any time, subject to the terms of the Plan. If so accelerated, such, such Restricted Stock Units will be considered as having vested as of the date specified by the Administrator. If Participant is a U.S. taxpayer, the payment of Shares vesting pursuant to this Section 4(b) shall in all cases be paid at a time or in a manner that is exempt from, or complies with, Section 409A. The prior sentence may be superseded in a future agreement or amendment to this Award Agreement only by direct and specific reference to such sentence.
- (ii) Notwithstanding anything in the Plan or this Award Agreement or any other agreement (whether entered into before, on or after the Date of Grant), if the vesting of the balance, or some lesser portion of the balance, of the Restricted Stock Units is accelerated in connection with Participant's termination as a

Service Provider (provided that such termination is a "separation from service" within the meaning of Section 409A, as determined by the Company), other than due to Participant's death, and if (x) Participant is a U.S. taxpayer and a "specified employee" within the meaning of Section 409A at the time of such termination as a Service Provider and (y) the payment of such accelerated Restricted Stock Units will result in the imposition of additional tax under Section 409A if paid to Participant on or within the six (6) month period following Participant's termination as a Service Provider, then the payment of such accelerated Restricted Stock Units will not be made until the date six (6) months and one (1) day following the date of Participant's termination as a Service Provider, unless Participant dies following his or her termination as a Service Provider, in which case, the Restricted Stock Units will be paid in Shares to Participant's estate as soon as practicable following his or her death.

- (c) Section 409A. It is the intent of this Award Agreement that it and all payments and benefits to U.S. taxpayers hereunder be exempt from, or comply with, the requirements of Section 409A so that none of the Restricted Stock Units provided under this Award Agreement or Shares issuable thereunder will be subject to the additional tax imposed under Section 409A, and any ambiguities herein will be interpreted to be so exempt or so comply. Each payment payable under this Award Agreement is intended to constitute a separate payment for purposes of Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-2(b)(2). For purposes of this Award Agreement, "Section 409A" means Section 409A of the Code, and any final Treasury Regulations and Internal Revenue Service guidance thereunder, as each may be amended from time to time.
- 5. <u>Forfeiture Upon Termination as a Service Provider</u>. Notwithstanding any contrary provision of this Award Agreement, if Participant ceases to be a Service Provider for any or no reason, the then-unvested Restricted Stock Units awarded by this Award Agreement will thereupon be forfeited at no cost to the Company and Participant will have no further rights thereunder.
- 6. <u>Death of Participant</u>. Any distribution or delivery to be made to Participant under this Award Agreement will, if Participant is then deceased, be made to Participant's designated beneficiary, or if no beneficiary survives Participant, the administrator or executor of Participant's estate. Any such transferee must furnish the Company with (a) written notice of his or her status as transferee, and (b) evidence satisfactory to the Company to establish the validity of the transfer and compliance with any laws or regulations pertaining to said transfer.
- 7. <u>Tax Consequences</u>. Participant has reviewed with its own tax advisors the U.S. federal, state, local and foreign tax consequences of this investment and the transactions contemplated by this Award Agreement. With respect to such matters, Participant relies solely on such advisors and not on any statements or representations of the Company or any of its agents, written or oral. Participant understands that Participant (and not the Company) shall be responsible for Participant's own tax liability that may arise as a result of this investment or the transactions contemplated by this Award Agreement.

8. Tax Obligations

(a) <u>Responsibility for Taxes</u>. Participant acknowledges that, regardless of any action taken by the Company or, if different, Participant's employer (the "Employer"), the ultimate liability for any tax and/or social insurance liability obligations and requirements in connection with the Restricted Stock Units, including, without limitation, (a) all federal, state, and local taxes (including the Participant's Federal Insurance Contributions Act (FICA) obligation) that are required to be withheld by the Company or the Employer or other payment of tax-related items related to Participant's participation in the Plan and legally applicable to Participant, (b) the Participant's and, to the extent required by the Company (or Employer), the

Company's (or Employer's) fringe benefit tax liability, if any, associated with the grant, vesting, or exercise of the Restricted Stock Units or sale of Shares, and (c) any other Company (or Employer) taxes the responsibility for which the Participant has, or has agreed to bear, with respect to the Restricted Stock Units (or exercise thereof or issuance of Shares thereunder) (collectively, the "Tax Obligations"), is and remains Participant's responsibility and may exceed the amount actually withheld by the Company or the Employer. Participant further acknowledges that the Company and/or the Employer (i) make no representations or undertakings regarding the treatment of any Tax Obligations in connection with any aspect of the Restricted Stock Units, including, but not limited to, the grant, vesting or settlement of the Restricted Stock Units, the subsequent sale of Shares acquired pursuant to such settlement and the receipt of any dividends or other distributions, and (ii) do not commit to and are under no obligation to structure the terms of the grant or any aspect of the Restricted Stock Units to reduce or eliminate Participant's liability for Tax Obligations or achieve any particular tax result. Further, if Participant is subject to Tax Obligations in more than one jurisdiction between the Date of Grant and the date of any relevant taxable or tax withholding event, as applicable, Participant acknowledges that the Company and/or the Employer (or former employer, as applicable) may be required to withhold or account for Tax Obligations in more than one jurisdiction. If Participant fails to make satisfactory arrangements for the payment of any required Tax Obligations hereunder at the time of the applicable taxable event, Participant acknowledges and agrees that the Company may refuse to issue or deliver the Shares.

- (b) Tax Withholding. When Shares are issued as payment for vested Restricted Stock Units, Participant generally will recognize immediate U.S. taxable income if Participant is a U.S. taxpayer. If Participant is a non-U.S. taxpayer, Participant will be subject to applicable taxes in his or her jurisdiction. Pursuant to such procedures as the Administrator may specify from time to time, the Company and/or Employer shall withhold the minimum amount required to be withheld for the payment of Tax Obligations. The Administrator, in its sole discretion and pursuant to such procedures as it may specify from time to time, may permit Participant to satisfy such Tax Obligations, in whole or in part (without limitation), if permissible by applicable local law, by (a) paying cash, (b) electing to have the Company withhold otherwise deliverable Shares having a Fair Market Value equal to the amount of such Tax Obligations, (c) withholding the amount of such Tax Obligations from Participant's wages or other cash compensation paid to Participant by the company and/or the Employer, (d) delivering to the Company already vested and owned Shares having a Fair Market Value equal to such Tax Obligations, or (e) selling a sufficient number of such Shares otherwise deliverable to Participant through such means as the Company may determine in its sole discretion (whether through a broker or otherwise) equal to the amount of the Tax Obligations. To the extent determined appropriate by the Company in its discretion, it will have the right (but not the obligation) to satisfy any Tax Obligations by reducing the number of Shares otherwise deliverable to Participant and, until determined otherwise by the Company, this will be the method by which such Tax Obligations are satisfied. Further, if Participant is subject to tax in more than one jurisdiction between the Date of Grant and a date of any relevant taxable or tax withholding event, as applicable, Participant acknowledges and agrees that the Company and/or the Employer (and/or former employer, as applicable) may be required to withhold or account for tax in more than one jurisdiction. If Participant fails to make satisfactory arrangements for the payment of such Tax Obligations hereunder at the time any applicable Restricted Stock Units otherwise are scheduled to vest pursuant to Sections 3 or 4, Participant will permanently forfeit such Restricted Stock Units and any right to receive Shares thereunder and the Restricted Stock Units will be returned to the Company at no cost to the Company. Participant acknowledges and agrees that the Company may refuse to deliver the Shares if such Tax Obligations are not delivered at the time they are due.
- 9. <u>Rights as Stockholder</u>. Neither Participant nor any person claiming under or through Participant will have any of the rights or privileges of a stockholder of the Company in respect of any Shares deliverable hereunder unless and until certificates representing such Shares (which may be in book entry form) will have been issued, recorded on the records of the Company or its transfer agents or registrars, and delivered to Participant (including through electronic delivery to a brokerage account). After such issuance, recordation

and delivery, Participant will have all the rights of a stockholder of the Company with respect to voting such Shares and receipt of dividends and distributions on such Shares.

- 10. No Guarantee of Continued Service. PARTICIPANT ACKNOWLEDGES AND AGREES THAT THE VESTING OF THE RESTRICTED STOCK UNITS PURSUANT TO THE VESTING SCHEDULE HEREOF IS EARNED ONLY BY CONTINUING AS A SERVICE PROVIDER AT THE WILL OF THE COMPANY (OR THE EMPLOYER) AND NOT THROUGH THE ACT OF BEING HIRED, BEING GRANTED THIS RESTRICTED STOCK UNIT AWARD OR ACQUIRING SHARES HEREUNDER. PARTICIPANT FURTHER ACKNOWLEDGES AND AGREES THAT THIS AGREEMENT, THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREUNDER AND THE VESTING SCHEDULE SET FORTH HEREIN DO NOT CONSTITUTE AN EXPRESS OR IMPLIED PROMISE OF CONTINUED ENGAGEMENT AS A SERVICE PROVIDER FOR THE VESTING PERIOD, FOR ANY PERIOD, OR AT ALL, AND SHALL NOT INTERFERE IN ANY WAY WITH PARTICIPANT'S RIGHT OR THE RIGHT OF THE COMPANY (OR THE EMPLOYER) TO TERMINATE PARTICIPANT'S RELATIONSHIP AS A SERVICE PROVIDER AT ANY TIME, WITH OR WITHOUT CAUSE.
- 11. <u>Grant is Not Transferable</u>. Except to the limited extent provided in Section 6, this grant and the rights and privileges conferred hereby will not be transferred, assigned, pledged or hypothecated in any way (whether by operation of law or otherwise) and will not be subject to sale under execution, attachment or similar process. Upon any attempt to transfer, assign, pledge, hypothecate or otherwise dispose of this grant, or any right or privilege conferred hereby, or upon any attempted sale under any execution, attachment or similar process, this grant and the rights and privileges conferred hereby immediately will become null and void.
 - 12. Nature of Grant. In accepting the grant, Participant acknowledges, understands and agrees that:
- (a) the grant of the Restricted Stock Units is voluntary and occasional and does not create any contractual or other right to receive future grants of Restricted Stock Units, or benefits in lieu of Restricted Stock Units, even if Restricted Stock Units have been granted in the past;
- (b) all decisions with respect to future Restricted Stock Units or other grants, if any, will be at the sole discretion of the Company;
 - (c) Participant is voluntarily participating in the Plan;
- (d) the Restricted Stock Units and the Shares subject to the Restricted Stock Units are not intended to replace any pension rights or compensation;
- (e) the Restricted Stock Units and the Shares subject to the Restricted Stock Units, and the income and value of same, are not part of normal or expected compensation for purposes of calculating any severance, resignation, termination, redundancy, dismissal, end-of-service payments, bonuses, long-service awards, pension or retirement or welfare benefits or similar payments;
 - (f) the future value of the underlying Shares is unknown, indeterminable and cannot be predicted;
- (g) for purposes of the Restricted Stock Units, Participant's status as a Service Provider will be considered terminated as of the date Participant is no longer actively providing services to the Company or any Parent or Subsidiary (regardless of the reason for such termination and whether or not later to be found invalid or in breach of employment laws in the jurisdiction where Participant is a Service Provider or the terms of Participant's employment or service agreement, if any), and unless otherwise expressly provided in

this Award Agreement (including by reference in the Notice of Grant to other arrangements or contracts) or determined by the Administrator, Participant's right to vest in the Restricted Stock Units under the Plan, if any, will terminate as of such date and will not be extended by any notice period (e.g., Participant's period of service would not include any contractual notice period or any period of "garden leave" or similar period mandated under employment laws in the jurisdiction where Participant is a Service Provider or the terms of Participant's employment or service agreement, if any, unless Participant is providing bona fide services during such time); the Administrator shall have the exclusive discretion to determine when Participant is no longer actively providing services for purposes of the Restricted Stock Units grant (including whether Participant may still be considered to be providing services while on a leave of absence);

- (h) unless otherwise provided in the Plan or by the Company in its discretion, the Restricted Stock Units and the benefits evidenced by this Award Agreement do not create any entitlement to have the Restricted Stock Units or any such benefits transferred to, or assumed by, another company nor be exchanged, cashed out or substituted for, in connection with any corporate transaction affecting the Shares; and
 - (i) the following provisions apply only if Participant is providing services outside the United States:
 - (i) the Restricted Stock Units and the Shares subject to the Restricted Stock Units are not part of normal or expected compensation or salary for any purpose;
 - (ii) Participant acknowledges and agrees that none of the Company, the Employer or any Parent or Subsidiary shall be liable for any foreign exchange rate fluctuation between Participant's local currency and the United States Dollar that may affect the value of the Restricted Stock Units or of any amounts due to Participant pursuant to the settlement of the Restricted Stock Units or the subsequent sale of any Shares acquired upon settlement; and
 - (iii) no claim or entitlement to compensation or damages shall arise from forfeiture of the Restricted Stock Units resulting from the termination of Participant's status as a Service Provider (for any reason whatsoever whether or not later found to be invalid or in breach of employment laws in the jurisdiction where Participant is a Service Provider or the terms of Participant's employment or service agreement, if any), and in consideration of the grant of the Restricted Stock Units to which Participant is otherwise not entitled, Participant irrevocably agrees never to institute any claim against the Company, any Parent or Subsidiary or the Employer, waives his or her ability, if any, to bring any such claim, and releases the Company, any Parent or Subsidiary and the Employer from any such claim; if, notwithstanding the foregoing, any such claim is allowed by a court of competent jurisdiction, then, by participating in the Plan, Participant shall be deemed irrevocably to have agreed not to pursue such claim and agrees to execute any and all documents necessary to request dismissal or withdrawal of such claim.
- 13. <u>No Advice Regarding Grant</u>. The Company is not providing any tax, legal or financial advice, nor is the Company making any recommendations regarding Participant's participation in the Plan, or Participant's acquisition or sale of the underlying Shares. Participant is hereby advised to consult with his or her own personal tax, legal and financial advisors regarding his or her participation in the Plan before taking any action related to the Plan.

14. <u>Data Privacy.</u> Participant hereby explicitly and unambiguously consents to the collection, use and transfer, in electronic or other form, of Participant's personal data as described in this Award Agreement and any other Restricted Stock Unit grant materials by and among, as applicable, the Employer, the Company and any Parent or Subsidiary for the exclusive purpose of implementing, administering and managing Participant's participation in the Plan.

Participant understands that the Company and the Employer may hold certain personal information about Participant, including, but not limited to, Participant's name, home address and telephone number, date of birth, social insurance number or other identification number, salary, nationality, job title, any Shares or directorships held in the Company, details of all Restricted Stock Units or any other entitlement to Shares awarded, canceled, exercised, vested, unvested or outstanding in Participant's favor ("Data"), for the exclusive purpose of implementing, administering and managing the Plan.

Participant understands that Data will be transferred to a stock plan service provider as may be selected by the Company in the future, which is assisting the Company with the implementation, administration and management of the Plan. Participant understands that the recipients of the Data may be located in the United States or elsewhere, and that the recipients' country of operation (e.g., the United States) may have different data privacy laws and protections than Participant's country. Participant understands that if he or she resides outside the United States, he or she may request a list with the names and addresses of any potential recipients of the Data by contacting his or her local human resources representative. Participant authorizes the Company, any stock plan service provider selected by the Company and any other possible recipients which may assist the Company (presently or in the future) with implementing, administering and managing the Plan to receive, possess, use, retain and transfer the Data, in electronic or other form, for the sole purpose of implementing, administering and managing his or her participation in the Plan. Participant understands that Data will be held only as long as is necessary to implement, administer and manage Participant's participation in the Plan. Participant understands if he or she resides outside the United States, he or she may, at any time, view Data, request additional information about the storage and processing of Data, require any necessary amendments to Data or refuse or withdraw the consents herein, in any case without cost, by contacting in writing his or her local human resources representative. Further, Participant understands that he or she is providing the consents herein on a purely voluntary basis. If Participant does not consent, or if Participant later seeks to revoke his or her consent, his or her status as a Service Provider and career with the Employer will not be adversely affected; the only adverse consequence of refusing or withdrawing Participant's consent is that the Company would not be able to grant Participant Restricted Stock Units or other equity awards or administer or maintain such awards. Therefore, Participant understands that refusing or withdrawing his or her consent may affect Participant's ability to participate in the Plan. For more information on the consequences of Participant's refusal to consent or withdrawal of consent, Participant understands that he or she may contact his or her local human resources representative.

- 15. <u>Address for Notices</u>. Any notice to be given to the Company under the terms of this Award Agreement will be addressed to the Company at Pulse Biosciences, Inc., 3957 Point Eden Way, Hayward, CA 94545, or at such other address as the Company may hereafter designate in writing.
- 16. <u>Electronic Delivery and Acceptance</u>. The Company may, in its sole discretion, decide to deliver any documents related to the Restricted Stock Units awarded under the Plan or future Restricted Stock Units that may be awarded under the Plan by electronic means or request Participant's consent to participate in the Plan by electronic means. Participant hereby consents to receive such documents by electronic delivery and agrees to participate in the Plan through any on-line or electronic system established and maintained by the Company or another third party designated by the Company.

- 17. <u>No Waiver</u>. Either party's failure to enforce any provision or provisions of this Agreement shall not in any way be construed as a waiver of any such provision or provisions, nor prevent that party from thereafter enforcing each and every other provision of this Agreement. The rights granted both parties herein are cumulative and shall not constitute a waiver of either party's right to assert all other legal remedies available to it under the circumstances.
- 18. <u>Successors and Assigns</u>. The Company may assign any of its rights under this Agreement to single or multiple assignees, and this Agreement shall inure to the benefit of the successors and assigns of the Company. Subject to the restrictions on transfer herein set forth, this Agreement shall be binding upon Participant and his or her heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns. The rights and obligations of Participant under this Agreement may only be assigned with the prior written consent of the Company.
- 19. Additional Conditions to Issuance of Stock. If at any time the Company will determine, in its discretion, that the listing, registration, qualification or rule compliance of the Shares upon any securities exchange or under any state, federal or foreign law, the tax code and related regulations or under the rulings or regulations of the United States Securities and Exchange Commission or any other governmental regulatory body or the clearance, consent or approval of the United States Securities and Exchange Commission or any other governmental regulatory authority is necessary or desirable as a condition to the issuance of Shares to Participant (or his or her estate) hereunder, such issuance will not occur unless and until such listing, registration, qualification, rule compliance, clearance, consent or approval will have been completed, effected or obtained free of any conditions not acceptable to the Company. Subject to the terms of the Agreement and the Plan, the Company shall not be required to issue any certificate or certificates for Shares hereunder prior to the lapse of such reasonable period of time following the date of vesting of the Restricted Stock Units as the Administrator may establish from time to time for reasons of administrative convenience.
- 20. <u>Language</u>. If Participant has received this Agreement or any other document related to the Plan translated into a language other than English and if the meaning of the translated version is different than the English version, the English version will control.
- 21. <u>Interpretation</u>. The Administrator will have the power to interpret the Plan and this Award Agreement and to adopt such rules for the administration, interpretation and application of the Plan as are consistent therewith and to interpret or revoke any such rules (including, but not limited to, the determination of whether or not any Restricted Stock Units have vested). All actions taken and all interpretations and determinations made by the Administrator in good faith will be final and binding upon Participant, the Company and all other interested persons. Neither the Administrator nor any person acting on behalf of the Administrator will be personally liable for any action, determination or interpretation made in good faith with respect to the Plan or this Award Agreement.
- 22. <u>Captions</u>. Captions provided herein are for convenience only and are not to serve as a basis for interpretation or construction of this Award Agreement.
- 23. <u>Modifications to the Agreement</u>. This Award Agreement constitutes the entire understanding of the parties on the subjects covered. Participant expressly warrants that he or she is not accepting this Award Agreement in reliance on any promises, representations, or inducements other than those contained herein. Modifications to this Award Agreement or the Plan can be made only in an express written contract executed by a duly authorized officer of the Company. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Plan or this Award Agreement, the Company reserves the right to revise this Award Agreement as it deems necessary or advisable, in its sole discretion and without the consent of Participant, to comply with Section 409A or to otherwise avoid imposition of any additional tax or income recognition under Section 409A in connection to this Award of Restricted Stock Units.

- 24. <u>Governing Law and Venue</u>. This Award Agreement will be governed by the laws of California, without giving effect to the conflict of law principles thereof. For purposes of litigating any dispute that arises under the Restricted Stock Units or this Award Agreement, the parties hereby submit to and consent to the jurisdiction of the State of California, and agree that such litigation will be conducted in the courts of San Francisco, California or the federal courts for the United States for the Northern District of California, and no other courts.
- 25. <u>Agreement Severable</u>. In the event that any provision in this Award Agreement will be held invalid or unenforceable, such provision will be severable from, and such invalidity or unenforceability will not be construed to have any effect on, the remaining provisions of this Award Agreement.
- 26. <u>Amendment, Suspension or Termination of the Plan</u>. By accepting this Award, Participant expressly warrants that he or she has received Restricted Stock Units under the Plan, and has received, read and understood a description of the Plan. Participant understands that the Plan is discretionary in nature and may be amended, suspended or terminated by the Company at any time.
- 27. Entire Agreement. The Plan is incorporated herein by reference. The Plan and this Award Agreement (including the exhibits referenced herein) constitute the entire agreement of the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersede in their entirety all prior undertakings and agreements of the Company and Participant with respect to the subject matter hereof, and may not be modified adversely to the Participant's interest except by means of a writing signed by the Company and Participant.
- 28. <u>Country Addendum</u>. Notwithstanding any provisions in this Award Agreement, the Restricted Stock Unit grant shall be subject to any special terms and conditions set forth in any appendix to this Award Agreement for Participant's country. Moreover, if Participant relocates to one of the countries included in the Country Addendum, the special terms and conditions for such country will apply to Participant, to the extent the Company determines that the application of such terms and conditions is necessary or advisable for legal or administrative reasons. The Country Addendum constitutes part of this Award Agreement.

PULSE BIOSCIENCES, INC. 2017 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN RESTRICTED STOCK UNIT AGREEMENT COUNTRY ADDENDUM

TERMS AND CONDITIONS

This Country Addendum includes additional terms and conditions that govern the award of Restricted Stock Units under the Plan if Participant works in one of the countries listed below. If Participant is a citizen or resident of a country (or is considered as such for local law purposes) other than the one in which he or she is currently working or if Participant relocates to another country after receiving the Award of Restricted Stock Units, the Company will, in its discretion, determine the extent to which the terms and conditions contained herein will be applicable to Participant.

Certain capitalized terms used but not defined in this Country Addendum shall have the meanings set forth in the Plan and/or the Award Agreement to which this Country Addendum is attached.

NOTIFICATIONS

This Country Addendum also includes notifications relating to exchange control and other issues of which Participant should be aware with respect to his or her participation in the Plan. The information is based on the exchange control, securities and other laws in effect in the countries listed in this Country Addendum, as of May 16, 2017. Such laws are often complex and change frequently. As a result, the Company strongly recommends that Participant not rely on the notifications herein as the only source of information relating to the consequences of his or her participation in the Plan because the information may be outdated when Participant vests in the Restricted Stock Units and acquires Shares, or when Participant subsequently sell Shares acquired under the Plan.

In addition, the notifications are general in nature and may not apply to Participant's particular situation, and the Company is not in a position to assure Participant of any particular result. Accordingly, Participant is advised to seek appropriate professional advice as to how the relevant laws in Participant's country may apply to Participant's situation.

Finally, if Participant is a citizen or resident of a country other than the one in which Participant is currently working (or is considered as such for local law purposes) or if Participant moves to another country after receiving an Award of Restricted Stock Units, the information contained herein may not be applicable to Participant.

List of Subsidiaries

Subsidiary	Jurisdiction of Incorporation	Ownership Position
Nanoblate Corp., a Delaware Corporation	Delaware	100%
BioElectroMed Corp., a California Corporation	California	100%

CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

We consent to the incorporation by reference in the Registration Statement Nos. 333-246346, 333-237577, 333-227974, 333-224800, 333-219104 and 333-219096 on Form S-3 and Registration Statement Nos. 333-237225, 333-229320, 333-222582, 333-221788, 333-218164, and 333-216897 on Form S-8 of our report dated March 12, 2021, relating to the financial statements of Pulse Biosciences, Inc. appearing in this Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2020.

/s/ DELOITTE & TOUCHE LLP

San Jose, California March 12, 2021

CERTIFICATION OF CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER PURSUANT TO SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT RULES 13a-14(a) and 15d-14(a), AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

I. Darrin R. Uecker, certify that:

- 1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of Pulse Biosciences, Inc.;
- 2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
- 3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
- 4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
 - a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
 - b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
 - c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
 - d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
- 5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
 - All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
 - a) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: March 12, 2021 By: /s/ Darrin R. Uecke

/s/ Darrin R. Uecker
Darrin R. Uecker
President and Chief Executive Officer
(Principal Executive Officer)

CERTIFICATION OF CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER PURSUANT TO SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT RULES 13a-14(a) and 15d-14(a), AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

I, Sandra Gardiner, certify that:

- 1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of Pulse Biosciences, Inc.;
- 2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
- 3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
- 4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
 - a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
 - b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
 - c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
 - d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
- 5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
 - All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
 - b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: March 12, 2021 By: /s/ Sandra Gardine

/s/ Sandra Gardiner
Sandra Gardiner
Chief Financial Officer, Executive Vice President of Finance and Administration, Secretary and Treasurer
(Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)

CERTIFICATIONS PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

In connection with the Annual Report of Pulse Biosciences, Inc. (the "Company") on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2020 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), each of the undersigned certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that to the best of his knowledge:

(1) The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and

(2) The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Date: March 12, 2021

/s/ Darrin R. Uecker
Darrin R. Uecker
President and Chief Executive Officer
(Principal Executive Officer)

/s/ Sandra Gardiner

Sandra Gardiner
Sandra Gardiner
Chief Financial Officer, Executive Vice President of Finance and Administration, Secretary and Treasurer
(Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)

This certification is deemed furnished and not filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission and is not to be incorporated by reference into any filing of Pulse Biosciences, Inc. under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, whether made before or after the date of this report, irrespective of any general incorporation language contained in such filing.